



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### **Usage guidelines**

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

182

61  
H65  
R.I.

Est. 12. Feb. 6 a. n. 1677.

THE  
APHORISMS  
OF  
HIPPOCRATES,  
AND THE  
SENTENCES  
OF  
CELSUS

WITH  
EXPLANATIONS AND REFERENCES

To the most considerable

WRITERS in *Physick* and *Philosophy*,  
*Both Ancient and Modern.*

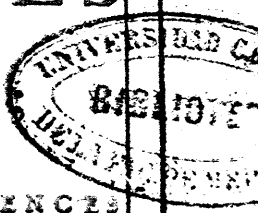
To which are added,

APHORISMS  
UPON THE  
SMALL-POX, MEASLES,  
And other DISTEMPERS, not so well  
known to former more *Temperate Ages.*

By C. F. SPRENGELL, M. D.

L O N D O N :

Printed for R. Bonwick, W. Freeman, Tim. Goodwin, John  
Whiteho, Matt. Wotton, John Nicholson, Samuel Manship, Ri-  
chard Parker, Benj. Tooke and Ralph Smith. 1708.



---

---

T O T H E

Right Reverend Father in God,

J O H N

Lord Bishop of

E L Y.

*My Lord,*

**T**Hough I had no other Reason for Dedicating this Work to your Lordship, than what other Authors might claim as well as my self; yet I should be as little appre-

A 2           hen-

## DEDICATION.

hensive of being charged with Presumption by your Lordship, as I am of being condemned by the World for the Choice of my Patron. The free Access, and generous Civility, which you show to all, are Qualities so well known to flow from your Lordship's Natural Sweetness of Temper, that no one need be afraid of your taking that unkindly, which was design'd for an Offering of Respect and Esteem; as the Present is. The World will never think such a Person an improper Patron, whose generous Encouragement and most ardent Affection, and continual

DEDICATION.

nual Pains towards the Promotion of all useful Knowledge, is so universally known; and whose Eminent Goodness, Piety and Learning, Divine Providence has been pleas'd to render still more and more conspicuous, by raising You to so high a Station in the Church.

These so Eminent Qualifications, would have been sufficient Inducements to Address my self to your Lordship, for your Protection of these Papers: Tho' the principal Reason that urg'd me to it, was my considering, that the Subject of this Treatise is a part of Knowledge, in which your Lordship has

## DEDICATION.

acquir'd vast Skill and Judgment, and thereby done much Honour to our Profession, and Good to Mankind, especially to the Poor, to whom your Lordship has a peculiar regard, and who at once experience your Skill as a Physician, and your Bounty and Goodness as a Christian.

Your Lordship has given us a signal Instance of your Prudence and just Knowledge of Human Nature, in so happily joining the Care of the Body to that of the Soul; and in being a Physician, in order to be an accomplished Divine. For it is well known, how great an Influence the various Dispositions of the  
Body



## DEDICATION.

Body have over the Qualities and Operations of the Mind; and how much the Moral Vices and Habits take their Rise from them; and therefore, that to render the Operations of the Mind Regular, which is the Province of a Divine, it is necessary to preserve the Body in its due Tone and Order, as being the Instrument of its Operations. So that to Heal the Infirmities and Corruptions of Human Nature, and to Direct and Govern it so, as to make it answer the Designs of its Great Author, one ought to understand Natural as well as Moral Causes and Effects, and join Divinity and Physic together.

A4 And

## DEDICATION.

And herein your Lordship has follow'd the Glorious Examples of *Moses*, *Isaiab*, and others of the Prophets, as also *Christ* and his Apostles, who Remedy'd the Diseases of the Body, as well as of the Soul, by Natural and Supernatural means, thereby countenancing and honouring the Practise of Healing, next to Divinity, most necessary to the afflicted Human Race.

That I may give your Lordship some Account of the following Treatise, I humbly crave leave to Present you with the *Aphorisms* of *Hippocrates*, and the *Select Sentences* of *Celsus*, drawn  
from

## DEDICATION.

from his seven Books of *Physick*. Each Aphorism I have endeavour'd to Explain and to Confirm by repeated Experience and Reason, to make them universally Useful and Practicable. And that no Distemper of any Consequence might be left untouch'd, I have added several Aphorisms upon Diseases, that the Ancients were but little acquainted with; and even the Moderns have confess'd their Ignorance, concerning the true Cause and Origin thereof.

What I have offer'd upon this Head, and all my other Endeavours, I humbly submit to the Judgment of the more Learned and Judicious,  
but

DEDICATION.

but particularly and chiefly  
to your Lordship.

That your Lordship may  
long live and flourish for the  
Ornament and Benefit of the  
Church, for the Honour and  
Advancement of the Healing  
Faculty, and for the Encou-  
ragement and Promotion of  
all useful Knowledge, is the  
sincere and hearty Wish of

*My Lord,*

*Your Lordships*

*most humble and*

*most obedient Servant,*

C. J. Sprengell.

---

---

THE  
PREFACE.

THESE *Aphorisms* are the Histories of so many Diseases in a concise Style, recommended to us, and approv'd by the Experience of a great many Ages. For which reason, I have endeavour'd to confirm the Truth of them, not only from various Passages cited from *Hippocrates* himself, but many others of the most celebrated Authors of several Ages and Countries, as a concurrent universal Testimony of the Truth of them. The same I have done upon the select Sentences of *Celsus*, confirming them by the Authority of the best Practitioners in Physick. This Work has cost me not only

*The Preface.*

a great deal of Labour and Pains, but Expences too ; but these are inconsiderable, in respect of the Satisfaction I shall have, if the Reader receives any Advantages from it. For the setting of any one thing in a clear Light in the Medical Art, not only brings great Advantages to the diseas'd and miserable State of Human Nature, but likewise advances the Truth and Reputation of the Healing Faculty. How much the more acceptable therefore must this Work be, where so many Diseases are set in so clear a Light, that any one that will but make use of his own impartial Reason, and is but a little vers'd in the Practise of Physick, may evidently see, perceive, and upon Experience find it so as is here related.

For these *Aphorisms* present to him a faithful and clear Physical Knowledge, and such as is immediately deduc'd from an intimate Knowledge of Nature it self, and ought to be look'd upon as the first  
Glosses,

## *The Preface.*

iii

Glosses, or perpetual Paraphrases, directing the Cure of Diseases. They disclose the true Indications that must be observ'd in the Cure, which, as *Baglivi* says, *Lib. I. in Prax. c. 9.* a Methodical Disquisition will scarce do; for there one part gives Light and Colour to another, in a circular way; and the gratifying of the Understanding is more in view, than the doing Justice to the Nature of the thing. But these keep us clear of the Errors of those, who following their strain'd artificial Method in the Definitions of Diseases, either leave out, or wrest a great many of Nature's Precepts, that will not fall conveniently within the Verge of their Method; by which means such Methodists perplex the true Sense of Nature, and dropping the more substantial Parts of the Science, amuse themselves with the sorry Remains of dry and empty Systems. We are wont to imploy our selves in polishing Sciences, that is  
in

*The Preface.*

in making an artful Deduction and Connection of their Parts, in setting forth the *Hypotheses* upon which the Matter is rear'd, with great store of Imbellishments and other recommendatory Glosses, which serve more for Ornament than Use. But here our Divine *Hippocrates* builds this whole Science upon Experience and Observation, and courts neither the Jargon of Words, nor the Pageantry of Method, but singled out and disentangled the true Nerves of the Science, to arrive to the due Pitch of Perfection.

For one that will know, and perfectly understand the Art of Physick, ought to learn thoroughly the peculiar Constitution of every Season, and the Disease that happens therein; what there is generally good and bad in that Disease and Constitution; what Disease is long and mortal; what long and not destructive to Life; what is acute and mortal; and what acute  
and



*The Preface.*

v

and not so dangerous. He ought to know and consider the State and *Crisis* of a Disease; and to go upon sure Grounds in his Prognostications; and must know likewise to whom, when, and how, Victuals must be given. For the right Method of Curing is to be drawn from this, and from nothing else; and as *Hippocrates* says, III. *Epid.* III. 156. *He that knows and makes right use of this, cannot be mistaken in the Art.*

Now all these are plainly laid down in these *Aphorisms*, and that in short Terms, both of *Hippocrates* (generally stil'd *the Prince of Physicians*, born at *Cos* in *Greece*, in the *LXXXth Olympiad*, and 450 Years before *Christ*, Aged 109 Years before he dy'd) and of *Celsus* (generally call'd, *the Latin Hippocrates*, for his greet Learning and Skill in the Art of Physick, living under the Reign of *Tiberius*, about 400 Years after *Hippocrates*, born of one of the greatest Families in *Rome*)

*The Preface.*

*Rome*) Men of the greatest Esteem and Authority that ever honour'd the Science, or perhaps ever will do. These I have here publish'd for the Benefit of all that profess Physick; and that they may be more generally understood, have translated them into *English*, and subjoin'd such Explications to 'em, as may serve to elucidate them in as concise a manner as I could; adding likewise (tho' promiscuously) the Confirmations of several practical Authors, whose Names are annexed to each *Aphorism*, and of whom I have only selected some few for each *Aphorism*, that the Book might not swell to too large a Bulk, and so have endeavour'd to present the Reader with a concise Body of the Healing Science. To which (that nothing might be wanting to render this Work as compleat as I could) I have likewise added many *Aphorisms*, confirm'd by repeated Experience, of the *Small-Pox*, and the *French-Pox*; both which

Di-

*The Preface.*

vii

Diseases were but just known to former more temperate Ages, but are now so frequent, that there are few that escape them both.

Those that would read the Authors referr'd to in these *Aphorisms*, should likewise know the Editions I have made use of; which, if I should here give a full Catalogue of, the Book would be too much increas'd; to avoid which, the Reader must be contented with the few I have here given of the principal Authors.

Of *Hippocrates* I took the Edition of *Vander Linden*; and of *Celsus* likewise that of *Vander Linden*, printed at *Leyden*; of *Galen* the *Basil* Edition; of *Duretus* the *Paris* Edition; of *Mercatus*, that done at *Frankfort*; of *Etmuller*, done at *Frankfort*, 1688. of *Zacutus Lusitanus* the *Leyden* Edition; of *Bellini*, that at *Leipsick*, 1698. of the rest I have generally taken the latest Editions; and for the most part I have taken such Authors as

b

have

have written good Observations, and not merely quoted them for every little Expression. I hope the Reader will pardon me for not placing the Authors, every time quoted upon these *Aphorisms*, regularly, one after another, according to their Age ; but considering that this would be but a nicety, and would create more Labour and Pains than Profit ; therefore I generally writ them down as they came into my Hands.

If I shou'd not always have quoted such Authors as are in the Readers Opinion of sufficient Authority, or as proper for the Subject treated of, as might be expected, I shall acknowledge it as a great Favour if he will give me notice of better, that they may be inserted in the next Impression of this Book : But withal, I desire him that vast multitude of Quotations I had to make ( without mentioning those out of *Hippocrates*, for many of these were made long since by the learned  
Dr.

Dr. *Johnson* in *Holland* ) : Besides, I cautiously avoided using the same Author twice in the same *Aphorism*, tho' under different Parts of it, unless I could meet with no other of equal Authority with him. And if I have at any time transgressed this Rule, which I had proposed to my self in too frequently referring to the same Author, I did it out of Compliance to the Opinion of others. But neither do I expect that way to please all : For there is no ones Judgment of any Author will serve for an universal Standard, especially considering the different Grounds upon which many Men form their Judgment of Authors. So that, in this respect, if I shall have the Happiness to please but in some things, I shall have all I am ambitious of.

Many are the Authors that have at all times illustrated and generally approv'd of the Works and Methods of Curing of *Hippocrates* ;

*The Preface.*

amongst whose first Followers these were the chief: *Diocles, Archigenes, Asclepiades, Apollonius, Ruffus, Polybeus, Moschio, Musa, Thucydides, Sabinus, Dioscorides, Anazarbæus, Lycus, Pelops, Mantias, Herodotus, Democrates, Herophilus, Antyllus, Celsus, Crito, Philotimus, Praxagoras, Soranus, Domnus, Attalio, Capito,* and others. But the Writings of these Authors, which were kept in the Temple of *Peace*, were most of 'em burnt in the great Conflagration of *Rome*, the whole Library of the Palace being burnt at the same time; a larger Account of which, may be seen in *Galen. lib. 1. per gener. cap. 1.* and *lib. de lib. prop. cap. 2.*  
 § II.

After these, arose that most acute and incomparable Physician *Claudius Galenus*; who, by several ways, has very much explain'd what was obscure in the Writings of *Hippocrates*, by reason of the concise brevity us'd in them. Some time after succeeded the learned *Paulus Aegineta*,

neta, and that great Arabian, *Avicenna*. After these, those that distinguish'd themselves by Commenting upon the *Aphorisms* of *Hippocrates*, were *Oribasius*, *Ugo Senensis*, *Jacobus Forlius*, *Thaddæus*, *Marinellus*, *Hieremias*, *Thriverus*, *Fuchsius*, *Barochius*, *Cardanus*, *Hollerius*, *Argentarius*, *Capivacius*, *Christopherus a Vega*, *Vallesius*, *Brasavolus*, *Mercurialis*, *Gulielmus Plantius*, *Foesius Nunnus*, *Heurnius*, *Conopherius*, *Carolus Guillemeau*, *Jacob Sponius*, *Martin Lister*, &c.

Those that Commented upon *Hippocrates's* Books of *Epidemicks*, are chiefly, *Vallesius* and *Musa Brasavolus*: Upon the second Book Commented *Jacobus Esteve Valentinus*: Upon the Third, *Fuchsius* and *Michael Angelus Rota*: Upon the Histories of the *Epidemicks*, *Mercurialis*.

Upon the *Coacæ Prænotiones*, *Hollerius*, *Desiderius Facotius*, and the most acute *Duretus*.

The

*The Preface.*

The Books of Prognostications are explain'd by *Ugo, Jacobus Forlivius, Benedictus Victorius, Henricus Cuelbar, Bravus Petrasitanus, Mercurialis, Antonius Musa, a Vega, Heurnius, Carolus Sponius.*

The Books *de Morbis Mulierum* are explain'd by *Mauricius Cordæus Baubinus, Rodericus a Castro, Massaria, Sennertus, Varandæus, Raphael Moxius Berundensis.*

Upon the Book *de rat. vict. in morb. acut.* *Brachelius, Vallesius, Mercurialis, Heurnius.*

*De aere, aquis & locis, Ludov. Septalius,* and the learned *Dacier.*

*De Insomniis: Jul. Cæs. Scaliger. De Natura Humana: Jacobus Segarra, Heurnius, Joh. a Colle, Dacier. Prorrhetica: Mercurialis, Jac. Scutellarius, Sebastianus, Paparella. De Capitis vulnerib. Vidus Vidius, Fallopius and Hollerius. De Octimestri partu, & de Medicamentis purgantib. a Vega, Alemantius Viduus. De Flatibus: Valleriola, Dacier. De loc. in hom. Lazarus a Sotto. De Alimento: Val.*



*Vallesius & Steph. Rod. Castrensis. De Arte & Lege: Rod. a Fonseca & Heurnius. De Carnibus, Præception. vet. Medicina, &c. Heurnius, Dacier. Jusjurand. Meibomius & Dacier;* who likewise has ingeniously written upon the following Heads of *Hippocrates*, lately publish'd in France: *De Diæta* upon the 1, 2, and 3 Book. *De Salubri Diæta. De vet. Medicina. De Lege. De Medicina. De decente Ornatu, &c.*

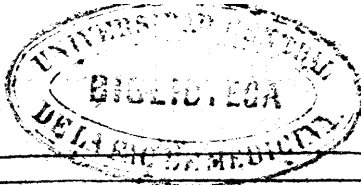
The chief Commentators upon *Celsus*, are *Brachelius, Baldvinus, Ronssens, Petrus Pauvius.*

These Authors I mention on purpose, that if the Reader should desire any further Information upon any particular Head, not sufficiently explain'd in this Book, he might have recourse to them, as the only and most experienced Physicians to satisfy his Doubts.

The Reader is desir'd to observe, that the large Roman Numbers signify either Books or Sections, but the other smaller Numbers signify Chapters,

Chapters, Pages or Paragraphs ; which is done for brevity's sake, but may easily be distinguish'd, especially by those that know something of the Books.

I have also several times quoted *Langius* ; therefore know, that I mean *Christian Jobannes Langius*, a learned Practitioner of Physick at *Leipsick*, whose Works have been lately publish'd in two Volumes in Folio. But if by the Name of *Langius* stands *Epistolæ*, then it is *Jobannes Langius*, who was Physician to the Elector of *Palatine*, and lived long before the former.



T H E  
**A P H O R I S M S**  
 O F  
**H I P P O C R A T E S.**

S E C T. I.

A P H O R I S M I.

**L**IFE is short, <sup>2</sup> the Art is long, <sup>3</sup> Occasion sudden, to make Experiments dangerous, <sup>4</sup> Judgment difficult. <sup>5</sup> Neither is it sufficient that the Physician do his Office, <sup>6</sup> unless the Patient, <sup>7</sup> and his Attendants, do their Duty, and that Externals are likewise well ordered. <sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Cicer. Ac. Qu. L. I. Cap. 4. Senec. de Brev. vit. L. 5. Cap. 1. <sup>2</sup> Hipp. Loc. in Hom. L. 1. Baglivi Prax. I. 1. § 7. <sup>3</sup> Hipp. II. Prædict. XIX. 13. XXIX. 8. I. Morb. IV. 1, 2. I. Morb. Mul. LXVI. 13. *Courte's* Essays of Health. p. 190 till 198. <sup>4</sup> Hip. Humor. I. 6, 7. Art. IX. 7. Langian. Prax. General. I. p. 731, &c. <sup>5</sup> VI. Epid. II. 78 ad 82. Argenter. L. 1. de Officiis Medici. c. 5. Bonet. Guide to the Pract. Physician. L. XX. p. 853. *ad finem.* <sup>6</sup> Cels. III. 6. p. 127. L. 20. & L. VI. p. 358. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 6. <sup>7</sup> Hip. Art. IX. 2. Sylvius Tract. 8. § 199, &c. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 80. Bruno Seidelius de Morb. incur. p. 94.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These, by way of Introduction, are mentioned as necessary Considerations to a Practical Physician; shewing, that no Body ever can attain to the height of Perfection in this

## Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. I.

Art, since our Life is so very short, and the Art it self so long, and full of Perplexities. And for us to rely upon the Experiments of others, tho' never so much extoll'd, without thoroughly examining them, is dangerous; because the Circumstances of any Disease are so many and various, that it is difficult to judge, whether this or that Medicine may answer ones Desire, or whether the Disease is curable, or how it will determine. But all the Skill and Diligence of the Physician is often to no purpose, where neither the Patient, nor his Attendants, do follow his Advice, and do as he bids them. And yet if the Cure does not succeed, all the Fault is laid to the Physician's Charge, and never to the Patient or the Nurse.

### APHORISM II.

\* Aph. I. 25. II. 14. IV. 22. VI. 15. Hip. I. Prædict. XX. 8: Sydenham Sect. 4 c. 2. Hoffmann. Method. Medend.

*IN* Loosnesses and Vomitings that happen spontaneously, if such things be purged as ought to be purged, they are profitable and easily endured; otherwise it falls out contrary. <sup>2</sup> So likewise an Evacuation of Vessels (if done as it should be) is beneficial and easily suffered; otherwise contrary Effects ensue. Wherefore Respect must be had to the Region, Time, Age and Diseases, in which it is agreeable or not.

p. 56. Ramazzini de Morb. Art. c. 28. Forestus L. 10. Observ. 69.  
<sup>2</sup> Hip. II. Morb. Mal. IV. L. Aph. I. 17 II. 29. Epiit. Democ. ad Hip. 30 ad 34. Orat. Thest. filii. 130. Cels. Præf. I. p. 18. L. 33. III. 4. p. 119. L. 31. V. 26. p. 284. L. 31. Dolæi Encycl. Med. L. III. 8. p. 220 Duret. in Coacas L. I. Sent. 92.

### EXPLANATION.

The Guts are, as it were, the Common-shore of the Body, into which are thrown not only the *Fæces* of our Food from the Stomach, but

but likewise the excrementitious Parts of the neighbouring *Viscera*, as the Liver, Mesentery, &c. and of the Blood it self. Now if either the Blood should be vitiated, or the *Viscera* be overcharged and disordered with Crudities, then such offensive Particles are gradually by the benign and constant natural Motions, congested, separated and so extruded into the Guts, where by their saline *Spicula*, they stimulate the Membranes of the Intestines to a violent Contraction, and sometimes to such a Degree, as to draw the Stomach it self into Consent, wherewith all the Contents are thrown forth upwards and downwards, and in this manner the Body is reliev'd from noxious Humours. This natural Stimulation is imitated by artificial Purging and Vomiting Medicines, thereby to assist Nature, if of her self too weak, and not forward enough, and so do that by Art, which she was not able to do without. But if they are not rightly administer'd, they rather cause than mitigate Pains and Diseases.

A P H O R I S M III.

*People of an extream Plight of Body, are in a State of Danger; For they cannot continue in the same State, nor change into a better: It remains therefore that they must decline into a worse.*

<sup>1</sup> Aph. I. 15. X. 11, 12. Epist. Hip. ad Damag. II. 209.  
 Galen. de bona habit. Athlet. Cap. 3. Wedellii Patholog. Medic. II. 8. Mariana L. 8. c. 7. rer. Hisp. acut. L. 2. Prax. admirand. Obs. 102. Barthol. Cent. 5. Hist. 32. Panarolius Pentecost. 4. Obs. 32. Sanctorius, Se&. III. Aph. 74.

# A Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. I.

<sup>2</sup> Hip. <sup>2</sup> Wherefore that over-full Plight of Body must  
 Aph. II. speedily be dissolv'd, to the end it may take a be-  
 22. 51. ginning of new Nourishment. Neither are we to eva-  
 Octimeft. cuate the Vessels to an Extremity, for that is dan-  
 III. 25. gerous; but only in such a manner as Nature is  
 Vet. Med. able to bear. So extream Evacuations are dan-  
 XIX. I. gerous, as also extream Repletions.  
 Basilius Magnus  
 de vera Virgin. p. 131. Etmull. Instit. Medic. Therap. Cap. 3.  
 p. 66 ad 102. Borell. Cent. 2. Obs. II. Decker's Exerc. Med. circa.  
 Sudorif. p. 606. Fernel. L. 2. c. 2. de evacuatio. gener.

## EXPLANATION.

The former Aphorism considers principally the Quality of Humours, and this the Quantity. All Extrems are dangerous; therefore we must diminish what is too much, and add what is wanting, but all by degrees.

## APHORISM IV.

<sup>2</sup> Hip. <sup>1</sup> **A** Slender and delicate Diet is in lingering  
 Præcept. Diseases always dangerous, <sup>2</sup> and in acute  
 XI. 4. Diseases likewise where it is not convenient. <sup>3</sup> And  
 Aph. I. 5. again Diet reduced to extream Slendernefs, is as  
 Montan. full of Peril, as extream Repletion.  
 Concil. 250. Sydenham de Podagra. p. 578. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Vict. Acut. XX. 6, 7. Cels.  
 III. 2. p. 114. L. 3. III. 15. p. 145. L. 21. Mercatus de Præfid.  
 Med. L. 1. c. 1. Quercetan. de vict. ratione. T. 2. p. 878, &c.  
<sup>3</sup> Aph. I. 3. II. 51. XI. 8, 9. Brudus de victu Febr. L. 3. Cap. 1, 2, 5.  
 Sylv. Append. Tract. 3. § 42. Tract. 5. § 222.

## EXPLANATION.

The Diet is to be managed according to the Ability of the Patient and the Disease. For one in a violent Fever must take things of but little Nourishment, and one in a lingering or Hætick Fever cannot be cured except it be with the Assistance of a good nourishing Diet.

APHO.

APHORISM V.

**T**HE Sick may offend in a slender Diet, and thereby grow worse. For every Error in this Case, is more dangerous than in a more plentiful Diet. For the same reason a very slender and too precise Diet is somewhat dangerous to sound and healthful Bodies, because they endure the Errors of it with more difficulty. And therefore a thin and exquisite sparing Diet is more dangerous than that which is somewhat too plentiful.

Hip. Vet. Medic. XV. 9 ad 14. vict. acut. XX. 6, 7, 11. Aph. I. 4. XI. 10. Sancto. Med. Sta- tic. Sect. 3. Aph. 15.

32. 40. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 149 ad 179. Sennert. Instit. L. 5. p. 2. Sect. 3. c. 3. Primirof. de vulgi Error. L. 3. c. 25.

EXPLANATION.

A slender Diet is for the most part, but not absolutely hurtful; for there is Moderation in all things. A Patient may confine himself in his Diet, but not starve himself.

APHORISM VI.

**T**O extream Diseases, extream and exquisite Remedies are best.

Hip. loc. in Hom. XXXVI.

14. LV. 7 ad 11. Articul. I. 9. Cicero de Officiis. L. I. Cap. 24. Cels. IV. 9. p. 232. L. 15. Quercetan. Tom. 3. p. 76. de Peste. Galen. Meth. Med. L. 6. c. 15. Montan. Conil. 171. & ejus Con- fil. 37. de febris. Ten Rhyne de Arthride. p. 73.

EXPLANATION.

Every Disease ought to be ballanced with a Remedy suitable to its Violence. So some Diseases want an extream Diet, as burning and malignant Fevers, Dropsies, &c. Others want extream Remedies, as Salivations, Incision and Cauterizing, in the Pox, Gout, &c.

6 Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. I.

A P H O R I S M VII.

Hip. I. *When the Disease is very sharp, and is immediately attended with dangerous Symptoms,*  
 Epid. III. *we must use a most exquisitely slender Diet. But*  
 29 33. II. *when it is not so, we may use a fuller Diet, and*  
 Epid. I. *as the Disease declines, we may gradually and pro-*  
 24. Aph. *portionably increase the Diet.*  
 IV. 10.  
 XI. 4. 24.

Aetius

Fetrab. 2. Serm. 1. c. 7. Galen. Method. cap. 3 & 5. & in hunc  
 Aph. Com. Mercurus. Lib. Præsid. 1. cap. 2. River. Prax. Med.  
 Lib. 17. c. 1. Fernelius L. 1. Pathol. c. 14.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The more acute the Disease, the more slender the Diet.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

Hip. vict. *When the Force of the Disease is greatest, the*  
 acut. *most sparing Diet must be observed.*  
 XVII. 11.

XX. 1 ad 6. Aph. II. 29. XI. 4. Avicen. I. 4. Tract. 2. Bagliv.  
 Prax. II. 12. § 7. Sydenham Sect. V. c. 2. Sect. VI. c. 4. Brudus  
 de Vict. Febr. L. 3. c. 27. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 12. p. 252.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For at that time Nature is to be left to her self, and will suffer neither Viçuals nor Physick.



APHORISM IX.

**T**HE Patient ought likewise to be considered, whether he is able to hold out with the prescribed Diet, even in the height of the Disease; for if the Diet is not sufficient, the Patient will grow too faint, and be overcome by the Disease.

Hip. Vict. acut. XIX. 8, 9, 5 ad 10. Aph. I. 23. XI. 10. II. Cels. III. 6. p. 131. & 26. p. 295. L. 21. Chrysof. in Psalm. VII. p. 86. R. a Fonseca Confil. 19. Tom. I. Sydenham de nov. Febr. ingressu.

EXPLANATION.

Fasting is without doubt very good in acute Diseases till the Extremity is past. But all Patients are not able to bear it.

APHORISM X.

**I**N Diseases which come instantly to their height, we must instantly administer slender Diet: But in those that are not yet come to their height, we may allow a fuller Diet at first, to preserve the Patient's Strength, and afterwards gradually diminish it, both before and in the Extremity.

Hip. Affection. XLII. 3. Galen. lib. 8. Meth. Medend. c. 3. Aphor. XI. 8, 9, 10. Septalius L. 2. Animadvers. Med. n. 19. Durezi Comment. incoacas. Tract. 3. Sent. 5. p. 448.

EXPLANATION.

This Aphorism shews when the Diet is to be lessened and increased, both in acute and chronical Diseases; and that the best way is to consider the Patient's Strength.

## APHORISM XI.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Natur. Hum. XVIII. <sup>1</sup> *IN* all Paroxysms, or sharp Fits of intermitting Diseases, we must take away Meat, for then to give it is hurtful. The same Abstinence is to be used in Fits that are heightened in mor. III. their Periodical Returns.

82. Loc.

in Hom. XXXIX. Affection. XLII. 3. L. II. 14. viñ. acut. X. 2. Amat. Lustran. Curat. 68. Cent. 4. Fuchs Instit. Med. L. 2. p. 311. Aph. I. 19. Cels. III. 4. p. 122. L. 21. Cap. III p. 126. L. 19. Celsus Aurelian. de Morb. acut. L. II. p. 30. Riverii Praxis Medic. L. XVII. c. 3. Fernelius. L. 4. c. 9. Bohnius de Officio Medici, c. 20. p. 370.

## EXPLANATION.

Some Diseases return periodically, or at certain times of the Year; and these are never better cured than by Abstinence; for whatever is taken before the Fit, is all converted into Febrile Matter: And therefore the Stomach is to be cleared before the Fit.

## APHORISM XII.

<sup>2</sup> Hip. II. <sup>1</sup> *W*Hat relates to the Paroxysms and Constitutions of Diseases, will be sufficiently shewn by the Diseases themselves, or by the Season of the Year, or the Alteration of the Return of the Fits, whether they return every day, or every other day, or after some longer interval of time. The same are likewise seen by other succeeding Effects. For instance, In <sup>2</sup> a Pleurisie, if the corrupt Matter, avoided by Spitting, appears presently at the beginning, it declares the Disease will be but short; but if it be longer before it does appear, it declares a

XXI: 33.  
24. Viñ. acut. VII. 1. Aphor. V. 8. 15. Forestus L. 16. Obs. 29. Bagliv. Prax. I. 9. § 1, de Pleurit. I. 13. § 8.

long

Sect. I. Aphorisms of Hippocrates. 9

long continuance of it. The 3 Urine likewise, the Excrements of the Belly, and Sweats when they appear, declare whether the Disease will prove easie or difficult, & short or long.

Aph. IV.  
71. Coac.  
Præm.  
V. 82.  
Hip. I.

Epid. III. 19. Bagliv. Prax. L. 13. § 5. + Vict. acut. 6, 7. Harvey's Præfag. Medic. c. X. p. 124, &c. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 29. Bellini de Urinis & Pulsib. p. 1, 2, &c

EXPLANATION.

The oftner the Fits return, the shorter is their continuance. For by the frequent Returns of the Fits, the Blood is the sooner cleansed and reliev'd from noxious Humours, and that again sooner in the Summer than in the Winter.

APHORISM XIII.

OLD Men easily endure Fasting, those who are middle-aged not so well, young Men worse again than them, and Children worst of all, especially those who are of a more lively Spirit.

Cels. Præf. 1. p. 19. L. 12, 13, 21, 23, 24. Fuchs In-

fit. L. 2. S. 2. c. 10. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 157. Zacut. Prax. Hiflor. L. 4. c. 4.

EXPLANATION.

Those that have a quick Concoction and Perspiration, ought to have likewise a proportionable quickness of supply.

APHO-

## APHORISM XIV.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. I. <sup>1</sup> **T**hose Bodies that grow, have much natural Heat, therefore they require great store of Food, or else the Body consumes. <sup>2</sup> But old Men have little Heat in them, therefore they require but little Food. For much Nourishment extinguishes that Heat. And this is the Reason that old Men have not very acute Fevers, because their Bodies are cold.

3. p. 32. L. 23.

Aph. III. 7. Laurent. de Senegute. L. 1. c. 6. p. 8. <sup>2</sup> Aeginet. I. 23. Hip. I. Morb. XX. 14, 15, 16, 24. Zacut. Infit. Lib. 3. Quæst. 27. Decker's Exercitat. Med. circa Sudor. p. 588. Forestus, L. 24. Observ. 8. Duretus in Coac. de Vulnerib. c. 2. Tract. 2. § 4.

## EXPLANATION.

Heat is nothing else but a continued Attrition of Parts. And this is more in Youth, because of the Agility of their springy Fibres to cause and continue such a Motion. Hence is the difference of Heat and Cold, of Activity and Inactivity, in Young and Old.

## APHORISM XV.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>1</sup> **T**HE Belly is naturally hottest in Winter and the Spring, and most addicted to Rest. <sup>2</sup> Consequently in those Seasons a greater Proportion of Food is to be allowed, because the inward Heat is stronger, which is the Reason that a more plentiful Food is necessary. This difference may be seen in such as are old, and in such as are lusty and well grown Bodies.

L. 2. Sect.

2. Cap. 9. p. 312. Sanctorius Sect. 3. Aph. 7, 8, 27. IV. 41. Christoph. à Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 18. IX. 49. Aeginet. I. 53. Plin. XI. 53. Hip. Salub. Diæt. I. 2, 26. IV. Morb. XVII. 9. Boyle's Experiments of Cold, p. 27. Exp. 9. Sanctor. II. 24, 27, 41.

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

By a cold Air the Fibres are strengthen'd, muscular Motion increas'd, Motion and Digestion invigorated, and Secretions moderated, especially if Exercise is not neglected. Notwithstanding our Perspiration is lessen'd by near three Pound in the Weight of the Body in Winter. Our Food should therefore in the Winter consist chiefly of solid Meat, but mostly of Liquid in the Summer. The Strength of our Bodies is increas'd as the Fluids increase; and these increase in the Winter, but decrease in the Summer. For by the outward Winter Cold, the Fluids are thrown on the more internal Vessels, whose sides must thereby be more forcibly distended and contracted, and so increase the Attrition and Motion of the Fluids, and consequently the inward Heat and Vigour. But that the Body may not be molested with too much Fluid, our Diet ought to be more dry and solid, and in a good Quantity, to continue the internal attritory Motion and Heat, so that it may pierce to the external Parts, and preserve them from Cold.

## APHORISM XVI.

<sup>1</sup> Moist Diet is good for all that are inclinable to Fevers, <sup>2</sup> but especially for Children, and others who are accustomed to such Diet.

Hip.  
Infomn.  
XV. 15,  
16, 17.

III. Morb. XXXI. II. Aph. XI. 22. Rarius ad Almanf. c. 13. Brudus de vict. Febr. c. 28. Sydenham Sect. V. c. 5. Sanctorius, III. 47. + Salub. Diæt. II. 5, 11. Fuchs Instit. L. 2. Sect. 2. c. 10. Fernel. L. 4. c. 4.

## EXPLANATION.

Because it is most easily digested, and relaxes and irrigates the corrugated, dry and inflamed Fibres of the Body, promotes Perspiration, and serves as a Vehicle to the Expulsion of the noxious Humours.

## APHORISM XVII.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>2</sup> WE ought to consider whom it may be convenient to feed once or twice a Day, more or less, and by little and little. <sup>2</sup> We must attribute something also to Custom, Season, Country and Age.

vet. Medic. XVIII. 4. <sup>5</sup> Vict. Acut. V. 19, 20. XIX. 6. Aph. 49, 50. IX. 32. XI. 9. Waldschmit. Prax. L. III. c. 3. p. 326, 327. &c. Wainwright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 272. <sup>3</sup> Cels. L. 3. p. 119. l. 30. Hip. I. Diat. II. 10 ad 21. III. Diat. I. 10 ad 15. Natur. Human. XVIII. 30 ad 34. Sydenham de Podagra. Sancto. III. 90. Bohm. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380.

## EXPLANATION.

Having before spoken of the Quality and Quantity, he now relates the manner of administering the Diet.

## APHORISM XVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>2</sup> IN the Summer and Autumn sick People can hardly digest any Meat at all; <sup>2</sup> but more easily in the Spring, and easiest of all in the Winter.

Humor. VIII. 24. Aph. I. 15. <sup>3</sup> Erasim. Barthol. Tr. de Nive, c. 33. p. 187. Boyle's *Experiments of Cold*, in Append. p. 27. Exp. 9. Christoph. a Vega. Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. <sup>4</sup> Pitcarn. Dissert. de ventricul. p. 72. Sancto. II. 25, 51. IV. 41. Bohm. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is much the same with the XV<sup>th</sup> Aphorism of this Section.

APHORISM XIX.

*NO* Victuals ought to be given, or forced upon such as have Fits returning periodically. But Food ought to be rather diminished before manifest Tokens appear to judge of the Disease.

Hip. Hæmor. III. 82. Aph. I. II. XI. 11. 17.

XII. 10. Fuchs Instit. L. 2. S. 2. c. 10. Henric. ab Heer Obs. 24. Brudus de vict. Febr. L. 3. c. 11, 12. Willis de Febr. Cap. 4. p. 139.

EXPLANATION.

If they be caused by Repletion, Obstruction, Inflammation, Viscidity and Crudity of Humours, it is necessary to give but a very sparing Diet. But if from Emptiness, Hunger, Thirst, excessive Heat, &c. then a moistning and plentiful Diet is to be allowed. Hence we may perceive how necessary it is to know the true Cause of Diseases.

APHORISM XX.

*THOSE* things that are or have been justly determined by Nature, ought not to be moved or altered, either by purging or other irritating Medicines; but should be let alone.

Hip. Hæmor. III. 83. Natur. Hum. XIX. 8. II.

Epidem. I. 17. Aph. II. 29. Sydenham. S. V. c. 2. S. V. c. 6. Ab. Heer Observ. 5. p. 61. Baglivi's Prax. L. 1. c. 13. p. 343. p. 163. L. 2. c. 12. Append. to the Chirurgia Curiosa. Gravius in Horst. Tom. 2. p. 492. Forettus L. 1. Obs. 17.

EXPLANATION.

Because by such a Determination Nature shews she is of her self strong enough, and needs no help of Art.

APHO-

## APHORISM XXI.

Hip. VII. *Those Things that ought to be carried off, are to*  
 Epid. *be drawn whither they most incline, through*  
 XXXII. *4. Loc. in such Ways and Places as are fittest for Conveyance*  
 Hom. *and Expulsion.*  
 XXXIII.

13. Aph. VII. 61. Avicen. I. 4. Tract. 2. c. 7. Zacut. Introit. ad  
 Prax. Præcept. 39, 53, 54. Galen. L. 7. Meth. c. 11. Mercatus de  
 Præf. L. 1. c. 6. Decker's Exerc. Med. circa Sudorif. & Diaph.  
 p. 512, &c. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 101.

## EXPLANATION.

If Nature is not able to expel the noxious Humours, then the Art of a Physician is required to assist her that way which she inclines to unburden her self, either by Sweat, Stool, Urine, Vomiting, Bleeding, Imposthumes, &c. upwards or downwards.

## APHORISM XXII.

Hip. Hu. *Those Things which are concocted and digested,*  
 mor. III. *we must move and purge, but not those that*  
 84. V. *are raw and undigested. Neither must we purge*  
 Epid. *in the beginning of Diseases unless they grow turgid,*  
 XXV. *which rarely happens.*  
 12. VII.

Epid.  
 XXXII. 1. Ap. IV. 13. Sydenham S. III. c. 3. River. de Febr. Pest.  
 L. 17. c. 1. p. 872. Waldschmidt. p. 223. Frider. Hoffman. M. Med.  
 L. 1. c. 7. Hip. VII. Epid. XXXII. 5. Loc. in Hom. XXXVIII.  
 9, 10. Aph. I. 24. II. 29. IV. 1, 10. V. 29. VII. 68. Exercit.  
 Deckers, p. 6, 90, 240, 247. Etmuller. Instit. Med. c. 3. p. 7.  
 Walæus. Met. Med. p. 35. Martian. Commen. in dist. Aph. Syden-  
 ham, S. 1. c. 4. Bohn. Offic. de Med. c. 14. p. 268. Bagliv. Prax. c. 9.  
 L. 1. Aph. de Febr.



EXPLANATION.

Whatsoever is disagreeable to the Mixture of our Blood, either in Quantity or Quality, disorders the animal Functions, and causes inordinate Motions, whereby the Liquids are so long violently agitated, till the noxious and morbifick Matter is brought to a Separation, which is call'd Concoction, and at last to Excretion, which is call'd a Crisis. But if the noxious Matter should molest, and as it were tumefie one single Part or other of the Body, where it could not be expell'd by Nature, then it ought to be moved by Purgings, otherwise it might fix in that part and destroy it. And such Matter is said to be turgid, as a sign that it is separable from the rest of Humours, and wants to be evacuated.

APHORISM XXIII.

*Things evacuated and purged, are not to be estimated by the Multitude and Quantity, but by their Fitness to be avoided and sent forth; and must be such as are not too troublesome to the Patient to bear. 2 Tho', where it is necessary, we must proceed in evacuating even to Swooning and Fainting, if the Patient can bear it.*

780 & 1130 Horst. Instit. Med. Disp. 19. q. 4. 2 Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXXIX. 9. Vist. Acut. L II. 8, 9. H. Morb. Mulier. XXIX. 9. Aph. X. 24. Arnold. de villa nova Doctrina, 4. cap 17. Aph. I. Zacut. Lusit. pr. admir. L. 3. Obs. 117. Martian. comm. in vers. 70. L. de humor.

EXPLANATION.

It is evident from the former, that if we should purge and evacuate never so much, while

while the Matter remains yet unconcocted, and not fit to be purged, we do no manner of Good but Harm. Notwithstanding Evacuations are of very great Use, if perform'd at their proper and respective times.

## A P H O R I S M XXIV.

<sup>1</sup> *IN sharp Diseases, and in their beginning, a purging Medicine is seldom to be used.*  
<sup>2</sup> *Neither must it be done without great Circumspection and Judgment.*

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Humor. III. 97. Purgant. IV. 1.  
 V. 4. Aph. I. 22. IV. 10. X. 34. Galen. Acut. IV. 7. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 5. <sup>2</sup> Morb. Mul. XXIII. 9. Aph. XI. 8, 10. Zacut. Lus. Introit. ad Prax. Præcep. 44. p. 30. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Febrib.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Purging Medicines never ought to be used in any acute Diseases, except they be gentle, and the Matter be turgid; that is, that the Matter be so fitted as to be purged off. Otherwise, by keeping open the Body, Concoction is hindered, and by the purging Medicines the Fever is more exasperated. Hence the Jesuits Bark, by binding up the Stool, causes Concoction sooner than ordinary: Tho' its agreeable Bitterness to the Stomach, does not a little assist thereto. *Baglivi* says, we must neither give Purges nor Diaphoreticks before the seventh day.

APHORISM XXV.

**I**F those Things be avoided and purged which should be, it does good, and the Patient may easily bear it: But if the contrary be evacuated, it is painfully endured.

Hip. Humor. II.  
49. VI.  
Epid. IV.  
30. Aph. I.  
2. 23. IV.

3. Etmul. de Expuls. content. p. 137. Decker's Exercit. Med. Pr. de Purgant. p. 186, 240, &c. Heurnius, L. 3. Meth. ad Praxin. c. 8. Dorncreillius de Purgant. p. 148.

EXPLANATION.

This is nearly the same with the second Aphorism of this Section. Only this treats of such artificial Purgings as are made to imitate Nature; whereas the other treats of Loosenesses caused by the meer Power of Nature.

S E C T. II.

APHORISM I.

**I**F in a Disease Sleep brings Labour and Pain, it is a mortal Sign: But if Ease and Mitigation of Pain, it is a good Sign.

Hip. II.  
Epid. III.  
12. VI.  
Epid.

XIII. 5. I. Prædict. XV. 5. 17. Aph. IV. 67. Æginet. VII. 13. Celsus II. 6. p. 55. l. 32. Dolæus, Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 4. p. 160. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 5.

EXPLANATION.

The first shews the Weakness and ill Habit of the Body, and that there is no Hopes of Concoction; but the latter, that the Disease is conquered, and the Body relieved.

## A P H O R I S M II.

Hip. I. *When a Delirium or Raving is appeas'd by Sleep, it is a good Sign.*  
 Epid. III. Æg. VII.

13, 16. II. Epidem. III. 11, 12. Aph. XI. 37. Duretus in Coac. L. I. Sent. 95. Sydenham Prax. I. 4. Wedelius in Pathol. Medic. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 315. Harvey's Præfag. Medic. c. 1. p. 9. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 2. p. 17. & cap. 4. p. 35. Etmull. de Febr. p. 248. Laurent. Method. prænosf. c. 5.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Want of Sleep causeth Deliriums, therefore Sleep is its Remedy.

## A P H O R I S M III.

Hip. Hu- *Sleep or Watching, if either be immoderate, is mor. III. evil.*  
 78. Coac.

II. 35. VI. Epid. VI. 6. Aph. VII. 71. Celsus II. 4. p. 51. l. 4, 7. Borellus Cent. 4. Obs. 39. Platerus, Obs. I. c. 1. p. 6. Ten Rhyne de Morb. Maritim. p. 212. Morton de Morb. acut. e. 7. p. 333 & 336. Berger. Phys. Medic. e. 31. p. 445, &c. Etmuller. de Vigil. & Somno las p. 423. Hortius, p. 383. in Problem. p. 26, &c. ab Heer Obs. 5. p. 52. Sancto. IV. 70. Bohn, Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 402. Harvey's Præfag. p. 87.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

In the first Nature is too remiss, and in the second outrageous: For Sleep is a moderate Relaxation of the Fibres, and Watching a Tension of the Fibres.

Sect. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 19

A P H O R I S M I V.

*Neither Satiety, nor Hunger, nor any other Thing, which exceeds the natural Bounds, can be good or healthful.* Hip. VI. Epid. VIII. 16. II. Morb.

XVI. 13. Vet. Med. XV. 10, 15. Aph. II. 22, 51. IX. 26, 31. Tertullianus ad Senatorem Leon. Novell. Const. p. 15. Aristot. de Morib. II. 2. Sanctor. I. 114. III. 54, 70, 74, 85. Menenius Agrippa apud Livium, L. II. Decad. I. Sennert. L. 5. Institut. cap. 1. Horst. in Problem. Dec. V. de cordis & ventricul. affectibus Quæst. 7. Pechlin. L. 3. Obs. de siti praternaturali, p. 519. Lister Comm. in Aph. Sanctor. I. 33, 53, 114. III. 85. Fernel. L. 1. c. 14.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For Health consists in a Symmetry and just Proportion of the natural Perquisites.

A P H O R I S M V.

*Spontaneous Weariness and Dulness denotes Diseases.* Aph. IV. 31. Galen. V. I. de

Sanitat. tuend. Cockburn of Sea Diseases, p. 39, &c. Sanctor. Sect. I. Aph. 35. III. 93. Pechlinus in Observ. p. 495. Avicen. II. 1. Doct. 2. c. 12. Vallesius, L. 6. cont. 11. Harvey's Præiag. Med. p. 41, 127, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Proceeding from a thick Blood, a depraved Circulation, and an obstructed Perspiration.

A P H O R I S M V I.

*They who are griev'd in any part of the Body, and are scarce sensible of their Grief, have a distempered Mind.* Celsus, L. 2. c. 7. p. 62. Berger, Phy-

siol. Medic. p. 341. c. 23. Laurent. Method. Prænoscent. p. 56. Heurn. Inst. Med. L. 3. c. 3. p. 268. Musa in h. Aph. Joh. Bapt. Montanus, Consil. 23. Laurent. Meth. prænoscent. c. 5. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 7. Obs. 39.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the Mind we conceive our Grief in what Part soever it be; but if that Mind it self is disorder'd, we cannot perceive what otherwise torments us.

A P H O R I S M VII.

Hip. Ali-  
ment. XI. *B*Odies extenuated and wasted with long Sickness, are to be restored and refreshed gradually: 6. 7. Aph. But those which have been brought low quickly, must II. II. 18. be quickly restored.

Syden-  
ham de Pedogra. Jacotius in hunc Aphor. Duretus in Coac. c. 17. De phthiis. § II.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because in Chronical Diseases all the Solids are made much more infirm and feeble than in acute Diseases, and therefore cannot so soon recover their Strength for the Concoction and Attrition of Meat, to ingender a sound and agreeable Fluid.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

\* Aph. II. *I*F any Man eating Meat after Sickness, does 31. IV. 41, not thereupon recover any Strength, it argues 45. VII. his Body is burthened with too much Food. But if 64. Coac. the same happen to one feeding sparingly, 2 we may I. 179. understand that he has need of Evacuation. Sanctör. III. 54.

Poter. Cap. 61. Cent. 1 & Cent. 2. c. 87. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 31. Aph. II. 22. Bontius, Medicin. Sudor. c. 11. Hildanus Cent. 1. Obs. 7. Sanctör. Sect. 3. Aph. 54.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In the first, the Patient eats more than his Stomach can digest: And in the latter Case, the Patient is not delivered from the Distemper as yet, but some noxious Humours are still lurking in the Body, especially in the Mesentery.

A P H O R I S M IX.

*HE* who will purge Bodies, must first make them permeable. Hip. IV.  
Morb. IX.  
I. Aph.

IV. 13. VII. 70. Cels. III. 18. p. 155. l. 1. Sylvius in Prax. Med. L. 1. c. 7. § 48. Crato Conf. 37. apud Schoite. Sprackling's Med. Ignor. p. 8, 9, 10. Walaus M. M. p. 40. Primros. Err. popul. L. 4. c. 20. Cole Confil. Aetiolog. p. 50.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is done by a liquid and molifying Diet, by gentle Sudorificks, Bagnio's, Frictions, lenitive Electuaries, &c.

A P H O R I S M X.

*IM*pure Bodies, the more you nourish and cherish, the more you hurt them. Hip. Vet.  
Med. XII.  
II, 12.

XIX. 10 ad 14. Præcept. XI. 4. II. Morb. XVI. 13. XXI. 20. Aph. VII. 65, 67. Wainwright of Non-Naturals, p. 158. Wedelii Pathol. Med. Sect. 2. Cap. 9. p. 303. Brudus de Visu. Febr. Lib. 3. Cap. 27. Decker's Exerc. Med. de Purgant. p. 171, 172.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

That is to say, Food, tho' never so good, yet if the Body is impure, and loaded with Crudities and undigested Matter, will be converted

verted into the same kind of Matter, and so prove noxious and mortal to the Patient.

### APHORISM XI.

Hip. Vet. *It is easier to be restored with Drink than*  
Med. XII. *Meat.*

3.9. Ali-  
ment. XI. 5. Aph. II. 7, 8. IX. 26. Panarollus Pentecost. 4. Obs. 18.  
Sydenham, S. I. c. 4. Dolzai Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 1. p. 384. § 13.  
Valesius, L. 6. c. 11.

### EXPLANATION.

Solid Meats are to be reduced to liquid, before they can be serviceable for Nourishment.

### APHORISM XII.

Hip. Hu- *Those Things which remain after the Crisis usually*  
mor. VII. *bring Relapses.*

16, 17. II.  
Epid. I. 81. III. 72. IV. Epid. II. 32. III. 62. II. Morb. XVI. 12,  
13. XXI. 20. XXXVII. 19. I. Prædiç. I. 1. Aph. IV. 36. Cels. II.  
14. p. 89. L. 16. Fuchs Instit. Med. L. 3. Sect. 2. c. 2. Riverius in  
Prax. Medic. L. 13. c. 1. Heurn. Institut. Medicinæ, Lib. 7. c. 8.  
p. 258. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Bagliv. Prax.  
L. 2. c. 12. § 4. Laurentius de Crisib. c. 15. Sydenham Prax.  
S. I. c. 5.

### EXPLANATION.

Because either the Matter was not well concocted, or Nature was not strong enough to expel it, or (which now a Days more frequently happens) disturbed by Physick, Opium, or a disorderly Regimen, before she could perform a Crisis; that is, a perfect Excretion of the Morbifick Matter.



A P H O R I S M XIII.

*TO* such as expect a Crisis, the Night before the Paroxysm is very tedious, but the Night following is commonly more easy.

Hip. I. Epid. III. Æg. VII. 13. III. Epid. III. 66. VI. Epid. II. 42. Aph. XI. 12. Galen. in Aph. 21. Se&t. 4. Laurentius de Crisibus, c. 11. p. 12. Zacut. Prax. admir. L. 3. Obs. 8. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 66, 67.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Matter for a Crisis is mostly prepared by Night, because then the Air is thicker, heavier and colder than by Day, and thereby the Pores are stopped, and the Moisture is more concentr'd in the inward Part of the Body, and so the inward Heat gathered and increased, by which means the Humours grow turgid, and so at last the noxious part is segregated and extruded, either by Stool, Hæmorrhoids, Sweats, Bleeding at the Nose, or the like.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

*IN* Fluxes of the Belly, changes of the Excrements are good, unless they change into worse.

Hip. II. Epid. II. 3. Aph. I. 2. Langiana Prax. Med. L. 2. p. 21. Aph. IV. 21. Bagliv. I. 9. § de Diarrh. in Prax. Musâ in h. Aph. à Vegâ de Arr. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Durerus L. 2. c. 13. § 5. Boner. Sepulchr. L. 3. S. 11. Obs. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is when a Crisis is made by Stool, after a long Flux of the Belly: And if the Excrements change into an easy and moderate Consistence, it is good; but if into a painful, very thin and ill sented one, 'tis otherwise.

## APHORISM XV.

Hip. IV. *When the upper Parts of the Throat or Gullet*  
 Epid. II. *are sore, or a breaking out of small Tumours*  
 12. Aph. *does arise in the Body, we ought to look upon the*  
 III. 26. *Excrements; for if they are Choleric, the Body*  
 Bagliv. *is also thick; but if they are like the Excrements*  
 Prax. I. *of sound Persons, the Body may be nourished without*  
 13. § 8. *Harvey's Danger.*  
 Præfag.  
 Med. c. 15. p. 197, &c. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

The former Aphorism gave us an Example of a Crisis, if it should happen by a Looseness. Now this shews us another kind of a Crisis, which happens by Tumours, Imposthumes, and that that this Crisis is perfect, if the Excrements look like what they generally do in sound Persons.

## APHORISM XVI.

Cels. I. 2. *When we are hungry, we must rest from Stirring*  
 p. 24. l. 17. *and Labour.*  
 Sanctör.  
 Aph. III. 11. II. 16. Sylvii Prax. Med. L. 1. c. 18. p. 17 & 21.  
 Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 172, &c. Willis de *Caus. Morb.*  
 Nonnat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 311. River. Cent. 1. Obs. 45. Laurentius  
 Method. Prænos. c. 10. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

For by Hunger the Fibres are contracted, and Perspiration hindered, and the Body would by Labour, or any irritating Medicines or Evacuations, be but inflamed and brought into Fevers, convulsive Motions, &c.

A P H O R I S M X V I I .

*When too much Meat is received against Nature, it causes Sicknefs, and is evident from the manner of curing Diseases by Repletion.* Hip. Vet. Med. VIII. 16.

XII. 10. XIII. 11, 24. XIX. 6, 31. I Di&t. XXX. 15. III Di&t. XV. 16. Loc. in Hom. L. II. 8, 9. Sanitat. tuend. ad Demetr. 8. Affect. XXVIII. 1, 2. Morb. Sacr. XVIII. 30. Epist. Abterit. ad Hip. 40. Caserius Misc. curr. Ann. 1672. Obs. 211. Schultzius Misc. Curios. Ann. 1676. Obs. 141. Append. to the Chirurgica Curiosa, p. 325. Foreftus, Lib. 18. Obs. 39. Dolens Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 5. § 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Whatever Disease is caused by Repletion, must be cured by Evacuation.

A P H O R I S M X V I I I .

*Those Things which nourish speedily and plentifully, are quickly excreted and voided.* Hip. Aliment. XI. 4, 5. VI.

Epid. V. 37, 53. Aph. II. 7, 11. Sanct. Sect. 3. Aph. 80. Sanctior. 4. de errorib. Vitand. c. 8. Dureti in Coacas, Hip. L. 3. c. 4. p. 544.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For all Things that nourish speedily, are generally moist and tender, which are soon made into Nourishment and assimilated to the Blood, and so are consequently soon excreted.

A P H O R I S M XIX.

Hip. De- *P*redictions of Death or Health in acute Diseases,  
cent. Or- are not altogether certain.  
nat. X. 78.

Aph. X. 1. Cels. II. 6. p. 57. L. 33. Bonet's Guide to the Pract. Phys.  
B. XX. p. 855. § 7. Langian. Semiotica, I. 723, &c. Harvey's  
Prælag. Med. p. 213. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 6. § 11.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because acute Diseases are generally ingendered by the Air, and what quick Alterations there are, that may shorten or prolong the Disease, is easily known.

A P H O R I S M XX.

Aph. II. *T*hey who in their Youth have a moist and loose  
53. Belly, in Old Age have it dry: But those who  
Heurn. have it dry when young, have it moist when they  
L. 2. de are old.

Tempe-  
ram. c. 7. p. 57. Duretus in Coac. c. 17. de Phthisi. § 6. Galen. &  
Fontanus in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Aphorism shews the Changes of the Constitutions of Men, and that a Crisis is likewise various according to different Constitutions.

APHORISM XXI.

*Drinking of strong Wine putteth away Hunger.* Cels. I. 3. p. 26. L. 29.

Wedelius de Appet. immodic. c. 36. p. 85. Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, p. 190, &c. Sancto. Sect. 3. Aph. 64. Barbeta cum Annot. Decker's L. 4. cap. 1. p. 119. Albucafi. apud Hollerium, Lib. 1. de Motu intern. Cap. 23. p. 592. Waldschmidt. Prax. L. 4. c. 1. p. 341.

EXPLANATION.

Hunger is a Contraction of the Fibres of the Stomach, which are relaxed by any Wines that are spirituons, oily and impregnated with volatile Salt, such as an old, fat, Spanish Wine, or the like, but no sharp and acid Wines. This is also performed by Opium, but with this difference, that Wine is withal nourishing and restores the lost Fluid.

APHORISM XXII. .

*ALL Diseases which proceed from Repletion, are cured by Evacuation. And those which proceed from Evacuation, are cured by Repletion.* <sup>1</sup> Hip. Natur. Human. XVII. 11, 12, 13. <sup>2</sup> And so in the rest, Contraries are the Remedies of Contraries. 12, 13. San tuend. ad Demetr.

8. VI. Epid. VIII. 16. Flat. II. 9. III. 2, 3. Cels. I. 3, 25. L. 5. Aph. II. 8. IV. 59. Æginet. de remed. cap. 32. Schenckius L. 3. Obs. p. 417. Hoffmann. Method. Medend. L. 1. c. 13. Borell. Cent. 4. Obs. 24. <sup>1</sup> Hip. Vet. Med. XXXII. 1, 18. Loc. in Hom. LI. 6. LIV. 2. LIV. 6. I. Epid. II. 9. Morb. Sacr. XVIII. 30, 32, 33, 35. Aph. II. 48. Galen. Meth. Med. c. 9, 10, 11. Lib. XI. Valerius L. 8. c. 3. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. § 43.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

This Aphorism considers the Quantity, to abstract what is too much, as in Plethoricks, and such as are overcharged with Humours ; but to add where there is too little, as in consumptive People, &c.

## A P H O R I S M XXIII.

Hip. Judicat. IV. 12. Coac. I. 190, 211. Aph. II. 19. Etmull. de Febr. p. 235. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 13. § 1. Sydenham of Epidemical Diseases of the Year 1675. in a Letter to Dr. Brady, p. 239. Mead de Imp. Sol. & Lunæ. cap. 2. p. 63. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 91 & 92.

*ACute Diseases are determined within fourteen Days.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

Or according to Sydenham in 336 Hours, which likewise may be applied to intermitting Fevers, reckoning five Hours and a half for a Paroxysm: Now the Quotidian Ague will sooner finish its Course than a Tertian, and a Tertian sooner than a Quartan, if solely left to Nature ; and this is what is generally observed. Hence it is, that the more acute the Disease, the sooner follows a Dispumation or Termination. What we call Days in acute Fevers, are so many Periods in intermitting Fevers.

APHORISM XXIV.

**T**HE fourth Day in the Index of the seventh; Aph. IV. the eighth the beginning of the Week following. 36, 71. But the eleventh Day is to be considered, for that is Galen. in the fourth Day of another seventh. And again, h. Aph. the seventeenth Day is to be considered, being the Cels. III. fourth from the fourteenth, and the seventh from the 4. p. 121. eleventh. l. I ad 9. Morton de Febr.

Exerc. 2. c. 5. p. 299. Niphi de decretor. Hiflor. L. 1. Laurentius de Crifibus, c. 2, 3, &c. Baglivi l. 13. § 3. II. 5. § 4. Waldschmidt. Prax. Monit. Med. de Variol. p. 226. §. 7. Valles comment. in Lib. de Viſt. acut. p. 206. Sydenham Prax. S. 3. c. 2. Zacut. Luſt. de Medic. princ. L. 6. Hiſt. 19. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. c. 3. § 3. Fuchſi. Inſtit. Med. h. 4. S. 2. c. 10.

EXPLANATION.

Here the critical Days are ſhewn for three Weeks, or three times ſeven Days together; being certain Motions common to every Diſeaſe by a Physical Neceſſity; ridiculed indeed by ſome modern Pretenders, but yet highly eſteemed by all experienced Phyſicians in all Ages. This muſt be conſidered, that the more ſlothful, dull and heavy the Conſtitutions are, and the more cold, heavy, and impure the Climate or Air is, the more ſlothful and imperfect are the Critical Motions, and ſo on the contrary.

APHORISM XXV.

**S**ummer Quartan Agues are for the moſt part Hip. Nat. ſhort, but the Autumnal long, and eſpecially thoſe Human. which happen near the Winter. XXIX.

5, 6, 7. I Epid. III. 17. I. Coac. I. 236. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 9. Sanctor. II. 23, 41, 42. Etmull. de Febr. p. 225. Sydenham, S. 1. c. 3. Dolzi Encyclop. L. 4. c. 9. p. 461. § 11. Fernelius, L. 4. Path. c. 14.

EXPLA-

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

For in the Autumn and Winter the Fluids are more viscid, and above three Pounds increased in Quantity. Hence all Diseases which happen in those Seasons, come not so soon to a Termination as in the Spring and Summer, when the Fluids are more rarified and the Body lighter.

## A P H O R I S M XXVI.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>1</sup> *It is better that a Fever should succeed a Convulsion,* <sup>2</sup> *than a Convulsion a Fever.*  
I Morb. VI. 13, 14.

Coac. I. 231. III. 80, 82. Sanit. Tuend. ad Dem. 10. Aph. IV. 57. V. 5, 70. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 2 & 5. Tulpius Lib. 3. Obs. 24. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 68. Valleriol. Lib. 2. Obs. 4. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Judicat. XII. II. Coac. II. 207. III. 82. Aph. VII. 13. Langian. Disput. 27. de Febr. p. 346. § 21. Baglivi de Fibra Morrice, Lib. 1. c. 7. p. 60. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 1. de Convuls. c. 12. p. 101. § 11. Duretus in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 10. Bellini de Morb. Capir. p. 525, &c.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

For a Convulsion at the beginning of a Fever, proceeds from too great an Agitation of the Blood, so that no nervous Juice can be separated, and is easily cured by Evacuations and cooling Medicines. But if a Convulsion happens after that a Fever has impoverished the Body, then it is for want of Juices in the whole, which causes Contractions, Hardness, and a Crispature of the whole nervous System.



A P H O R I S M XXVII.

*WE ought not to be too confident when sharp Diseases slacken without any Reason. Nor need we much fear those Diseases, which, without any Reason, grow worse: For they are very uncertain, and do not usually last long.*

Hip. I. Prædict. VI. 16. VII. 7. II. Prædict.

XXIX. 6. Coac. I. 73. III. 100, 109, 110. II. Epid. III. 132. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 12 & 11, 14. p. 89. l. 16. Aph. X. 18. Seneca Lib. 6. de Benefic. c. 16. Gal. de dieb. decret. L. 1. c. 1. & de Crisibus L. 3. c. 2. Zacut. Luſitan. Prax. Med. admir. L. 3. Obs. 151 & 152. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Without any Reason, is without any Causes and Critical Signs agreeable to the Circumstances of the Disease. From hence we are shewn, how necessary it is always to expect a good Crisis, before we can judge whether the Patient is in a way of Recovery. For if a Disease abates without any Crisis, then a Relapse may be certainly expected. And if sometimes a Fever should continue and be extraordinary fervent, even after the perfect Crisis is over, then there is no Danger; for the Cause is gone, and the Effects must cease of course.

A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

*IF the Body of those that have a sharp Fever, continues the same without wasting at all, or is wasted and melted away without any Reason, is an ill Sign. For the first indicates the Continuance of the Disease, and the latter a Weakness of Nature.*

Hip. I. Humor. III. 17. II. Humor. III. 52. Aph. V.

55. Aph. X. 12, 16. Laurentius de Methodo prænos. c. 4. p. 55. Cels. II. 5. p. 53. l. 24. & II. 7. p. 58. l. 19. Boet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

In the first, the Fluids are too thick and cannot be brought to a Concoction; in the latter, they are too thin, and without any Consistence.

APHORISM XXIX.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>1</sup> *IN the Beginning of Diseases, <sup>2</sup> if there appears a Cause for moving of any Thing, move it.*  
 Loc. in <sup>3</sup> *But when they are advanced, it is much better to*  
 Hom. <sup>3</sup> *let it alone.*

XXXVIII. let it alone.

9, 10, 11.

Purgant. IV. 1. Aph. I. 12, 22. II. 30. <sup>2</sup> Hip. II. Morb. Mul. XXIV. 18. Waldschmidt. in Monit. Med. de Febr. Malign. p. 223. § 1. <sup>3</sup> Hip. I. Epid. III. 29. II. Morb. XII. 34, 35. III. XXIV. 57, 58, 59. Aph. I. 24. II. 30. Morton de Febris Exercit. I. cap. 1. p. 61, 62, 66. Bonet's Guide to the Pract. Phys. B. XX. p. 868. Bohn. de Offic. Med. p. 270.

EXPLANATION.

If the Matter be turgid, we ought to purge; otherwise not.

APHORISM XXX.

Aph. II. <sup>1</sup> *ABOUT the Beginnings and Endings of Diseases, all Things are more remis; but in the Vigour and State of them more vehement.*

29. Wa-

laus

Meth.

Med. p. 37.

Zacut.

Lusit. Prax.

Med. admirand.

L. 3.

Obs. 151.

Galen. in h. Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

Therefore what is to be done, must be done before the Disease comes to a height; for after that, we must let Nature work by her self.

APHORISM XXXI.

**I***F the Body thrives not, when a Person feeds well after a Disease, it is an ill Sign.* Coac. I. 179. Aph. II. 8. Galen. Method. Med. L. 8. c. 9. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. § 18.

EXPLANATION.

This Aphorism is much the same with the eighth.

APHORISM XXXII.

**T***Hose who in the beginning of Sickness feed much, and do not thrive with it, commonly at last fall into a loathing of Meat. But those who in the beginning extremely abhor Meat, and afterwards as eagerly desire it, are more easily freed from their Sickness.* Coac. I. 179. Aph. VII. 6. Galen. Com. in H. Aph. Forestus L. 7. Obs. 28.

EXPLANATION.

For the taking of more Food than the Stomach is able to bring to Digestion, will at last weaken and relax the Fibres of the Stomach to such a Degree, as that at last they can digest no Meat at all. But when after a great Abhorrence of Food, a Person at last very much longs for it, it is a Sign that the Stomach has acquired its right Tone again.

APHORISM XXXIII.

**I***N any Disease, if the Mind is sound, and those Meats which are offered are willingly accepted of, it is a good, but if otherwise, a bad Sign.* Hip. de Medico. III. 9. Coac. I. 72. Cels. II. 3. p. 49. 1. 32. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. 1. 3. c. 9. p. 274. § 13. Forestus L. 2. Obs. 19.

D

EXPLA-

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

If People have their Senses entire, they will take such Things as are convenient for them. But if there is no Concern nor Appetite, it is a Sign the nervous System is destroyed, and that there is no Hopes of ever bringing the Disease to Concoction.

## A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

Hip. Humor. VI. **T**hey are not so dangerously Sick, to whose Nature, Age, Habit, or Season, the Disease is familiar and agreeable, as they to whom the Disease is not agreeable in any of these Respects.  
 r ad 5. Dieb. ju- I. II ad 15. VI. Epid. VIII. 43 ad 46. Affection. VII. 3, 46. Aph. VIII. 8. Montan. Confil. 337. Galen. L. 7. Method. c. ult. & L. 1. Progn. 7. & L. 3. Progn. 39. Vallerius L. ult. cont. c. ult.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

People that are subject to some sorts of Diseases, are sooner cured than those that were never subject to them. So again, Some can bear one Disease better according to his Nature and Age than another. As an old Man can hardly bear a Fever, being, by reason of the Infirmitie and Coldness of his Constitution, not subject to it. But if such a Fever should happen, there is great Danger of its carrying him off.

APHORISM XXXV.

*IT is better in any Disease, that the Parts adjoining to the Navel and lower Belly, be somewhat thick and gross; but the Extenuation and Consumption of them is bad. And then it is not safe to administer Purgations working downwards.*

Hip. Prænot. X. 2.  
I. Morb. Mul.  
LXXVII  
9. Aph. II.  
28. Celf.

II. 3. p. 49. l. 21. II. 4. p. 51. l. 16. Heurn. L. 3. Meth. ad Prax. c. 8. Aetius tetrab. I. Serm. 3. c. 23. Dorncreilius de Purgat. p. 147. Fuchs Inffit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 38. Bonet. Sepul. L. 4. S. I. Obs. 46. Ballonius L. I. Confil. 45.

EXPLANATION.

This shews, that if the Flanks or Hypochondria's are of good Thickness and Fleehy, the Parts within the Stomach, Liver, Pancreas, &c. are likewise in a good Station; and therefore such Bodies are able to bear purging; otherwise it is dangerous; for thereby the Intrails would but be the more weakened.

APHORISM XXXVI.

*THose who have sound Bodies, quickly grow faint by drinking a purging Potion; and so likewise those who use bad and corrupt Nourishment.*

Hip. Ve-  
rat. Us. I.  
52. Epist.  
Dem. ad

Hip. 16. Aph. II. 37. IV. 16. X. 35. Fuchs in Inffit. Med. L. 2. S. 5. c. 16. Zacut. de Medic. L. 4. c. 3. Borell. Obs. 45. Cent. 2.

EXPLANATION.

The first have nothing that ought to be purged, and therefore purging is a Disease to them: The latter have too many Humours that should be purged; but if they are purged, there are few or none sometimes left to sustain the Body.

A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

Hip. Ve. **T***Hose who are of a sound and perfect Health of*  
 rat. Uf. I. *Body, painfully endure purging Medicines.*  
 5, 12.  
 Aph. II. 36. IV. 5, 16. Sennert. L. 5. Inst. part. 2. S. I. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For when naughty Humours are wanting,  
 then purging Medicines will needs disturb the  
 good.

A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Hip. de **W***orse Meals and Drinks, if pleasant, are to be*  
 Arte XII. *preferr'd before better, if unpleasent and di-*  
 10. Vid. *fasting.*  
 Acut. XV.  
 12. XVIII. 2, 4. VI. Epid. IV. 26. IV Morb. XII. 7. Affect. XLII.  
 1, 2. Selenand. Sect. 5. Conc. 15 Galen. Meth. IV. 7. & Tempe-  
 ram. III. 2. Sylv. Append. Tract. 3. § 42. & Tract. 10. §. 24.  
 Etmull. de Chylos. læsionibus. p. 116. c. 5. Oliver's *Essays on Fevers,*  
 p. 57. Sydenham de Podagra. Laurentius de Senectute, L. 1. c. 5.  
 p. 7. Forestus Obs. 28. L. 7.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This teaches, That a Physician ought to  
 please his Patients Palate, for such Things are  
 certainly sooner digested.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

**F***Or the most Part, <sup>1</sup> old Men are not so often*  
 Morb. *sick <sup>2</sup> as young. <sup>3</sup> But being once taken with*  
 XX. 13, *<sup>4</sup> long Diseases, they commonly die.*  
 15.  
<sup>1</sup> Aph. X. 5. Montan. Consil. 13. de Fibr. <sup>3</sup> Aph. V. 7. <sup>4</sup> Cels.  
 II. 8. p. 73. l. 8. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudorif. p. 588.  
 River. L. 17. c. 2. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 367.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

The viscid and heavy Fluids, the unactive and rigid Fibres of People in Years, are not so easily altered into an Inflammatory State: But Cold, the great Enemy to them, puts generally by Degrees a Period to their Life; for if once taken with any considerable Disease, it carries them off.

APHORISM XL.

**R***Heums that cause Hoarsness and Dizziness, do not come to Concoction in those that are very old.*

Waldschmidt. c. 5. de Catarrhis, p. 393. Baglivi's Prax. I. c. 13. § 6.

EXPLANATION.

All Catarrhs and Rheums proceed from an interrupted Circulation of the Lymphæ; and whatsoever hinders the retrograde Motion of the Lymphæ, gives occasion to Catarrhs, which, wheresoever it stands, must be brought to Concoction. And this cannot be done in old People, because of the Defect of their natural Vigour, their depraved Motion and Heat.

APHORISM XLI.

**T***hey die suddenly, who do often and vehemently swoon and faint without any manifest Cause.*

Coac. Hip. L. 8, 3. Tulpius, Lib. 2. c. 16. de Lipothymia. Pifo Tract. de Colluvie serosa, p. 166. Decker Exerc. circa Purgant. p. 333. Galen. in h. Aph. Harvey's Præfagium, p. 195. Bellin. de Morb. Pector. p. 633.

## EXPLANATION.

Because the whole nervous System is running into a Dissolution, occasioned by an ill Disposition and Disorder of the Solids and Fluids.

## APHORISM XLII.

Aph. X. *TO cure a vehement Apoplexy is impossible; and a weak one not very easy.*

Waldsch-

midt in Prax. Rat. cas. 13. p. 527. Etmull. de Apoplexia, c. 10. p. 455. Baglivi's Prax. II. 9. § 8. Wepferus Exercit. de Apoplex. p. 216. Heers Obs. 21. Horstius Obs. 13. L. 2. Heurn. in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 57.

## EXPLANATION.

A vehement Apoplexy is a total Dissolution of the nervous System, and is not cured unless a Fever follows. A weak one is only over the half Parts of the Body, or some one Part alone; And this may be cured but with a great deal of difficulty, tho' the Patient may live a great while after.

## APHORISM XLIII.

\* Cels. II. 8. 76. l. 17. *Persons strangled and suffocated, tho' not yet perfectly dead, do not recollect themselves, if there appears any Foam about their Mouth.*

c. 9. § de

Apoplex. \* Hip. Morb. Sac. VIII. 18. Tulp. L. 1. Obs. Med. 6. c. 51. Forest. 10. Obs. 74. in Schol. & Obs. 57. Dolæus Encyclop. Medic. L. 1. c. 9. § 11. Etmuller. de Chyl. & Sanguificat. c. 14. Bellini de Morbis Pectoris, p. 677. Duretius in Coac. c. 15. de Angina, § 7.

EXPLA-



SECT. 2. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 39

EXPLANATION.

For then the Lungs have lost their Motion, by being stuff'd up with stagnated Blood. Yet this, by the use of Bellows, or blowing ones warm Breath into the Mouth, might notwithstanding be relieved.

APHORISM XLIV.

*Those who are naturally very gross, enjoy a shorter Life than those who are lean.* Aph. II. 11. X. 6. Sylvius in Prax. Med. L. I. p. 65. § 43. Timæus in suis Casibus, p. 262. Dolæus de Apoplexia, Lib. I. c. 10. p. 79. Langius de Febr. Pectoral. Epid. Disput. 28. p. 356. Rhaf. L. 5. ad Almanf. c. 61. Rabbi Moses 9. particul. Aph. 97. Panarollus Pentecost. I. Obs. 13.

EXPLANATION.

For in such as are very Fat, the Vessels are clogg'd or loaded by the Fat; Their Senses and their Motions sluggish and dull; Their Blood and Juices grow thick, and draw towards a Stagnation. The Lungs are streightned; The Legs swell; and the whole Body is obnoxious to many Diseases, as Dropsies, Suffocations, Catarrhs, Apoplexies and the like.

APHORISM XLV.

*Change of Diet and Place, and especially of Age, free Children from the Falling-sickness.* Hip. II. Prædict. XVI. 12, 3. Morb. Sac. XIII. 6. VI. Epid. VI. 36. Aph. III. 28. V. 7. Galen. Lib. 5. Ther. Metho. c. 12. Julius Firmicus L. 14. Mathes. c. 14. Heurn. Instit. Med. L. 8. p. 275. Barbetr. de Epilepsi. cum notis Decker. Lib. I. c. 1. p. 4. Trincavella L. 1. Conf. 25. Bartholin. Hist. 7. Cent. 4. 8. Hist. 20. Cent. 6. Forest. I. 10. Obs. 55. in Scholio Rhodius. Cent. 1. Obs. 60. Bellini de Morb. Capitis, p. 565.

## EXPLANATION.

Because the Falling-sickness in Children generally proceeds from Pains and Torments, Crudities of the Stomach, Watchings or Worms; or from a feminal Disposition and Weakness of the nervous Parts. All which, either as they grow older and stronger, or by the Change of Diet and Air, or by the super-vening monthly Terms, may be removed.

## APHORISM XLVI.

Hip. Ali-ment. I. 11. Hu-mor. XI. 16, 17. *Of two Pains at one time, not possessing the self-same Place, that which is the more vehement, diminishes the Sense of Pain of the other.*  
Musa in H. Aphor. Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 19. p. 361.

## EXPLANATION.

Our Mind cannot be employed in two Places alike; and therefore only busied where there is the greatest Irritation and Necessity.

## APHORISM XLVII.

Hip. Vet. Med. XXXIII. *While putrid and corrupt Matter is generating, Pains and Agues rather happen, than when it is already there.*  
8 ad 12.  
Prænot. XVII. 6. Ulcerib. II. 8 ad 11. Dolæi Encyclop. Chirurg. lib. 5. c. 2. p. 485. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 2. Sect. 6. Obs. 10.

## EXPLANATION.

For when any such gathering is come to Maturity, the Inflammation ceases.

A P H O R I S M XLVIII.

*I*N every Exercise of the Body, when it begins to be wearied, Rest presently mitigates the Weariness.

Hip. Praecept. XIII. 4. Nat. Human. XVII. 14, 15. de Flatibus II. 14. Aph. II. 12. IX. 37. Cels. L. I. c. 3. p. 26. l. 33. Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. p. 1. Clas. 1. Quæst. 206. Plat. in Tim. ad fin. Aristot. L. 1. Probl. 2, 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Rest is the Cure for Weariness. So likewise Diseases that happen after too much Rest, and from too lazy a Life, are cured by Exercise. For Weariness is too great a Tensity of the Fibres; but Rest relaxes the too tense Fibres again; and therefore cures Weariness.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

*T*Hose who are accustomed to daily hard Labour, tho' they are weak or old Men, more easily endure it, than those who are not accustomed to it, tho' they be strong and young.

Hip. II. Diæt. XLIV. 2. 34. Cels. I. 3. p. 25. l. 7. Cicero. Tusc. Quæst. II. 17. Lister. in H. Aph. & Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 373.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Custom makes every Thing more easy and agreeable.

## APHORISM L.

Hip. II. *Things we have been long accustomed to, tho' worse, are wont to be less troublesome, than those we are not accustomed to. And therefore a Change of Humor. is not to be made to Things we are unaccustomed to.*  
 III. 115.  
 Humid. Us. III. 8. Vi&t. Acut. XVIII. 2 ad 6. XXXII. 5, 6. Aph. I. 17. II. 22, 51. IX. 34, 38. Galen. Meth. Med. Lib. 7. p. 364. Macrob. Saturn. VII. 8. Agatharch. Excerpt. L. V. c. 50. p. 70. Emull. Infit. Med. Pathol. c. 2. Thes. 13. & de Valetud. Infant. c. 2. § 7. Zacut. Lufit. de Medic. Princ. L. 6. Hist. 18.

## EXPLANATION.

This is more fully explained by the following Aphorism.

## APHORISM LI.

Hip. *It is dangerous much and suddenly either to empty, fill, heat, or cool, or by any other means to move or stir the Body. For whatever is beyond measure is an Enemy to Nature. But that is safe which is done by little and little, and especially when a Change is to be made from one Thing to another.*  
 Vi&t. Acut. XVII. 12. XXIII. 15. Aph. I. 3. VI. 27, 39. X. 29. Celf. II. 16. p. 92. I. 19. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 3, 4. II. 4, 17. VI. 39. Zacut. Prax. Hist. II. 12. p. 399. <sup>3</sup> Aph. III. 1. V. 16. <sup>4</sup> Aph. III. 1. V. 17, 18, 20, 22, 23, 24. Celf. I. 9. p. 40. l. 7. <sup>5</sup> Aph. IV. 14. IX. 33. Sanctor. V. 18. Dolæus cap. 1. de Cephalalg. p. 5. § 14. <sup>6</sup> Aph. II. 4. Vel. Med. XVIII. 1. Præcept. XIII. 4. I. Morb. Mul. XXXIII. 4. XCVIII. 15. Horat. L. 2. Od. 16. Decker's Exercit. Pract. in Us. Cathart. p. 240. <sup>7</sup> Vel. Medic. XV. 17, 11. Natur. Human. XIX. 7, 8. Vi&t. Acut. V. 22. X. 8. Celf. I. 3. p. 24. l. 28. <sup>8</sup> Aph. II. 50, 52. IX. 31, 34. Mercatus de recto præsid. usu L. 1. c. 8. Valesius controuv. Med. L. 8. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

But sometimes sudden and violent Surprizes and Alterations are necessary, viz. in sudden and violent Diseases. Otherwise they are hurtful.

APHORISM LII.

<sup>1</sup> *HE* who proceeds upon a good rational Method, tho' Things do not fall out as they should, must not immediately run from one Medicine to another, <sup>2</sup> so long as that continues, which was there at first.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Loc. in Hom. XX. 11, 12. Cæl. Aurelianus. Tard.

Passion. IV. 3. p. 454. Cels. III. 1. p. 112. l. 25. & cap. 9. p. 133. l. 9. Bonet's Guide to the Pract. Phys. B. XX. p. 856. D. 14. <sup>2</sup> Avicenna. 4. 1. cap. 1. in finem. Bagliv. Pract. Chap. 1. § 4. p. 10.

EXPLANATION.

For a Physician will extremely betray his Weakness, if he lightly recedes from what he first approved of, if it does not presently work that Effect he expected of it.

APHORISM LIII.

*Those* that have a moist Belly, pass their Youth more easily, than those that have it dry; but they pass their Old Age with more difficulty, for when they wax old, for the most Part they are excoriated.

Apā. II. 20. Cels. I. 3. p. 33. Galen. VI. Epid. III.

Com. 27. Etmull. Infit. Med. Pathol. c. 2. Thes. 16. p. 51. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 30.

EXPLANATION.

This Aphorism and the 20<sup>th</sup> explain one another.

APHORISM LIV.

Hip. Præcept. XI. **L** *Argeness and Talness of Body is comly to the State of Youth; but to Old Age it is unfittable, and worse than a short Stature.*  
 10. Aph.  
 X. 7. Galen. in H. Aph.

EXPLANATION.

For a tall Stature, when in Age, is more liable to Crookedness, making Men walk with their Head stooping downwards; whereas the other carries it self upright.

SECT. III.

APHORISM I.

Hip. Oðimestr III. 29. **C** *Change of Seasons are most effectual Causes of Diseases. And so are the Alterations of Cold and Heat in those Seasons; and other Things proportionably in the same manner.*  
 Humor. VI. 5.  
 VIII. 15, 16. Aer. Aq. Loc. I. 19. Viçt. Acut. XVII. 9. Morb. Sacr. XII. 7. II. Diæt. VI. 7. Aph. II. 51. X. 1. Macrob. I. Saturn. 17. Cœlius 17. Antiq. 27. Ptolem. Tetrab. I. 2. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 15. § 8. Celf. I. 3. p. 33. L. 32. Sancto. Sect. 2. § 54, 55. Boeth. de Conf. Philos. L. II. in Principio. Newton. Princip. Phil. Nat. Math. p. 23. B. 2. Boyle de vi Elast. Aer. Exp. 18. Sydenham Sect. I. c. 1, 2, &c. Mead de Imper. Sol. ac Lun. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, Corol. 1. p. 114. Duret. in Coac. L. I. c. 9. § 1.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

It is evident that the inferior Bodies are affected according to the various Changes of the Celestial; and that according to the different Gravity, Spring, Heat, Cold, Moisture and Dryness of the Air, great Alterations are made in our Bodies; especially if we consider, that according to the ingenious Dr. *Wainwright*, in his Book of *Non-Naturals*, the whole Weight of Air which presses upon one particular Body of a full Growth, when the Mercury is highest in the Barometer, is equal to 3982 Pounds *Troy*; and that the Difference between the greatest and the least Pressure of the Air upon our Bodies, is equal to 3982 Pounds *Troy*.

APHORISM II.

*Some Natures are well or ill affected in Summer, and some in Winter.* Hip. Vet. Medic. XXXVII

15. Aer. Ag. Loc. XXXIV. 9. I Diæt. XXV. 12. III. Diæt. 1, 6. Morb. Sac. XVIII. 24. Aph. II. 18. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. 1. 18. Wedelius Patholog. Med. Sect. 1. c. 7. p. 131. Zacut. L. 4. Histor. 3. Qu. 3. Fernel. L. 1. c. 13.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are stuff'd up with an abundance of ferous Humours, and those that are Asthmatick, cold and heavy of Constitution, are much relieved by the Summer, but the contrary happeneth to them in the Winter and Autumn.

## APHORISM III.

Hip. Humor. VIII. 11, 22. Et- mull. c. 5. de Catharris, p. 395. Plater. Obs. I. 1. p. 100. Avicen. I. c. 1. Doct. 3. Aph. VIII. 6. Cels. II. 1. p. 43. l. 12. Langius Disput. 1. Homo aeromet. p. 12, &c. Bohn. de Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 380.

*Some Diseases are well or ill affected according to various Circumstances; and so are some Ages at different Times of Year, Place and Diet.*

## EXPLANATION.

All happens according to the Climate, and every ones Age, Constitution, and the different Texture both of Solids and Liquids.

## APHORISM IV.

Hip. Humor. VI. 5, 6. VII. 7. Aph. IX. 46. X. 1. Sanctor. Sect. 2. Aph. 41, &c.

*Autumnal Diseases may be reasonably expected, when on the same Day it is sometimes hot and sometimes cold.*

## EXPLANATION.

For the frequent Changes of the Weather, is the Cause of Diseases in all Seasons, because of the inequality of Perspiration occasioned from hence. But such Changes are more frequent in Autumn than in other Seasons.



APHORISM V.

**T**HE South Wind dulls the Hearing, obscures and darkens the Sight, offends the Head with Aches and Rheums, causes Heaviness and Faintness. When therefore it is frequent and powerful, such Accidents are incident to the Weak and Sickly. On the contrary, <sup>2</sup> the North Wind causes Coughs, sore Throats, hard Bellies, Difficulties in making Water, Pains of the Sides and Breast. Therefore when this Wind prevails, those that are weak and feeble must look for such Accidents.

Hip. Humor. VIII. 1. Morb. Sacr. XV. 3, 8. 19 ad 22. Arist. L. 1. Meteor. c. 3 & 6. Cels. II. I. p. 44.

1. 27. Galen. III. Epid. III. 1. Quercetan. c. 20. Tom. I. p. 92. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. § 14. & c. 23. § 2. Cels. ibid. l. 22. Plin. L. 2. c. 22. Galen. L. 3. Aph. com. 12. Laurentius de Mir. Strum. Sanct. I. c. 2. p. 29. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 9. inter Monit. de Tuffi.

EXPLANATION.

The South Wind is hot and moist, and therefore causes a Relaxation in the Fibres. Hence are those Accidents, Heaviness, Loosness, &c. But the North Wind, on the contrary, being cold and dry, when too frequent, causes a Tension and Contraction of the Fibres, makes the Belly costive, and suppresses the Urine, and throws a great Quantity of the Fluids upon the upper Parts, where they are sometimes the Causes of many ill Accidents.

APHORISM VI.

**W**hen the Summer is like the Spring, we must expect much Sweating in Fevers.

Hip. Humor. VII. 11. Cels.

II. 1. p. 45. l. 28. Goad. Astro-Meteorolog. Sana. p. 134. Sanct. Sanctor. Seçt. 2. Aph. 30. Fernel. L. 4. c. 10.

EXPLA-

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For in Fevers, by a violent external Heat in the Summer, and by a violent inward Heat in the Winter (for it is certain that naturally the inward Heat is stronger in Winter than in Summer) the Humidities of our Bodies are consumed and burnt away invisibly. The contrary of which happens when the Heat is not violent.

## A P H O R I S M VII.

*• Hip. II. 1 DRY Seasons are the Causes of Sharp Fevers ;  
Epid. I. 2 and if the Year prove to be for the most  
10. Hu- part such, then likewise such kind of Diseases must  
mor. VIII. be expected.  
6. IX. 8.*

Langius, Disput. I. Hom. Aeromet. p. 14. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 15.  
§ 2. & de Tarantal. c. 2. 2 Aph. III. 19. Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 5.  
Heurn. Instit. Med. L. 7. c. 2. p. 222.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

By excessive dry Weather the Body is drain'd of its natural Moisture, so that nothing remains behind but viscid and dry Humours, unfit for Circulation. The Tubuli of the Skin are parched up and Perspiration hindered ; whence proceed almost innumerable Maladies, Inflammations and acute Fevers.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

**I**N constant and seasonable Times of the Year, the Diseases that happen therein proceed regularly and are easily determined. But in unconstant and unseasonable Times the Diseases are likewise such, and difficultly determined.

Hip. II. Epid. I. 20, 21. Humor. VII. 3, 15. Celf. II. 1. p. 43.

1. 5. Aph. X. 1. Goad. de Morb. Epid. p. 131. Wedelius de Caus. Morb. Non-Nat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 301. Wainewright of Non-Naturals, p. 59 ad 65. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. c. 9. § 1. Holler. in h. Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Experience teaches us, that according to the Climate and Weather (*viz.* the State of the Air) Bodies likewise are in Health, Motion, Habit and Disposition, to perform the animal Functions. Thus a serene and clear Air cherishes and elevates all the Motions of the Body.

A P H O R I S M IX.

**I**N Autumn Diseases are universally most acute and most pernicious: <sup>2</sup> But the Spring is most wholesom and free from mortal Diseases.

Hip. II. Prædict. XIII. 4. II. Epid. I.

15. Aph. IX. 46. X. 1. Sanctör. II. 42. Goad. Astro-Meteorolog. fana. p. 137. Sydenham, Sect. I. cap. 5. <sup>2</sup> Hip. II. Epid. I. 23. Galen. I. Temp. 4. Aph. X. 1. Averr. L. 4. Collig. 20. Sydenham, Sect. I. cap. 5. Sanctör. I. 115. II. 41, 42, 43, 57, 58. Christoph. a Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because in Autumn the Weather is very unconstant, but in the Spring more constant, and changes from worse to better, from cold to warm, but the Changes of the Autumn are contrary, and the Body grows heavier, whereas against the Spring it grows lighter.

E

A P H O R I S M

## APHORISM X.

Hip. VI. *Autumn is hurtful to such as are in a Con-*  
 Epid. VII. *sumption.*  
 77. II.  
 Prædict. XIII. 3. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. 1. 3. Riverius in Prax. L. 17.  
 de Hætica c. 3. p. 366. Dolæus de Phthisi, L. 2. c. 4. Cheyne's  
*New Theory of Fevers*, p. 130, &c. Wainwright of *Non-Naturals*,  
 Prop. 21, 22. Sanctör. II. 42. & Comment. Lyfter. Forestus, L. 16.  
 Obs. 57.

## EXPLANATION.

Because, by the Suns then declining, the Spring of the Air is weakened, the Pores contracted, and Perspiration hindered. Hence the Blood becomes more viscid and crude, the Body heavier, and the Fibres of consumptive People more lax, Respiration more difficult, Cough increases, and the Appetite and Strength decrease. Hence those that are inclinable to Consumptions, ought to use Physick in the beginning of Autumn.

## APHORISM XI.

Hip. Acr. *Among the Times of the Year, if the Winter be*  
 Aq. Loc. *dry and cold, and the Spring rainy and subject*  
 XXV. 7. *to southerly Winds, it must necessarily fall out, that*  
 13. II. *in Summer, acute Fevers, Rheums in the Eyes, and*  
 Epid. I. *Bloody Fluxes happen, especially to Women and*  
 10. Cels. *Men who are of a moist Nature.*  
 H. I. p. 45.  
 I. 12. San-  
 ctör. II. 1. Christoph. a Vega. Art. Med. L. 2. S. I. Mead of  
 Poisons, p. 165.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By great Dryness and Cold, the Secretary Ducts are contracted, and the Liquids grow viscid, because Perspiration is hereby hindered. For too great Cold hinders Perspiration and contracts the Fibres as much as too great Heat. Which Viscidity being dissolved and fermented by the supervening moist Season, is disposed to Putrefaction.

A P H O R I S M XII.

*BUT* if the Winter be southerly, rainy and warm, and the Spring dry and northerly, then Women whose Child-birth happens near the Spring, upon the least occasion suffer Abortion; and if they are delivered at their due Time, they bring forth such weak and diseased Children, that either they die quickly, or live but weakly and sickly. To others there happens Bloody Fluxes, and Inflammation of Eyes; but to old People Rheums and Catarrhs which shortly kill them.

Hip. Nat.

Human.

XIII. 7.

Aer. Aq.

Loc.

XXVI. 4.

5. 6. Celi.

II. I. P. 45.

II. 17. San-

tor. II.

25. Plin.

L. 2. c. 4.

Mercarus

de Puerper. L. 4. c. 2. Heurn. in H. Aph. Montan. Consil. 13.  
de Febr. Sennert. Med. Pract. L. 3. S. 2. c. 7. Esmuller. de Ca-  
thar. c. 5. Tom. 1. Forrest. L. 10. Obs. 78.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is the contrary to the foregoing Aphorism, where the Winter was dry and cold; but here it is hot and rainy. Hence by such an unseasonable Warmth and Rain, the Body especially of Women, is made lax, heavy and infirm, and will rather run into a Dissolution, than into a Firmness and sound Constitution. And this is the Reason why it is so pernicious both to very young and old. But middle-aged

People may overcome it, by the Assistance of their strong Constitution, to digest such viscid and putrid Humours, as are occasioned by such a heavy Air.

### APHORISM XIII.

\* Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. **I**f the Summer be dry, <sup>1</sup> and the Wind northerly, but the Autumn rainy <sup>2</sup> and the Wind southerly, **XXVIII.** then violent Pains of the Head are to be expected in 4, 5. Cels. the Winter following. Also Coughs, Hoarsnesses, II. I. p. 45. and Rheums, and to some Consumptions. l. 31.

Musa in hunc Aph. River. Prax. L. I. c. 15. <sup>2</sup> Horat. Carm. L. II. Od. XIV. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 1. §. II.

### EXPLANATION.

In the former he spoke of the Winter, here he speaks of the Summer Seasons. The Nature of the Summer ought to be temperately hot, and the Autumn cold; but here the Summer is cold and the Autumn hot. Hence by the Summers dryness and cold the Bodies grow costive, Perspiration is obstructed, and in Time the upper Parts of the Body, especially of the Head, are over-charged by the viscid Humours, as having no vent downwards, is caused such Distempers of the Head and Lungs.

### APHORISM XIV.

Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. **A** Northerly and dry Autumn is profitable to those that are of a moist Temperament. To **XXIX.** others it causes Inflammations of the Eyes, and both 1, 2. Cels. acute and lingering Fevers, but to some likewise II. I. p. 46. I. I. San. Melancholy. &or. II.

43. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This shews again, that by a dry Season, the upper Parts are over-charged, because the Body is bound up, and that especially in such as are of a hot and dry Temper.

APHORISM XV.

*OF all the Constitutions of the Year, great Droughts are universally more wholesom and less destructive than continual Rains and frequent Showers.* Hip. Aer. Ag. Loc. III. 3. Sanct. II. 2. 22. Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. Montan. Confil. 41 & 337. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

By great Droughts such Constitutions as have any tolerable Quantity of Moisture in them may be preserved; but by continual Rain our Bodies are brought into a Dissolution, and that causes Diseases and Death.

APHORISM XVI.

*Diseases for the most Part are caused <sup>1</sup> by continual Rain; as lingering Fevers, Fluxes of the Belly, Corruption of Humours, <sup>2</sup> Falling-Sickness, Apoplexies and Squinancies. <sup>3</sup> But by great Droughts are occasioned Consumptions, Inflammations of the Eyes, Pains of the Joints, Dropping of Urine, Bloody Fluxes.* Cels. II. 1. p. 45. Pechlinus Obs. 52. Part I. Plateri, Obs. 62. Cent. 2. Sanct. II. 8. \* Hip. Morb. Sacr. XVI. 1, 2. <sup>3</sup> Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 5. Langius Disput. 1. Hom. Aeromet. p. 13. Zacut. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 10. Musa in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 70.

## EXPLANATION.

For such Moisture causes a Laxation of the Fibres, dissolves the Texture of the Blood, and breeds Putrifications: But too much Dryness parches and corrugates the Fibres, from whence proceed Convulsions and Inflammations; it hardens the Body, thickens and dries up the Moisture, and so reduces the Body to a Consumption.

## APHORISM XVII.

\* Cels. II. *A* Constant daily Course of northerly Weather  
 I. P. 44. <sup>1</sup> closes and strengthens the Body, makes it nim-  
 l. 23. ble, well-coloured and quick of Hearing. It dries  
 Sancto. and hardens the Belly, but bites and offends the Eyes,  
 II. 7. and if any Pains have possess'd the Breast, it makes  
<sup>2</sup> Cels. II. them more grievous. But southerly Seasons <sup>2</sup> loosen  
 I. P. 44. and moisten the Body, dull the Hearing, cause  
 l. 27. Heaviness of the Head, and Vertigo's and Dimness  
 Zacut. of the Eyes, <sup>3</sup> Dulness and Laziness of Body, and  
 Lus. Hist. makes the Belly lax and moist.  
 L. 4.  
 Quæst. 45.  
<sup>3</sup> Aph. V. 6. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Sancto. II. 25. Duret. in  
 Coac. L. 4. c. 4. § 7. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 592. Bontius de  
 Medicin. indic. c. 1.

## EXPLANATION.

By a cold and dry North Wind, the Fibres are contracted, the Pores are closed, and the natural Heat increased. Hence proceeds the Colour and Activity of the Body. But to those that are of a cold and dry Constitution it is very prejudicial and causes such Diseases. The southerly Wind is generally hot and moist, and therefore causes the contrary Distempers, viz. Relaxation of the Fibres and Infirmary.



APHORISM XVIII.

*AS to the Seasons of the Year, in the <sup>1</sup> Spring and <sup>2</sup> beginning of the Summer, Children and those that are nearest to them in Age, live in very good Health. In <sup>2</sup> Summer and some part of Autumn old Men fare best; but in the rest of Autumn and Winter they of a middle Age.*

<sup>1</sup> Aph. X.  
8. Valles.  
L. I.  
Meth. c.  
17.  
<sup>2</sup> Hip.  
Morb.  
Sac. XII.

i. Galen. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

The Spring is good for Children and Youth, because neither Heat nor Cold are excessive, but naturally agree to the Temper of that Age. To old Men the Summer is best to cheer up their decaying Natural Heat for the better Circulation of their Juices. The Autumn and Winter is good for strong and lusty Bodies; for by the outward Cold their Pores are somewhat stopp'd, and their Strength and Vigour inwardly increased.

APHORISM XIX.

*ALL Kinds of Diseases are produced in all Seasons of the Year, <sup>2</sup> yet some are caused and exasperated rather in one than in another.*

Cels. II.  
1. p. 42.  
1. 3. Cardan.  
L. 2.  
Hip.

Contract. 1. cont. 9. a Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. p. 208.  
Prænot. XXVII. 4. Aph. III. 17. Galen in hunc Aph.

EXPLANATION.

This is a general Aphorism, upon all the Seasons of the Year, but now hereafter he shews them in particular.

## APHORISM XX.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. *IN the Spring there happens Madness, Melancholy, Falling-sickness, <sup>2</sup> Fluxes of Blood, Sac. XII. <sup>3</sup> the Squinancy, Rheumas, Hoarsnesses, Coughs, 65. 7. III. <sup>4</sup> Leprosies, Testars, Morphews, and many ulcerous 20. Celf. Wheals, Pushes, <sup>5</sup> and Pains of the Joynts.*

II. 1. p. 43.  
 1. 20. Dolæus. Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 4. p. 35. Etmull. de Valerud. Infant. Differt. 10. c. 2. § 2. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Nat. Hum. XIII. 11. Aph. VII. 55. <sup>3</sup> Sydenham. Sect. VI. c. 4, 7. <sup>4</sup> Celf. V. 28. p. 33. 1. 7. Sydenham S. III. c. 2. S. IV. c. 5. Etmull. Inffit. Med. Pathol. c. 2. § 3. <sup>5</sup> Aph. VI 55. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

By the Approach of the Sun, all Humours are cherished and put into Motion; and if possible, by the Assistance of Nature, all such as are noxious, and created by the Winter Cold, are driven outwards for the Benefit of the Body. Hence the Spring is the most wholesome Season; and those glandulous and cutaneous Distempers, are nothing but the benign tho' troublesome Extrusions of Nature.

## APHORISM XXI.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. *IN the Summer there are also some of those Diseases before spoken of; and likewise burning Fevers, and very many tertian and quartan Agues, Vomitings, Fluxes of the Belly, Inflammations of the Eyes, Pains of the Ears, Exulcerations of the Mouth, putrid Ulcers of the Privities, and violent Sweatings.*

I. 33.  
 Sancto, II. 40. Sydenham S. VI. c. 2, 3. Galenus in hunc Aphor. Fernellius L. 4. c. 13 & 14.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the violent Summers Heat those Diseases cannot but be generated; for thereby the intestine Motion is too much exalted, which very often tends to the Destruction of the Body.

A P H O R I S M XXII.

*I*N Autumn there are also many Summer Diseases, <sup>1</sup> Hip. as also <sup>1</sup> quartan and erratick Fevers, <sup>2</sup> Tumours Nat. of the Spleen, Dropsies, <sup>3</sup> Consumptions, Stranguaries, Hum. XXIX. 2. Lienteries and <sup>4</sup> Dysenteries, Sciatic's, Squinancies, Syden- Asthma's, Iliack Passions, the Falling-sickness, ham, S. I. Madness and Melancholy. c. 2. Do- læus de

Hydrop. L. 3. c. 9. p. 59, 275. Cels. II. 1. p. 44. l. 5. Sanctor. I. 115. Mercat. L. 2. de caus. Puls. Tract. 3. c. 19. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Int. Affect. XXXVII. 2. Galen. 1. de Temp. c. 4. <sup>3</sup> Aph. III. 10. <sup>4</sup> Sydenham, S. I. c. 2. S. IV. e. 1. Lister. in hunc Aphor. Floyer on the Asthma, p. 16 & 70.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The beginning of Autumn and end of Summer have the same Affinity, as the beginning of Summer and end of Winter; and having somewhat of the same Temperature, they must needs have the same Diseases. But Autumn, by reason of its approaching Coldness and Inequality of Weather, causes for the most part these Disorders, seeing thereby Perspiration is hindered.

## APHORISM XXIII.

<sup>1</sup> *IN the Winter, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Lethargies, Rheums in the Head, Hoarsness, Coughs, Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>2</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>3</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>4</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>5</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>6</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>7</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>8</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>9</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>10</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>11</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>12</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>13</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>14</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>15</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>16</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>17</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>18</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>19</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>20</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>21</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>22</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>23</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>24</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>25</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>26</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>27</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>28</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>29</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>30</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>31</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>32</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>33</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>34</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>35</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>36</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>37</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>38</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>39</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>40</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>41</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>42</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>43</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>44</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>45</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>46</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>47</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>48</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>49</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>50</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>51</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>52</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>53</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>54</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>55</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>56</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>57</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>58</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>59</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>60</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>61</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>62</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>63</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>64</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>65</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>66</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>67</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>68</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>69</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

<sup>70</sup> *Pains in the Breast, Sides and Loyns, Head-Achs, Vertigo's and Apoplexies.*

## EXPLANATION.

These are all Diseases that may be occasioned by Cold, which so thickens the Fluids as to work out such Distempers, in some this, in others that, according to every ones Constitution, and the cold Air that is received in the Lungs, and its Pressure upon the Bodies.

## APHORISM XXIV.

*BUT now concerning Ages; to little Children and new-born Babes do happen these Diseases, as Ulcers of the Mouth, Vomiting, Coughs, Watchings, Tremblings, Inflammations about the Navel, and Moistness of the Ears.*

*Inf. Za-*

*cut Lufit. Hist. L. 5. q. 3. Etmull. de Valetudinar. Infant. Mercurial. de Morb. puer. Harris de Morb. Infant. Obs. 3. p. 95. & Obs. 5. p. 100. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Sect. 2. c. 8. p. 282. Langius de Morb. Infant. L. 2. c. 25. Avicenn. Can. 1. Fen. 3. Doct. 1. c. 3. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 51.*

## EXPLANATION.

*Hippocrates having done with the Seasons, comes now to the several Ages, and begins with Infants, to shew the Diseases every Age*

is

Sect. 3. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 59

is subject to. And these mostly happen because of an Indigestion and Corruption of the Milk; whence proceeds many Diseases.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

*When they begin to breed Teeth, there happens Itchings and Prickings of the Gums, Fevers, Convulsions, Fluxes of the Belly, especially when they bring forth their Dog-Teeth. These Things happen chiefly to those that are very gross, fat and costive of Body.*

Cels. II. 1. p. 46. Egi-  
 net. L. 1. c. 8. Har-  
 ris de Morb. Inf. Obs.  
 5. p. p. 100. Sylvius Prax. L. 1. c. 14. § 26. Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. IV. 5. Morb. Sac. XI. 1. Etmull. Valerud. Infant. Diff. 10. c. 2. § 30, 31. Barbett. Prax. Lib. 3. c. 2. Obs. 3. Sydenham Prax. Sect. 4. c. 5. Aph. II. 53. Sylvius Tr. 5. Sect. 141, 142, 143. Sennert. Morb. Infant. T. 2. c. 3. Fœlix Plater. pr. Tom. 2. c. 8. Hieron. Cardan. curat. 15. de admir. curat. Petr. Payerus Pract. L. 2. c. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Time of Teeth-breeding begins in some at four, and in others at seven or eight Months end. The pricking of the sharp-pointed Teeth in the Membranes causes Pain, and that again causes an Inflammation in the Gums, and all gradually an Inflammation or Fever over the whole Body; by the Violence of which the Nerves and Muscles are brought into a convulsive Motion, which is dissolved by a Flux of the Belly, and commonly Swelling in the Knees.

## APHORISM XXVI.

<sup>1</sup> Celfus  
 II. 1. p. 46 <sup>1</sup> **B**UT when they are somewhat elder, they are  
 1. 25. Hor- subject to Inflammations of the Almonds of  
 flius Obs. the Ears; Dislocations of the Vertebra of the Neck,  
 4. Lib. 3. Asthma's, <sup>2</sup> the Stone, Round Worms, <sup>3</sup> and others  
 de Morb. thin and small call'd Ascarides, long Warts, <sup>4</sup> con-  
 Pect. Fo- tinual Erection of the Yard, Stranguries, Kernels  
 reftus, about the Neck, with other kind of Tubercula, but  
 L. 8. Obs. especially those above mentioned.  
 24. Pla-  
 ter. Obs.

L. 1. p. 164. Hildan. Obs. 67. Cent. 5. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Nat. Hum. XXIV.  
 5. Coac. III. 398. IV. Morb. XXVIII. 1, 2. Hildan. Obs. 71.  
 Cent. 3. <sup>3</sup> Hip. IV. Morb. XXVII. 9. Harris de Morb. Infant.  
 Obs. 9. p. 109. Borell. Cent. 2. Obs. 72. Sennert. L. 5. Prax. c. 24.  
 Jul. Cæsar. Claudin. Consult. 64. <sup>4</sup> Hip. VII. Epid. LI. 16.  
 Sydenham Differt. Epist. p. m. 510. Hildan. Obs. 58. Cent. 5.  
 Gliffon de Rachitide. Boyle de Util. Philos. Experim. Part 2.  
 Sect. 5. c. 6. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 677. Duret. in Coac.  
 Append. de Ætate § 1 & 2.

## EXPLANATION.

Those Accidents will easily happen, especially to Children that have but a weak Digestion, and bound in Body, which causes a raw and undigested Chyle, Obstructions in the Mesentery, Worms in the Guts, great and thick Sediments in the Urine to ingender a Stone, Inflammations in the upper Parts, Weakness or Laxity in all the Nerves and Ligaments.

## APHORISM XXVII.

Celf. II. 1. **M**Any of the aforementioned Diseases are also in-  
 p. 46. L. cident to those who have attain'd to riper  
 31. Muia Years; but especially diurnal Fevers, and Fluxes of  
 in hunc Blood out of the Nostrils.  
 Aphor.

Forest. Obs. 10. L. 13. Boetius L. 2. de Lapide & Gemma, c. 102.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

This is from 14 till 21 Years of Age; For immoderate Exercifes, Eating and Drinking, &c. inflames the Blood, and by the latter is very often fo over-charged, that it muft force its way through the fmall Veins and Arteries at the Nostrils, or caufe feveral heavy Difeafes.

APHORISM XXVIII.

*1* **M**ost Difeafes of Children come to a Crifis: Aph. II. within 40 Days, fome within feven Months, 45. X. 9. fome within feven Years, others when they come to Maturity. But thofe which fhall continue longer, and neither be diffolved when they come to the Age of fifteen or fixteen, in Men Children, and in Maiden Children <sup>2</sup> when their Courses begin to appear, do continue fo while they live.

*2* Celf. II. 1. p. 47. 1. 4. Plin. XXVIII. c. 4. p 689. 1. 9. Wedelius Pathol. Med. S. 2. L. 8. p. 288. Duretus in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 14. Galenus & Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

All according to what the Diftemper is, and what the Conftitutions are of thofe Children. But here are meant fuch Difeafes as are incident to that Age, as Teeth-breeding, Epileptick Fits, Sore Throats and running Ears, Kernels about the Neck, Worms and lingering Fevers, Rickets, Loofnefs and Coftivenefs of the Belly, &c.

## APHORISM XXIX.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. <sup>1</sup> *To young People there happens Spitting of Blood, Consumptions, acute Fevers, the <sup>2</sup> Falling-sickness, and other Diseases, but these especially.*  
 Coac. III. 260. Aph. V. 9. VIII. 7. X. 10. Zacut. Histor. L. 4. Hist. 27. River. Obs. 83. Cent. 1. & Obs. 12. Cent. 3. Mercurial Consult. 15. Tom. 1. Montan. Confil. 169. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Morb. Sacr. XIII. 1. Crato. Epist. ad Jordan, L. 4. Petrus Rachequus Obs. 50. River. Prax. Med. L. 1. c. 8. Hildan. Obs. 41. Cent. 1. Mead de Imp. Solis, p. 32, &c.

## EXPLANATION.

Thus the Blood in those after 18 or 20 is evacuated at the Lungs, and there forces its *Exit*, when it is too much increased in Quantity by a Course of Luxury, which *Exit* if it does not find, it obstructs and ulcerates the Lungs, causes Consumptions, Fevers, &c.

## APHORISM XXX.

<sup>1</sup> *Those who have pass'd their Youth are subject to Asthma's, Pleurisies, Inflammations of the Lungs, Lethargies, Frenzies, burning Fevers, <sup>2</sup> continual Fluxes of the Belly, Cholera, Dysenteries, Lienteries and Hemorrhoids.*  
<sup>2</sup> Coac. III. 395. Cels. II. 1. p. 47. Floyer of the Asthma. River. Obs. 56. Cent. 1. Valeriola Obs. 10. L. 5. Ballonius L. 1. Epid. & Ephem. p. 79. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. IV. 7. VII. Epid. XL. 19. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 40. p. 100. Sydenham de Podagra. Zacut. Lusit. L. 2. Prax. admirand. Obs. 102. Floyer of the Asthma, p. 20, 22, 123, &c. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 677.



E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here in this Age from 35 to 50, the superfluous and heterogeneous Blood is still more calm, and endeavours to force it self through the Hæmorrhoid Veins for its discharge, otherwise it is repell'd upon the upper and sometimes to the lower Parts, and causes grievous Diseases.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

**B**UT to old Men, Difficulty of Breathing, *Catarrhs causing Coughs, the Strangury and Difficulty of making Water,* <sup>2</sup> Pains in the Joints and Reins, Vertigo's, Apoplexies, and an ill Habit of Body, Itchings <sup>3</sup> over the whole Body, Watchings, Moistness of the Belly, Eyes and Ears, Dimness of Sight and Dulness of Hearing.

Ecclesiast. c. ult. vers. 2. usq; ad 7. Hip. Affection. XXIX. 10. Cels. II. 1. p. 47.

1. 15. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. l. 1. c. 14. p. 116. <sup>2</sup> Coac. III. 395. Laurent. de Morb. Articul. p. 20. Crato. Conûl. 21. L. 4. <sup>3</sup> Avic. 7, 4. Tract. 3. c. 6. Carolus à Petrá albá de Nov. Medicina, c. 13. Galen. Musa & Heurnius in hunc Aphorismum.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

In People in Years there are no sanguine Evacuations, nor violent inflammatory Diseases; For the Humours are not thin enough, nor the Solids active enough, for the Extrusion of superfluous and ill Juices, except what is driven in the Form of Slime through the Lungs, fetch'd up by Coughing, and which sometimes affects the Head, sometimes the Breast and Belly, and sometimes the Legs and extrem Parts. So that we may now observe the chief Places for a Crisis in every Age, which Nature takes to discharge the troublesom and noxious Parts of the Juices.

Thus

64 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

Thus we see the Miseries of Mankind, and that there is not an Age, nay not a Season nor a Day, in which we are not threatned with different and almost innumerable Diseases; and therefore we shall conclude this Book with the Sentence of *Epictetus* in this manner express'd by *Pallas* a most ingenious Epigrammatist,

*Vita quid est? jocus & ludus, vel ludere disce,  
Curis sepositis, vel cruciari miser.*

S E C T. IV.

A P H O R I S M I.

Hip. Morb. Mul. XLII. 8. *Women with Child may be purged if the Matter be turgid, in the fourth Month to the seventh, but less in those latter. But if the Fœtus be more advanced, we must carefully avoid it.*  
 Aph I. 22. or less advanced, we must carefully avoid it.  
 V. 29.  
 Celsus II. 10. p. 78. l. 5. Aëtius I. Serm. 3. c. 23. Panaroll. Cent. 3. Obs. 28. Wendelinus Axiom. Med. 1255. Forestus L. 2. Obs. 28. Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 3. R. à Castro de Morbis Mulier, L. 3. c. 16. Walæi Meth. Med. p. 52. Decker. Exerc. Med. circa Purg. p. 333.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the Matter being turgid, he means, that the Humours are not fix'd in any Part, but the Patient feels a certain Heaviness and Disturbance in one Part more than in the rest, as if it were really swell'd and disordered, and then it is necessary to purge in what Disease or Time soever; otherwise the Humour that is then turgid, would fix to the Detriment of the Patient.

Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 65

Patient. But in Women with Child it is dangerous to purge, especially at these Times, because before the fourth Month the Ligaments of the Child are very tender, and after the seventh Month the Child is more at liberty to be born, and a violent Purge might ruin both Mother and Child.

A P H O R I S M II.

*IN using purging Medicines, such Things are to be carried off, that naturally would be evacuated, and then they are profitable: But if the contrary happen, they are to be hindered.*

Aph. I. 2.  
Decker's  
Exercit.  
circa Pur-  
gant.

p. 246. Laurent. Meth. Prænoſc. c. 7.

A P H O R I S M III.

See Sect. I. Aph. XXV.

A P H O R I S M IV.

*IN the Summer it is moſt convenient to purge the upper Parts, and in Winter the lower.*

Hip. V.  
Epid.  
XXV. 16,

16. Salub. Diæt. V. 10. Fuchs Inſtit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25. Celf. I. 3. p. 29. 1. 21. Mercat. de ind. Med. L. 1. c. 9. Solenand. Conſil. 2. S. 5. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Vomit. p. 160. Martin. Wendelin. L. 3. Axiom. 875. Pechlin. de Purgant. p. 34, 205. Durerus in Coac. Tract. 4. de Vomit. § 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Choler abounds in Summer, and is better evacuated by a Vomit; and Phlegm abounds in Winter, and is best evacuated by Purging downwards. So a Vomit is more profitable at the Increase of the Moon, because then the Humours, by reason of the Pressure of the Moon, tend more upwards: And a Purge is

F best

best at the Decrease of the Moon, because the Humours tend more downwards.

A P H O R I S M V.

Hip. Aer. *I*N and a little before the Dog-days, Purgations  
Aq. Loc. *are troublesome.*  
XXX. 2,

5, 8. Purgant. V. 8. Aph. II. 37. River. Cent. 3. Obs. 5. Fallopius de Medic. Purgant. c. 24. Francisc. Joel. Physiol. II. S. 5. p. 119. Averrh. 2. Meteor. c. 5. Avicen. 4, 1. c. 5. Zacut. Lus. de Med. Princip. Hist. L. 1. Hist. 63. q. 31. Mead de Imper. Sol. p. 30. Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Purging is not good when it is either extraordinary hot or cold, without great Necessity, and then it ought to be done with Caution.

A P H O R I S M VI.

Hip. II. *S*Pare Bodies, and such as vomit with ease, must  
Morb. *be purged upwards, but be careful of the Winter.*  
XIII. 12.

Cels. I. 3. p. 29. l. 23. Heurn. L. 3. Meth. Med. c. 8. Bohn Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 276. Martin. Wendelin. Axiomat. Med. 1166. Holierius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These Bodies are generally cholerick and hot of Constitution; therefore Vomiting is more proper for those, than for heavy, gross and phlegmatick Bodies. Again, Gall is ingendred and abounds more in the Summer, but Phlegm in the Winter; according to the fourth Aphorism of this Section.

A P H O R I S M VII.

**B**UT those who do not vomit easily, and are in a good plight of Body, ought to purge downwards, so it be not in Summer. Hip. Morb. XII. 35. Forest.

L. 18. & L. 16. Obs. 1. Schol. 33. Avicen. 4, 1. c. 8. Mercat. de indic. Med. L. 1. c. 9. Fernelius Consil. 45. Francisc. Joel. 1. 2. Sect. 5. Physiol. p. 119. Fuchs in Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the Violence of the Summers Heat weakens the Body, but purging withal would be grievous, and might bring it into Fevers, Convulsions, &c.

A P H O R I S M VIII.

**C**onsumptive Persons ought not to be purged by a Vomit. Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXXV.

4. Int. Affect IV. 26. XIII. 36. Crato apud Scholtz. Ep. 13. Heurn. Meth. ad Prax. L. 3. c. 8. Forest. L. 18. Obs. Schol. 15. Fuchs in Instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 25. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 14. Obs. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by Vomiting the Lungs might be endangered; or a Vomiting of Blood might ensue, because the Parts of Respiration are generally very feeble, and sometimes ulcerated in those People.

## APHORISM IX.

Hip. Aër. *M*elancholick Persons must be strongly purged by  
 Aq. Loc. Stool; in like manner we must observe the  
 XI. 2. Ri- contrary way of purging other Bodies.  
 verius

Prax. L. 12. c. 5. Zacut. Lufit. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 54. Heurn.  
 Meth. ad Prax. L. 3. c. 8. Galen. L. 6. Aph. 47. & L. 3. de humo-  
 ribus comm. 26. Pechlin. de Purgant. p. 141 & 201. Decker's  
 Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 276.

## EXPLANATION.

People that are dull, heavy, and stuff'd up with Crudities, especially if they are disturbed in Mind, must be purged with strong and violent Purges, as *Hellebore*, *Euphorbium*, and all such as are made of *Antimony*, *Vitriol*, &c. For gentle Purges, as *Tamarinds*, *Cassia*, *Electuarium Lenitvum*, and the like, will never work upon them, but rather associate with the rest of the Humours, and breed more *Pituita*.

## APHORISM X.

Hip. V. *W*E must purge in very acute Diseases, if the  
 Epid. Matter be turgid [i. e. if the Humour of  
 XXV. its own Propensity tends to Excretion] upon the  
 16, 17. very same Day; for in such cases Delays are dan-  
 River. gerous.  
 Prax. L. 9. c. 10.

p. 431. Sennert. L. 2. c. 17. de Febr. Etmull. Differt. 12. c. 1 & 2.  
 Galen. in hunc Aph. Aph. I. 22. Paulus de Feb. Malign. p. 92.  
 Martian in Comment. Aph. I. 22. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 259.  
 Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 5. § 2.

EXPLA

EXPLANATION.

Purging must not be used in the beginning of a Fever, because there is nothing that can possibly be evacuated for the Benefit of the Body; nor in its Augmentation, for then there is no perfect Concoction: Nor in the State or Height of a Fever, for then every thing is confused, and Nature by purging would be hindered in concocting the Blood; for at this time Concoction is brought to Perfection. Nor need we purge in the Declination of a Fever, for in this the Sick never Dies; and Nature, which was able to perfect its Concoction, is able enough to expel what is noxious. But when-ever the Matter should be turgid, *i. e.* endeavour to be excreted in running furiously from one part of the Body to another, then purging is necessary, the sooner the better, let it be at what time soever, before the Matter fixes, for Fear it should fall on some noble part or other. See Aph. I. 24. and Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph.

APHORISM XI.

**T**hose who have Gripings in the Belly, and violent Pain about the Navel and the Loyns, which cannot be removed by purging Medicines, nor any other means, will fall into a dry Dropsy. Hip. Coac. II. 279. III. 286. Cels. II. 7. p. 59.

1. 13. Galen. in hunc Aph. Langius Colleg. Casual. Cas. 35. p. 296. Musa in hunc Aph. Comment. Doctæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 13.

EXPLANATION.

A dry Dropsie or Tympany is generally caused by a Costiveness of the Belly proceeding

70 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

from an indigested Chyle, by living upon a very acid, astringent, dry and raw Diet, &c. which causes a Corrugation and Crispidity in the Fibres of the Guts, and hence a disorderly Motion, so that the Wind is almost continually moved out of one Gut into another, and can have no vent, being imprisoned by the Dryness of the Odour and the Guts, and so must of necessity gradually distend to a greater Expansion the Membranes of the Intestines more and more, and that not without violence, which occasions the Pain and Torments they endure; and by this means the Intestines and even the very Stomach (as I have observ'd in a dead Corps a long time afflicted with this Distemper) are distended to a vast bigness, and seems to be much the same as the Distention of the Veins and Arteries, called, *Aneurisma*, or of the Dropsie; only the one is caused By Blood, the other by Water, but this by Wind.

A P H O R I S M XII.

Galen: & Lister in hunc Aph.  
*Those are not to be purged by Vomit in the Winter-Season, who are troubled with a Lientery, or Slipperiness of the Guts.*

Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Histor. L. 5. Num. 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Vomiting, as we observ'd above, is not very safe in Winter, tho' in this case otherwise very necessary, provided it be gentle according to *Hippocrates de Affectionibus XXVI. 7.* and *Et-mullerus de contentor. in intestin. laesa*, p. 141. for it may be easily cured by the *Radix Hypocacuban*, as I have experienced it, and desiring the same Cure as a Bloody Flux.

A P H O



APHORISM XIII.

**B**odies that are not easily purged upwards, must, Hip. II. Diet XXXVI. 18, ad XXXVII.  
 before the taking of Hellebor, be well pre-  
 pared with a moistning and plentiful Diet and  
 Rest.

Morb. Mul. XXV. 13, 14. Aph. I. 22. II. 9. IV. 4. VII. 70. Cels. II. 12. p. 86. & II. 13. p. 87. Deck. Exer. Med. c. 4. p. 162. Boerh. Offic. Med. c. 14. p. 279. Zac. Lus. Intr. ad Prax. Prac. 45. Sen- nert. Inf. L. 5. p. 2. S. 1. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

For if *Hellebor*, or any other strong Emetics or Catharticks, are given upon an empty Stomach, or presently after the Body has been heated by Exercise or otherwise, they may by their violent Irritation, cause Convulsions and Death: Of which we have not a few Instances.

APHORISM XIV.

**H**ellebor being drank, the Body ought rather to be moved, than allowed to sleep or rest. For Hip. Ve- rat. Ul. 1. 2. VI. Epid. V. 45. Aph. II. 51.  
 even sailing upon the Sea, gives us a clear Instance  
 and Demonstration, that our Bodies are provoked  
 by Motion.

Forest. L. 18. Obs. 15. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Vomit. c. 4. Christ. à Vega, L. 2. Art. Med. S. 2. c. 3. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princ. Hist. L. 3. Hist. 24. Hoffman. Meth. Med. L. 1. c. 7. Avicen. 2. 1. Doct. 2. c. 13. Fuchsius Instit. Med. L. 2. S. 5. c. 22.

EXPLANATION.

By moving the Body, the Working is hastened, and so likewise the Medicines taken, are the sooner washed out of the Guts and Stomach

72 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

mach again. But if any thing is too violent, then Opiates are the only Remedies, especially if intermix'd with some Aromaticks.

A P H O R I S M X V.

Hip. Ve. *IF you would have Hellebor to work more forcibly,*  
 rat. Uf. I. *move and stir the Body, but when you would*  
 4. Super-*stay it, procure sleep and do not move.*  
 fet. XX. 1.

VI. Epid. V. 45. Aph. V. 27. Galen. in hunc Aph. Sydenham,  
 S. 1. c. 4. Mercat. 1. indicat. 9. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. 4.  
 c. 12 & 13.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is evident from the foregoing Aphorism, and may be applied to all strong vomiting and purging Medicines.

A P H O R I S M X V I.

Aph. II. 3. *HELLEBOR is very dangerous to those that have a*  
 36, 37. V. *healthful Body, for it causes Convulsions.*  
 1. Cels.

II. 13. p. 87. 1. 24. Plater. Obs. I. 3. p. 798. Galen. VI. Epid. V.  
 com. 3 & 35. Avicen. L. 2. c. 153. Mesue c. de Elleboro. à Vega  
 Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Quercetan. Rediv. Pharmacop. c. 16. de  
 Hellebor. Mesue L. 2. de Hellebore c. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This may as well be said of all other violent Vomits or Purges, whereby the Fibres which were before in a due Tenour, are stimulated into a painful Contraction and Convulsion; and this the more according as the Body is more in Health and Vigour: For then the springy Fibres are more nimble, and sooner sensible of Irritation. In such a Case you must presently have recourse to Spirituous, Aromatick

Sect. 4. Aphorisms of Hippocrates. 73

tick and Theriacal Medicines; for nothing will sooner relax the nervous System, and resist the violent Operations of such purging Medicines. So likewise a Clyster made of meer Oil is an infallible Remedy.

A P H O R I S M XVII.

*I*N one that has no Fever, Loss of Appetite, Gnawing at the Mouth of the Stomach, a Dizziness with a Dimness of Sight, and Bitterness of the Mouth, shew that purging upwards by Vomit is necessary.

Hip. Affect. XIV. 12. II. Morb. Mul. XXIV. 2, 3. Cels.

I. 3. p. 29. l. 31. Avicen. 4, 1. c. II. Paulus, L. 7. c. 10. Decker Exercit. Med. circa Vomit. p. 155. Galen. L. 1. de Loc. c. 2. Zacut. Luir. Prax. Hiflor. L. ult. c. 1. Num. 4. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 107.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For these are Signs of a very foul Stomach, and that it is over-charged with Cholera, which ought to be purged by Vomit.

A P H O R I S M XVIII.

*T*Hose who have Pains above the Midriff want to be purged upwards by Vomit; but if the Pains are below the Midriff, it signifies that purging by Stool is necessary.

Hip. Ven. rat. Ut. I. 10, 11. Sennert. pr. L. 2.

part 2. c. 5. Plater. Prax. Tom. 1. p. 388. River. Prax. L. 7. c. 12. Horstius 3. Obs. 3. & Cent. Problem. Dec. 4. Quæst. 9. Poterius 2. cur. 16 ac. 46. Sylvius Prax. L. 1. c. 22 & 24. Freitag. Auror. Med. c. 20. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. Sent. 20.

## EXPLANATION.

By Vomiting, the Breast and Lungs are freed from their Excrements, and the stagnating Juices forced again to circulate. Hence those that mix with their expectorating Mixtures some kind of Emeticks, as the *Syrup. de Nicotiana*, or *Vinum Malvat. Helleborat*, or *Mercurials* in small Doses, do very well. But in purging, that Matter that tends downwards ought to be that way evacuated. For which way Nature tends we ought to assist her.

## APHORISM XIX.

Hip. Ve. **T**hose who do not thirst while they are purged by  
 rat. Uf. I. a purging Potion, must not cease purging till  
 6 Mar- they do thirst.  
 tian &

Hollerius in hunc Aph. Trail. L. 7. c. 13. à Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Crucius de quæstis Cent. 3. p. 259. Fuch. Infit. Med. c. 23.

## EXPLANATION.

This is to be understood of strong and violent Purges, for as long as there is no Thirst, it is a Sign there is no want of Odour and Moisture in the interior Parts, to divert the Moisture of the glandular Secretions in the superior. For as soon as the Mouth grows dry, it is a Sign that there is no more in the inferior Parts to evacuate, and so purging must cease.

APHORISM XX.

**A** Tormenting Pain of the Bowels without a Fever, a Heaviness of the Knees, and Pain of the Loyns, signify that purging downwards is necessary.

Hip. Ven. rat. Uf. I. Galen. Com- ment. in

Aph. VI. 5. Barthol. Cent. 3. Hift. 93. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 337. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

The Humours ought to be evacuated the way that is nearest, for all these Symptoms shew that the Body is costive, the Mesentery obstructed by undigested Chyle, and may easily be relieved by Purging.

APHORISM XXI.

**B**lack Excrements, like black Blood, proceeding of their own accord, either with a Fever or without a Fever, are worst of all, and so much the worse, by how much the bad Colours are more and worse. But if they are caused by purging Medicines, then they are far better, and that by how much the more Colours there shall be.

Hip. Prænot. X. 6. Coac. III. 36. VII. 22 ad 26. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 19. Aph. X.

19, 20. Zacut. Lus. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 52. Durer. in Coac. L. 3. e. 4. p. 545. Boneti Sepulchret. Anat. L. 3. Sect. 12. Obs. 1, 2. Hip. Coac. III. 1. Aph. IV. 23. Aph. I. 2. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 8. Hip. Coac. VI. 24. Laurent. Meth. Prænos. c. 10. Aph. II. 14. Heurn. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

If such black Excrements proceed spontaneously, it is a Sign of a great Inflammation, if not a Gangrene or Sphacelus in the Intestines. But these black Stools may be caused by several

76 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 4.*

ral sorts of Things taken inwardly, and therefore Consideration ought to be had of that. For Chalibeats and Acids make the Stools look black; Rhubarb and Aloes taint them yellow. Vid. *Helmont. L. de febr. c. 5. Walæus Meth. Med. p. 25. Galenus in hunc Aphor.*

A P H O R I S M XXII.

Coac. I. *IF black Cholera issue forth either upwards or downwards at the beginning of what Disease whatsoever, it is mortal.*  
100. Cels. II. 6. p. 55. Aph. 133.

X. 19. 20. Oribas, l. 9. c. 14. Sylvius Prax. l. 1. c. 19. Riverius in Prax. l. 9. c. 7. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 373. Zacut. Lus. de Med. Princ. Hist. L. 1. Dub. 40. Fuchf. Instit. Med. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 24, Duretus in Coac. c. 20. de Dysenter. § 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Aphorism denotes, that this black Mucus or Slime, here called Cholera, proceeds from an Inflammation of the Intestines, and a sudden Stagnation of the adjacent Blood and Juices.

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

Aph. IV. *IF those who have been emaciated by acute or lingering Diseases, by Wounds or any other Disease whatsoever, avoid black Cholera, or as it were black Blood, they die the next Day following.*  
21. Cels. II. 6. p. 55. Bru- non. Seidelius de Morb. incurat. p. 67. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Aphorism I have seen verified in several Soldiers that died of violent Fevers in the Hospital of *Mastricht*, who when open'd had generally their Intestines sphacelated.

A P H O-

APHORISM XXIV.

*A Bloody Flux, if it proceeds from black Cholera, Coac. I. is mortal.* 100. III. 292. V.

Epid. X. 2. Cels. II. 8. p. 74. l. 1. Barbett. Prax. c. not. Decker's IV. 5. p. 175. Musa L. 4. Aph. 25. & L. 5. in Aph. 32. Hollerius L. I. c. 43. Duretus in Coac. c. 20. de Dyfent. § 1.

EXPLANATION.

Black Cholera here signifies a depraved Bile, which has lost its balsamick Parts, and is become sharp and acid, and hence corrodes the Guts, and causes such a Flux as must needs prove mortal, being a Sign that all tends to a Mortification.

APHORISM XXV.

*It is not good to void any Blood upwards of what Kind soever, but if black Blood be voided downwards, it is good.* Coac. II. 254. VI. 14. Aph. VII. 37.

Bartholin. Cent. I. Obs. 21, 87. Dodon. Obs. c. 26. Bagliv. Prax. I. 13. § 7, &c. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 8. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. Sent. 9 & 13. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 673. Fortis Conf. 100. Cent. 2.

EXPLANATION.

Both these Eruptions proceed from Repletion, and that which is too much, must be expelled either upwards or downwards. Upwards is more dangerous, because the Blood, by reaching and forcing it up, may make the Rupture of the Vessel grow larger, and so kill the Patient by bleeding to death, or remain an Ulcer, and so cause a Consumption.

## APHORISM XXVI.

Aph. IV. *I*F small pieces of Flesh be ejected with the Excrements by him that has a Bloody Flux, it is mortal.  
76. Galen. in hunc.

Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 5. p. 236. Musa in hunc Aphor. Etmuller. Tom. I. p. 144. de contentor. in intestor. expulsi.

## EXPLANATION.

For then the Guts are excoriated and eroded and beginning to sphacelate.

## APHORISM XXVII.

Coac. I. *T*Hose who have lost store of Blood from what part soever in Fevers, after Refreshment their Bellies become moist.  
227. III. 53. Heurnius in

hunc Aph Hollerius in hunc Aph. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 13. § 6. Duret. L. 2. c. 13. § 10. Galen in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

For the diminishing of the Fluid, diminishes likewise the Force and Figure of this natural Machin. (See *Lemma 3.* of Dr. *Cheyne's* New Theory of Hectick Fevers.) Hence follows presently a Relaxation of the Fibres, and a Dilatation of the Conduits of Secretion, that a well-temper'd Liquor taken into the Stomach may enter into the remaining Blood, less unalterable, and by its moist and fluid parts, all gradually intermixing with the raging Blood, brings it to a calm Motion. And this Aphorism shews that after Bleeding the Body ought to be refreshed with a thin and agreeable Food. Vid. *Bohn. Offic. Med.* c. 13. p. 261, &c.



APHORISM XXVIII.

**T**HE avoiding of bileous Excrements is ceased by <sup>Hip.</sup> a supervening Deafness; and those who are <sup>Coac. II.</sup> affected with Deafness, are cured by avoiding bile- <sup>66, 103.</sup> <sup>VI. 77.</sup> <sup>Mercatus</sup> <sup>L. 7. de</sup> <sup>ous Excrements.</sup>

Febr. Pestil. & Malign. c. 2. Aph. IV. 60. Celsus II. 8. p. 70. l. 20. Heurn. Infit. Med. c. 8. Duret. in Coac. L. I. c. 2. Sent. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This is meant of a supervening Deafness in Fevers, or such like Diseases, which very often proceeds from a dry Belly; and when the Belly grows moist and lax, the Obstruction of the Head is opened, and so the Deafness dissolved.

APHORISM XXIX.

**T**hose Fevers are difficultly determined, in which <sup>Hip. VII.</sup> at the sixth Day extream cold Fits happen. <sup>Epid.</sup> <sup>XL. 20.</sup>

Coac. I. 23. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 11. Aph. IV. 48. Galen. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Medic. Princ. L. 6. Hist. 19. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. § 8. & L. 1. § 15. Cardanus in hunc Aphor. Bartholin. Cent. 1. Obs. 93.

EXPLANATION.

For by that time the Patient is almost spent under the Fever, and by the new Accession of this extream cold Fit, he will be endangered of his Life.

## APHORISM XXX.

Hip. Hu-  
mor. III.  
91. Ga-  
len. Com-  
ment. in  
hunc Aph. Barbett. Prax. cum not. Decker L. 3. c. 3. Fernel.  
L. 4. c. 9.

**T**hose intermitting Fevers are hard to be deter-  
mined, when the Paroxysm returns the next  
Day at the same Hour, at which it left the Patient  
the Day before.

## EXPLANATION.

For Fevers and Agues so returning, shew that there is sufficient febrile Matter for their Sustainance. But the admirable *Cortex Peruvianus* rightly administred is the only Remedy.

## APHORISM XXXI.

Hip. Hu-  
mor. III.  
98. IV.  
Epid.

**T**hose that find a general Weariness by Fevers, have Tumours coming about their Joints, and chiefly about their Jaw-boxes.

XVIII. 16, 17. Aph. II. 5. IV. 74. Cels. II. 7. p. 65. l. 8. Heurn.  
in hunc Aph. Jacotius in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 110,  
112. Harvey's Prælag. Med. p. 119.

## EXPLANATION.

A Heaviness and Weariness in the Limbs is caused by the morbifick Matter that is turgid in those parts. Hence timely Purgings are requisite, but sometimes the Matter is so viscid and heavy that it cannot be moved by Purges, but comes gradually to Suppuration.

A P H O R I S M XXXII.

*Those who recovering from a Disease have a* Hip. Hu.  
*Pain in any part, will there have Abscesses.* mor. III.  
 100. Ga-  
 len. Comment. ad Prorrh. 58. S. 3. 1. Duretus in Coac. L. I. Sent.  
 37. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the noxious Portion is separated, and instead of being evacuated by the usual excretory Ducts, it is thrown all upon one particular part, because the Matter is too viscous and tenacious to be separated any otherways; but where-ever it falls, it distends the Vessels with Violence and so causes Pain, Swelling, Inflammations, &c.

A P H O R I S M XXXIII.

*BUT if any part is painful before the Disease,* Hip. Loc.  
*there is the Seat of the Disease.* in Hom.  
 XXXVI.  
 6. Humor. III. 101. IV. Epid. XXVIII. 2, 3. VI. Epid. VII. 15,  
 19. Vi&. Acut. XLIV. 2, 3. Henrnius in hunc Aph. Jacotius in  
 hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

If any such Pain happens, then there is the Accumulation of the noxious Matter; and such Patients must presently be purged, or else the Matter when fixing causes a Disease, which may at the first easily be moved, according to *Aph. I. 22. & IV. 10.*

## APHORISM XXXIV.

Hip. Præ-  
notion. **A** Sudden Suffocation happening in a Fever, with-  
out any precedent Tumour in the Jaws, is  
XXXIII. mortal.

3,4. Coac.

I. 90. II. 201, 225. III. 96. Solenander. Confil. 24. Zacut. Lus.  
Prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 12.  
Obs. 1. Duretus in Coac. c. 3. de Urin. § 49.

## EXPLANATION.

For that is a Sign that the noxious Matter is thrown upon the Respiratory Organs, where it hinders the Blood from passing through the Lungs, and so consequently causes a Stagnation and Death.

## APHORISM XXXV.

Hip.  
Coac. II. **I**F the Neck be turned awry on a sudden, so that  
221. III. the Sick can hardly swallow, and yet the Tumour  
96. Aph. appear, it is mortal.

IV. 34. VII. 48. Etmuller. c. 9. de Spirit. Animal. vitios. Motu.  
& de Angina, c. 2. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 10. § 17. Bonet. Se-  
pulchret. L. 2. Sect. 12. in Schol. Observ. 1.

## EXPLANATION.

For here the malignant febrile Matter is thrown upon the Neck, where it causes such a Convulsion and Contraction of the *Musculus Mastoideus*, which remaining rigid, turns the Head awry, and compresses the *Aspera Arteria*, and so strangulates the Sick; except a Tumour appear, for that is a Sign that the Matter may be there brought to Maturity, and that the Contraction is not so very violent.

APHORISM XXXVI.

*Sweats in Fevers are beneficial, if they begin upon the third, fifth, seventh, ninth, eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, twenty first, twenty seventh, thirtieth, or thirty fourth Days, for these Sweats determine the Disease. But those which happen otherwise, signifie a troublesom and lingering Disease and Relapses.*

Hip. Jucidat. I. 2. IV. 13. Prænot. V. 2, 3. XXIV. 8. Coac. IV. 36. I. Epid. III. Æginet. XIV. 7. Aph. II. 12, 24. IV. 61. VIII. 4. Galen. L. 3. Cris. 4. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Med. admir. L. 3. Obs. 151. Duret. in Coac. Tr. 4. c. 2. p. 504. Fuch. Instit. Med. L. 4. Sect. 2. c. 3. Waldschmid. Prax. in Monit. de Febr. p. 224. Laurent. Method. Præm. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

For these are Critical Days, and such Sweats happening upon these Days, bring the Disease to a Dissolution. But if such Sweats should follow before the Matter is concocted, then they will but lengthen the Disease. But in intermitting Fevers we need not be so observant, considering our *Cortex Peruvianus*, if rightly made use of, does cure them infallibly.

APHORISM XXXVII.

*Old Sweats in acute Fevers signifie Death, but in more mild Diseases, the Continuance thereof.*

Hip. Jucidat. VI. 9, 10. VIII. 1, 8. Prænot. V. 4, 5. Coac. IV. 40. Laurent. Meth. prænot. c. 8. Barbett. Prax. cum not. Decker. L. 2. c. 1. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 125. Forestus L. 5. Obs. 23. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princip. L. 2. dubi. 57. Ludovic. Lemoius L. 2. de Optim. Prædict. c. 17. Veiga in Com. 22. L. 11. Prognost.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Cold Sweats generally denote a thick and viscous Serum, a slow Circulation, and a Laxity of the cutaneous Glands.

A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Aph. II. *I*N what part of the Body the Sweat is, there is  
5. Cels. II. the Disease.  
2. p. 48.

l. 19. Cardanus, Brasiovalus & Heurnius. Comment. in hunc Aph.  
Duret. in Coac. Traët. 4. c. 2. p. 507. Fernelius, L. 4. c. 10. Fo-  
restus, L. 2. Ob. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For wheresoever the Sweat is, there is the Weakness, and thither draws the Morbifick Matter; for this Sweat proceeds from a troublesom and languid Motion in that part.

A P H O R I S M XXXIX.

Hip. Ju- *A*ND in what part of the Body there is Heat or  
dicat. Cold, there the Disease is seated.  
VIII. 3.

Cels. II. 4. 8. l. 15. Jacotius Comment. in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Whatever Part is more molested than the rest, that Part contains the noxious and redundant Humours, and is likewise more or less disordered according to the Quantity or Quality of the Morbifick Matter that occupies that Part.

APHORISM XL.

*When Alterations happen to the whole Body, as when it is sometimes cold and sometimes hot, or when one Colour arises after another, it signifies a Continuation of the Disease.*

Hip. Hu-  
mor. III.  
22, 53.  
Judicat.  
VIII. 4.

I Prædict. VI. 4. Coac. I. 77. Cels. II. 5, 53. 1. 20. Galen. Com-  
ment. in hunc Aph. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. S. 7. Obs. 21. Primi-  
rosius de Febr. L. 2. c. 5. § 14.

EXPLANATION.

For this signifies an Infirmitly and Unactivity of the natural Springiness of the Fibres, and that the noxious Matter is very viscid and cannot soon be brought to Concoction, but will require time.

APHORISM XLI.

*Much Sweat in the time of Sleep, proceeding without any Cause, argues that the Body uses too plentiful a Diet. But if this happens to one that feeds sparingly, it signifies that Evacuation is wanting.*

Hip. V.  
Epid.  
XXV. 15.  
Coac. IV.  
36. Aph.  
VII. 61.

Paulus, L. 2. c. 47. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa purg. p. 338.  
Martin. Wendelinus Axiomat. Med. 780. Aph. II. 3. Avicen.  
2, 4, Tract. 1. c. 68. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 40. Bagliv.  
Prax, L. 2. c. 3. § 7. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 123.

EXPLANATION.

A too liberal Diet causes Crudities, and impoverishes the Blood, and consequently a Laxity of the cutaneous Glands; hence such colliquative Sweats always follow where the Liquids are crude and viscid, and may at first be cured by Evacuations, but especially by Emetics.

## APHORISM XLII.

Hip. Ju- *When there issues forth always much Sweat cold*  
dicat. *or hot, the cold signifies a greater and the hot*  
VIII. 9. *a less Disease.*  
Coac. I.

21. I Morb. XXII. 35. Aph. VII. 61. Decker's Exercit. Med.  
circa Sudorifer. p. 613. Franciscus Joel L. 2. Physiolog. Sect. 5.  
p. 123. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

Cold Sweats proceed from a Laxity and Un-  
activity of the Fibres, and a viscous glutinous  
Fluid which will have a long time before it  
can be brought to Concoction. But the con-  
trary happens where the Fibres are more  
active, and the Fluids in a brisker Motion.  
Tho' the Disease is more violent, yet it will  
the sooner come to be determined.

## APHORISM XLIII.

Hip. I. *F*EVERS which afflict every third Day more vehe-  
Epid. III. *mently, and have no Intermission, are more*  
16. III. *dangerous; but if there be any Intermission, be it*  
Epid. III. *in what manner soever, it signifies the Patient is*  
109. Vict. *out of danger.*  
3. Aph.

VII. 62. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 33. & III. 12. p. 141. l. 5. Riverius  
Prax. L. 17. c. 3. Montanus Consil. 5. de Febr. Barberr. Prax.  
c. not. Decker, L. 3. c. 3. Fernelius L. 4. c. 9, 13. Dolæus Ency-  
clop. Med. L. 4. c. 7. § 11.

## EXPLANATION.

Fevers that have no Intermission, and more  
violently afflict every third Day, shew that the  
febrile Matter is too much, and by renewing  
its Accessions will overwhelm the Patient,  
because



Sect. 4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 87

because there is no time of Intermiffion for the Patient to recollect himself.

A P H O R I S M XLIV.

*They who are troubled with long Fevers, get Tumours or Pains about the Joints.* Hip. Humor. III. 98. Præ-

not. XXIV. 9, 10, 11. II Prædiſt. X. 7. Coac. I. 168. Celf. II. 7, 64. 1. 2. Aph. VII. 63. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 36. & 124. Fernel. de extern. Corp. Affect. L. 7. c. 1. Sydenham Prax. Sect. 3. c. 2. in fin. Foreſtus, L. 2. Obſ. 18. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obſ. 45. Harvey's Præſag. Med. p. 199.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This ſhews a Weakneſs of the natural Functions, very often cauſed by allowing the Patients too heavy and groſs a Diet, and uſing too much cooling Liquors: For the Strength ought always to be conſidered.

A P H O R I S M XLV.

*Thoſe who have Tumours or Pains about the Joints after long Fevers, feed too plentifully.* Aph. VII. 64. Galen Comment. in hunc Aphor. & L. 2. ad Glauc. c. 1 & 2. & L. 3. de Febr. c. 11.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For after a long Diſeaſe the Solids are very much weakened; and if the Patients are too greedy in feeding, they will take more than the Solids can grind and bring to Diſteſtion, and ſo fill themſelves up with Crudities, which cauſe ſuch Diſorders.

APHORISM XLVI.

Hip. *IF a cold shivering Fit come upon a feverish Per-*  
Coac. *son, he being weak, and the Fever not inter-*  
Prænot. I. *mitting, it is a mortal Sign.*  
15. Celf.

II. 6. p. 55. 1. 19. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 3. Forestus, L. 2.  
Obs. 19. Primirof. L. 2. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

For this shews that there is a new Accession to the Disease, and is but a less Degree of Convulsion, which coming when the Patient has been spent by the Fever, is always mortal. See *Aph.* II. 26.

APHORISM XLVII.

*IN non-intermitting Fevers spitting and vomiting*  
*up Matter that is either livid,<sup>1</sup> bloody, ill-sented,*  
*or bileous; are all bad Signs; but good if they are*  
*avoided with ease. The<sup>2</sup> same it is if such Mat-*  
*ter is evacuated either by Stool or Urine. But<sup>3</sup> if*  
*that which is evacuated should prove nought, it is*  
*a bad Sign.*

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Galen. L. 1. de Crisib. c. 12. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. de Excrement. Sent. 5, 6 & 8. Paulus L. 12. c. 14. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 6. Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. part. 2. 9, 190. Num. 49. <sup>2</sup> Avicenn. 2. 4. Tract. 2. c. 85. Sennertus L. 3. Pract. Sect. 2. Pars 3. c. 3. Joan. Bravus in Com. Sent. 29. L. 2. Prog. Hip. <sup>3</sup> Aph. I. 25. X. 19, 20.

EXPLANATION.

The evacuating of such kinds of Matter is very good, whether upwards or downwards, if it comes forth easily and in good Time, before the Patient's Strength is lost by the Violence of a Disease; for that is a Sign that the  
noxious

Se&4. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 89

noxious is separated from the sound; except it proceeds from a Mortification and Destruction of any of the Viscera's, and not from the meer Filthiness of the extruded Matter, because such Matter, when detained long in the Body, will grow putrid and stinking.

A P H O R I S M XLVIII.

*IN non-intermitting Fevers, if the Patients are outwardly cold, but burn within and are very thirsty, it is mortal.*

Hip. Prænot. VIII.  
11. XIV.  
12, 13.

Coac. I. 165. III. 345. I. Morb. XXVII. 15. Affection. XI. 5. Aph. VII. 1. 26, 27. Celsus II. 4. p. 51. 1. 25. II. 6. p. 55. 1. 21. II. 14. p. 90. 1. 22. Plin. L. 28. Nat. Hist. c. 11. Galen. de Intemp. c. 8. Hollerius de Lipyria, L. 2. Fernel. L. 4. Patholog. c. 7. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. Lib. ult. Num. 5. c. 1. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 6. Wepferus de cicuta aquat. p. 45. Forest. L. 2 de Febr. Contin. Obs. 36.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Fever is generally called *Lipyria*, being an Inflammation of the Viscera, especially of the Stomach, whereby the Heat is recalled from the external to the internal Parts.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

*IN continual Fevers, if either the Lip, Eye-brow or Nose be turned awry, if the Sick see not, or hear not; if any of these Symptoms appear, Death is at Hand.*

Hip. Prænot. I. 10,  
4. III. 3.  
Aph. VII.  
73. Cels.

II. 6. p. 54. 1. 24. Zacut. Lusit. Med. princip. L. 1, Dub. 40. Laurent. prænoscent. Meth. c. 5. Amat. Lusit. Cent. 1. Obs. 85. Primirof. L. 2. de Fibr. c. 8.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

If any of these should happen in the beginning of the Fever, it would not be so mortal; but if they come after the Sick has been spent by the Fever, then they are certain Signs that the animal Functions are perverted and run into a Destruction.

## A P H O R I S M L.

Hip. Judic. VIII. *Difficulty of Breathing, and a Delirium in continual Fevers, are mortal.*  
 17. Prænot. IV. 20. XVI. 9. Aph. V. 68. X. 15. Plater. Obs. I. 1. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 4. c. 6. § 11. Foreft. L. 7. de Symptom. Febr. Obs. 30.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews a great Inflammation both of the Lungs and *Mennings*.

## A P H O R I S M L I.

Cels. II. *Posthumes in Fevers which are not dissolved in the first Critical Days, signifie length of the Disease.*  
 5. p. 53. 32. Za-Disease.  
 cur. Lufit.  
 Med. Hist. L. 3. Quæst. 28, Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is to be understood of intermitting Fevers, where the febrile Matter is very tenacious and slimy.

APHORISM LII.

*T*EARS voluntarily flowing in Fevers, or other Diseases, produce no Inconvenience; but un-  
 voluntary Tears are a great Inconvenience.

Hip. Præ-not. II.  
 18, 21.  
 IV. Epid.

XXVII. 12. VI. Epid. VIII. 34. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 15. Aph. VIII.  
 2. Etmuller. de Catarrhis, p. 403. c. 4. Wedelius Exercit. Pathol.  
 S. 5. c. 1. p. 71. Primirof L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

Tears flowing unvoluntarily denote a Relaxation and Dissolution of the lachrymale Glands, and are very often the fore-runner of Death.

APHORISM LIII.

*T*HEY have fierce and vehement Fevers, that have a tough and viscid Moisture grown about their  
 Teeth.

Hip. IV.  
 Epid.  
 XXVII.  
 13. Coac.

II. 153. Galen. III. Epid. III. Com, 7 & 34. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 15.  
 Paul. L. 2. c. 28. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 3. § 7.

EXPLANATION.

In Fevers generally the Blood is reduced, by the violent Celerity of Motion, and the Heat thence proceeding, into a viscid and dry State. Hence the Saliva must needs be as the Blood, and is separated but little in quantity, and very thick and viscid, and this the more, the more viscid the Blood, and the more violent the Fever is.

A P H O R I S M L I V .

Hip. VI. *Those who have a continual, dry and tickling*  
 Epid. II. *Cough in a burning Fever, are not much trou-*  
 43. Cels. *bled with thirst.*  
 III. 7.

P. 135. l. 32. Averroes Collectan. 4. Jacotius in hunc Aphor. Fo-  
 rest. L. 2. de Febr. Obs. 26.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Because by so much coughing the Saliva is constantly extruded from the salival Glands, and thereby that Secretion promoted which keeps the Mouth moister than otherwise it would be, and so mitigates Thirst.

A P H O R I S M L V .

Hip. II. *ALL Fevers proceeding from an Inflammation*  
 Epid. III. *and Swelling of the Glandules are bad, except*  
 60. Cels. Diaries.  
 II. 3. p 49.

l. 34. Æginet. L. 4. c. 23, 24. Ben. Silvaticus, Cent. 3. Consil. 18.  
 Forest. L. 1. de Febr. Ephem. Obs. 6. Duret. L. 1. § 79. Syden-  
 ham, Prax. Sect. 1. c. 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

If such Swellings and Inflammations arise from a Fever, it is a Sign that the febrile Fuel is thrown upon the Emunctories; but here these Emunctories are tumified and inflamed before the Fever, and are the Cause of that Fever which must needs be very dangerous if it continues.

A P H O R I S M L V I.

<sup>1</sup> *If Sweat happen in a Fever, without appeasing the Fever, it is bad: For the Disease is prolonged,* <sup>2</sup> *and it is an Argument of much Moisture.*

Hip. Judication. VIII. 6. Coac. IV. 36. II Morb. XXXVI. 12. I Prædict. VII. 8. Cels. II. 5. p. 53. l. 19. Fernel. L. 4. c. 10. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudor. p. 613. <sup>2</sup> Aph. VII. 61.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Such Sweats signifie, that the Body is stuffed up with Crudities and cannot be brought to a perfect Concoction, and, because the cuticular Glands are hence mightily relax'd, the finer parts evaporate, and the more viscid stay within, whence a Hectick and Consumption ensues.

A P H O R I S M L V I I.

*A Fever succeeding dissolveth Convulsions or Rigors of the Nerves.*

Hip. Loc. in Hom. XLVIII. 6. Judication. XII. 10. Coac. I. 231. III. 80, 84. Sanit. Tuend. ad Dem. 10. Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 1, & c. II. 8. p. 70. l. 6. Aph. II. 26. V. 5. 70. Galen. L. 1. Epid. Sect. 3. Com. 4. Duret in Coac. L. 2. § 11. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. § 11. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 536.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Convulsions are violent Commotions and involuntary Contractions of the Muscles, but Fevers only a lesser degree of such a Contraction in the smaller Muscular Fibres. Hence are but a less Degree of Convulsions, and therefore a good Sign that the Convulsions are going off. But if a Convulsion follows a Fever it is a mortal Sign.

## APHORISM LVIII.

Hip. Judication. *A Cold shaking Fit coming upon him that has a burning Fever, dissolveth it.*

XI. 9. 16.

Coac. I. 188. Galen. de Sympt. caus. L. 2. c. 5. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 16. Laurent. de Crisib. L. 1. c. 14. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 14.

## EXPLANATION.

If it comes before the Patient has been too much spent by the Fever, it is good, otherwise not. This cold Fit may be caused by pouring suddenly some cold Water upon the Patient's Head, and is very often practiced with success in intermitting Fevers.

## APHORISM LIX.

Hip. Coac. I. 212. Judication. *AN exquisite Tertian is judged in seven Periods.*

IV. 10. I Epid. III. 26. II. Epid. III. 82. Prænot. XXV. 11. River. Prax. L. 17. c. 3. Barbett. Prax. c. not. Decker. L. 3. c. 3. Fernel. L. 4. c. 13.

## EXPLANATION.

And an exquisite continual Fever is determined in seven Days. You must take notice that what is called a Period or Fit in intermitting Fevers, is a Day in continual Fevers. See *Aph. II. 23.*



APHORISM LX.

*Deafness occasioned by a Fever, is cured by a Hip. Ju-  
supervening Flux of the Blood out of the Nose, dicat. XI.  
or by a Flux of the Belly.*

11, 12, 13.  
Coac. II.

66, 99, 100. VI. 77. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 18. Aph. IV. 28. Fernel.  
L. 4. c. 1. Duræt. Comment. in Coac. L. 2. c. 3. Sent. 7. Heur-  
nius in hunc Aph. Primirofius L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

For the noxious Humours are thus translated  
and evacuated.

APHORISM LXI.

*Fever, unless they leave the Patients in the odd Hip. Hu-  
Days, are very apt to return.*

mor. III.  
91. I. E-

pid. III. 40. II. Epid. V. 30. VI. 18. Coac. I. 115, 210. IV. Morb.  
XIX. 10, 11. XX. 8. 12, 15, 16. Cels. III. 4. p. 121. l. 23. Galen.  
de Dieb. decretor. L. 1. c. 2. & Com. in Aph. IV. 29 & 30. Avi-  
cen. 2. 4. Tract. 2. c. penult. Duret. L. 1. in Coac. § 85. Laurent.  
de Crisib. L. 1. c. 4.

EXPLANATION.

We ought to consider that this depends  
mostly upon Experience. Notwithstanding we  
may easily perceive from the Ancients Wri-  
tings, that they always referred a Crisis to  
the odd Days, tho' it neither begun nor ended  
on that Day. As for Instance, If a Critical  
Sweat should proceed in the latter part of the  
Night upon the seventh Day, and should not  
end till the eighth Day, it was reckoned to the  
Seventh. Again, If such a Sweat should hap-  
pen at the sixth Day, and end at the seventh  
Day, it was notwithstanding reckoned to the  
seventh Day.

APHO-

## APHORISM LXII.

Hip. Judicat. III. **T**HE Yellow Jaundise coming upon a Fever, before the seventh Day, is bad. [Except the Con-  
5, 18, 20. flux of Humours should go off by Stool.]  
Coac. I.

172. I Morb. VII. 2. Vict. Acut. L. IV. 3. 4. Cels. II. 4. p. 52.  
I. 7. III. 24. p. 175. l. 9. Galen. III. Epid. I. Com. 5. ad fin.  
Avicen. II. 4. Tract. 1. c. 59. Actuarius Meth. II. 2. Paulus. II. 8.  
Decker's Exercit. circa Purg. p. 273. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13.  
§ 6. Argentorius in hunc Aph. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. S. 18.  
Obf. 19.

## EXPLANATION.

This is an Indication, that there must be a violent Inflammation of the Liver, which can hardly be dissolv'd but by opening the Body, or rather by such a Loosness.

## APHORISM LXIII.

Hip. Judicat. XI. **T**Hose Fevers which have every Day cold Fits,  
are daily dissolved.

16. Fernel. L. 4. c. 9, 19. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 122. Harvey's Præ-  
lag. Med. c. 14. Primirof. L. 2. de Febr. c. 5.

## EXPLANATION.

But not totally taken away, for by such a supervening Concussion the viscid Fluids are with great Force and Violence forced through the Vessels, and by such a Contraction the viscid and crude Particles are made minute, so that after this Concussion is pass'd, the Blood can circulate with more ease through the several capillary Vessels, till gradually the Viscidity increases again, and then returns likewise the Fever.

APHORISM LXIV.

*If the Yellow Jaundise comes upon a Fever the seventh, ninth, eleventh or fourteenth Day, it is good; unless the right Hypochondrium be hard, for then it is bad.*

Hip. Judicat. III. 5, 18, 20. IV. 11. Coac. I.

173. I Epid. II. 120. I. Morb. VI. 2. Aph. VI. 42. Cels. III. 24. p. 175. 17. Doctæ Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 7. § 12. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 38. Cardan. in hunc Aphor. Langius Disput. 26. § 13.

EXPLANATION.

The Gall can certainly never be so great a Cause of Fevers as some will have it, if translated into the Blood, for if so, then those that have the Yellow Jaundise, whose very Blood and Excrements are thereby tainted as yellow as the Gall it self, would certainly be burnt up with a violent Fever in a very few Days, whereas we see they sometimes live for many Years with it, and that without the least Sign of a Fever. Therefore this Yellow Jaundise here following upon a Fever, proceeds from a violent Concussion and Contraction of the *Viscera*, whereby the Gall being forced and squeezed out of the Gall-Bladder into the Blood, instead of being squeezed into the Guts, and by this very Contraction of the inward Parts (of which always the Patients complain before ever the Jaundise appear) the Fever is dissolved. Except the right side swells, for then it denotes that an Inflammation of the Liver has caused this Jaundise, and is very dangerous.

APHORISM LXV.

Galenus in hunc Aphor. Primirof. L. 2. de Febr. c. 8. **A** *Vehe- ment Heat in Fevers about the Belly, and a Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, is bad.*

EXPLANATION.

These are Symptoms of a violent Inflammation of the *Viscera*, but especially of the Stomach, and there is danger of its running into a *Sphacelus*.

APHORISM LXVI.

Hip. Coac. II. 207. Aph. II. 26. Cels. II. 4. p. 52. l. 11. Jacotius in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. § 10. c. 13. Bagliv. L. 2. c. 3. § 3. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 536, &c. **C** *Onvulsions and vehement Pains about the Bowels in acute Fevers, are bad.*

EXPLANATION.

This very often happens in malignant Fevers, and is a Sign of a vehement Inflammation of the Bowels.

APHORISM LXVII.

Aph. II. 1. Cels. II. 4. p. 42. l. 12. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. § 11. Foreftus L. 10. Obs. 105. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 9. **T** *Remblings or Convulsions coming after Sleep in Fevers, are bad.*

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For where the Membranes of the Head are inflamed, there can be none but delirious troublesome Sleeps expected, but Convulsions will soon follow.

APHORISM LXVIII.

*THE Breath not keeping its due Course in Fevers, is bad; for it signifies a Convulsion.*

Hip. Vi& Acut. XXI. 2r.

I. Morb. Mul. V. 7. Cels. II. 7. p. 64. l. 4. Aph. IV. 50. X. 15. Plater. Obs. I. 1. p. 170. Do&æus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 12. Bellin. de Morb. Cap. p. 536.

EXPLANATION.

This is a Sign of a Stagnation of the Blood, which can no longer pass through the Lungs; hence Death is at hand.

APHORISM LXIX.

*Those Urines in Fevers are advantageous which are thick, curdled and little in quantity. Especially if they be such as have a Sediment at the first, or not long after they are made.*

Coac. Prænot. V. 80, & 1. Galen. in hunc

Aph. Zacut. Lusit. de Medicor. Princip. L. 5. Quæst. 27. Duretus in Coac. c. 3. de Urin. § 26, 53.

EXPLANATION.

A thick, turbulent, and unconcocted Blood, produces likewise a thick and curdled Urine, and that little in quantity. But as soon as the Blood is better brought to Concoction, the Urine will be more likewise in quantity, and its Sediment finer.

## A P H O R I S M L X X .

Hip. VII. *Those who have their Water troubled and un-*  
 Epid. IV. *clean in Fevers, such as is the Urine of Cattle,*  
 5, 6, 10, 11. *are or shall be troubled with the Headach.*

Duret. in

Coac. Prænot. V. 4. 6. Montan. Medicin. Univerf. Pars 2. c. 2.  
 Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 1. p. 5. Fernel. L. 3. c. 15. Bagliv.  
 Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 6. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 1. Obs. 78.  
 Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 579.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

This depends upon Experience and is very often in Fact observed, in Disorders of the Head; and that probably because while the natural Motions are in a great and violent Hurry employ'd in the Head or upper Parts, the lowermost are neglected; and hence the Urine is gradually percolated into the Bladder without any strong or forcible Expression.

## A P H O R I S M L X X I .

Hip. Ju. *If a Crisis happen upon the seventh Day, then the*  
 dicat. VI. *Urine has a small red Cloud in it upon the fourth*  
 2. IX. 8. *Day, and other Things accordingly.*

Coac. I.

213. V. 5. Aph. I. 12. Galen. L. 1. de dieb. decret. c. 11. Zacut.  
 Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 42. Forestus de Febr. L. 2. Obs. 1.  
 Duret. Comment. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 92. Harvey Prælag. Med. p. 56.  
 Bellin. de Urin. p. 58.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

For this Cloud indicates a Concoction beginning, which may in all probability come to a Crisis about the seventh Day.

A P H O R I S M L X X I I .

*U*Rines which are very pellucid and white, are *bad*: But these generally appear in Phrenetick Persons.

Hip. I. Prædi<sup>c</sup>t. I. 5. II. 6. Coac. V.

25, 26. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph. Aph. X. 19. Duret. in Coac. L. I. c. 2. § 10. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 3. § 3. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. I. c. 2. p. 15. Forest. L. 2. de Febr. contin. Obs. 15. & L. 10. Obs. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Montanus Consil. 22. Willis de Urinis c. 6. Bellin. de Urin. p. 58. & de Morb. cap. p. 475.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

White and thin Urine is always a Sign of an extream crude and thick Blood, and therefore very bad; but generally denotes Pain and Inflammation of the upper Parts, especially the Head.

A P H O R I S M L X X I I I .

*T*hose who have their Sides swelled and a murmuring in their Guts, succeeded with a Pain in the Loyns, shall have a Loosness except they break Wind, or void a great quantity of Urine. These things happen in Fevers.

Hip. Prænot. X. 14. Coac. II. 240. 241. 257. Sal. Diæt. V.

20. Aph. V. 64. Cels. II. 3. p. 50. l. 20. Galen. Comment. in hunc Aph. Forest. L. 2. Obs. 26. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 13. § 9. Bellin. de Urin. p. 58.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This is a Turgescence of Wind and Humours, and might well be assisted by a gentle Purge or Clyster to the great Benefit of the Patient, seeing Nature is ready to force the morbifick Matter that way.

## A P H O R I S M L X X I V .

Hip. Hu- *When there is a Probability of an Impossibility*  
mor. XI. *tion about the Joints, then Plenty of Urine*  
13 ad 16. *thick and white being made takes that away, such a*  
Judicat. *Urine as is wont to be avoided the fourth Day in*  
X. 4 ad 7. *Fevers that are attended with a Weariness. And if*  
VI Epid. *there likewise happens Bleeding at Nose, the Disease*  
IV. 3. *will very speedily be dissolved.*  
Prænot. *will very speedily be dissolved.*  
XI. 17. II.

Prædict. X. 7. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 21. Galen. in Aph. IV. 25. &  
Lib. de Sectis c. 17. Duret. in Com. Sent. 12. c. 13. L. 2. Coac.  
Laurent. L. 1. de dieb. Crit. c. 13. River. Prax. L. 16. c. 3. Fuchs.  
Instit. Med. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 26. Avicen. 2. 1. Doct. 3. c. 2. à Vega  
L. 2. Prolog. in Com. Text. 32. Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. Part. 2.  
Clas. 2. Quæst. 109. Numb. 40. Bellini. de Urinis, p. 59.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

The Morbifick Matter which was congested about the Joints, is carried off by Urine or dissolved by bleeding at Nose, but better if both those natural Evacuations happen. But no doubt it may as well be carried off by a Purge well and in due time administered, if Nature should be deficient and too tedious in her Operation.

## A P H O R I S M L X X V .

Hip Int. *Pissing of Blood or ulcerated Matter, signifies an*  
Affect. *Ulceration of the Reins or Bladder.*  
XVI. 4, 5.

Nat. Hum. XXVI. 4. Prænot. XIX. 11. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 28.  
Aph. IV. 78, 81. Galen. in hu c Aph. Avicen. L. 1. 2. Doct. 3.  
Sect. 2. c. 4. Sydenham Prax. p. m. 785. Zacut. Luit. de Medicor.  
Pric cip. L. 2. Hif. 140. Hildan. Cent. 2. Obs. II. Bauhin. L. 1.  
Anat. c. 20. Langius Prax. c. 10 § 8. p. 65. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 3.  
Sect. 28. Obs. 9.



EXPLANATION.

This generally holds true; notwithstanding Matter and Blood may be this way voided from inward Imposthumes, Wounds, Bruises, &c. and yet the Kidneys and Bladder not be hurt.

APHORISM LXXVI.

*Thick Urine, with small pieces of Flesh like Hairs, proceeds from the Reins.* Hip.Nat. Hum. XXVI. 5.

Cap. vuln. II. 4. Aph. IV 26. Cel. II. 7. p. 60. l. 30. Alzaravius Tra&. 14. c. 2. Plin. l. 31. c. 18. Cardan. L. 8. de variet. 44. Galen. in hunc Aph. Horstius apud Hildan. L. 5. Cent. Chir. 50. Musa in hunc Aph. Zacut. Lus. de Med. Princ. Hist. 141. L. 2. Donat. L. 4. de Hist. Mirab. c. 29. Bellin. de Urin. p. 22.

EXPLANATION.

The Thickness of the Urine shews that the Secretary Vessels of the Kidneys are too open, and so percolate both the good and excrementitious Particles. The fleshy fine hairy strokes may be felt at their coming away in the Back, for they cause most grievous Pains, and always denote an obstructed or ulcerated Kidney.

APHORISM LXXVII.

*Those who avoid thick Urine with some things like Bran, have their Bladder infected with Scabbedness.* Hip.Nat. Hum. XXVI. 6. Prænot.

XI. 8, 10. Forest. L. 24. Obs. 8. Fernel. de Urin. L. 3. c. 16. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 55. Vallesius L. 3. Controv. c. 27. Santorellus L. 8. antepax. 22. Avicen. L. 1. Fen. 19. Tr. 1. c. 5. Bellin. de Urin. p. 59, &c.

EXPLANATION.

This I have observed in a Man that was almost all over broke out in Venereal Blotches, and I am apt to believe he had them at the Bladder and in the *Urethra* likewise from whence that Sediment came.

APHORISM LXXVIII.

Hip. Nat. **T**hey that piss Blood freely have a Vein broke in their Kidneys.

XXVI. 4.

Int. Affect. XVI. 4. Aph. IV. 75. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 77, 33. p. 61. l. 7. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 4. de Excrement. Sent 6. Sydenham Prax. de Mist. Sang. p. m. 699. Cœlius Aurelian. L. 5. de Chronic. pasc. c. 4. Moeb. Epit. Instit. Med. c. 9. p. 350. Savanaro. Tr. 6. Pract. c. 29. Rub. 19. Aëtius, L. 11. c. 3. Forest. L. 24. Obs. 11 & 12. Lister. Com. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This may be occasioned by a Stone or Gravel in the Kidneys, or by any forcible Exercise of Labour.

APHORISM LXXIX.

Hip. IV. **A** Sandy Sediment appearing in the Urine, signifies the Stone in the Bladder.

Morb. XXIX.

13. Int. Affect. XV. 10. Nat. Hum. XXVI. 1. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 16. Fernel. de Urin. L. 3. c. 16. Forest. L. 24. Obs. 1, 16 & 17, &c. Hofferus in Hercul. Med. p. 180. Moebius Instit. p. 358. Thonerus Obs. 6. L. 3. Willis de Urin. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

If this sandy Sediment is very slimy and glutinous withal, then it is so; but if not, it may as well signify a Stone in the Kidney. Some will say, that if this Sand be red or yellow, it was ingendred in the Reins; but if white, it was ingendred in the Bladder.

APHORISM LXXX.

*ANY one pissing Blood and curdled Matter, and making his Water by Drops, having Pain in the lower Belly and the Perinæum, he is diseased in those Parts about the Bladder.*

Aph. VII. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 15. Galen. L. 6. de Loc. Aff. c. 3 & 4. Aëtius L. II. c. 2. Forest. L. 24. Obs. 8. Sydenham Prax. p. m. 785. Duretus in Coac. c. 3. de Urinis § 47.

EXPLANATION.

The Destillation of the Urine with Pain and bloody, is commonly when the urinary Passage or *Urethra* is obstructed by Stone or Gravel.

APHORISM LXXXI.

*Blood, suppurated Matter, and small Scales voided with the Urine, if accompanied with an ill Sent, signifie an Exulceration of the Bladder.*

Aph. VI. Cels. II. 7. p. 60. l. 31. Avicenu. XIX. 3. Tract. 1. c. 15. Paulus L. III. c. 45. Groenevelt de Tuto Canthar. Histor. prima p. 70. Harvey's Prælagium Med. p. 73.

EXPLANATION.

Not only of the Bladder but of the neighbouring Parts likewise; as in Women that have cancerous Ulcerations in the *Vagina* or in

in the Womb, voiding Clots of Blood of vast bigness, besides a stinking ferous Matter. Here is to be well observed, that such an Ulceration may be cured by a Salivation in those Parts, if the Matter which is voided be thick and whitish, but if thin, waterish and green, with great Clots of Blood, and very painful, it is incurable, for then it is malignant.

## A P H O R I S M LXXXII.

Hip. *Those who have an Aposthume breeding in the*  
Coac. III. *urinary Passage, are delivered from it when*  
311, 312. *brought to Suppuration and broken.*  
Aph. VII.

57. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 22. Galenus in hunc Aph. Fernel. de Ex-  
teru. corp. Affect. L. 7. c. 1. Bellin. de Urin. p. 50.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews that Imposthumations, where-  
ever they are breeding, must be assisted with  
such Things as will bring them to Maturity,  
and that as soon as possible.

## A P H O R I S M LXXXIII.

Hip. II. *Plenty of Urine made in the Night, signifies but*  
Diect. *small Evacuations by Stool.*

XL. 10.

IV. Morb. VII. 4. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the Excretions, if lessen'd in the one,  
are increased in the other. Thus the Excre-  
tions by Stool, if plentiful, lessens the Excre-  
tions both of Sweat and Urine, and these again  
increas'd, will either of them lessen the Excre-  
tions by Stool. But if any one of them be  
stopp'd, and not evacuated by the other, is the  
Cause of so many almost innumerable Diseases.

S E C T.

S E C T. V.

A P H O R I S M I.

*A Convulsion caused by taking of Hellebore, is mortal.* Hip. Coac. IV. 24. Aph.

VII. 25. Cels. II. 6. p. 55. l. 25. Galen. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princip. L. 3. Hist. 24. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. Duretus in Coac. L. 1. c. 12. § 5. & Tract. 4. de Excrement. § 17.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This may not only be said of *Hellebore*, but of any violent Purges or Vomits, whereby the Membranes of the Intestines are so violently stimulated, as to produce such prodigious convulsive Motions.

A P H O R I S M II.

*A Convulsion caused by a Wound, is mortal.* Hip. Cap. Vulner.

XXV. 5. & XXVI. 3, 4. Coac. III. 81, 382. Cels. II. 26. p. 296. l. 8. Fernel. I. 7. c. 8. de Vulner. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 543. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 105, 120. Berengarius de Fractura Cranii, p. 2. c. 5. Diemerbroeck Anatomia L. 3. c. 5. Platerus Prax. L. 1. c. 2. Horstius Obs. Anatom. 1. Rolfinccius Differt. Anat. L. 1. c. 13. Bartholin. Cent. 4. Hist. 50.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Either because of the great Vacuity caused by the Effusion of Blood, or by a violent stimulating Pain of the Wound, all which are hardly to be remedied.

A P H O R I S M III.

Hip. *A Convulsion or Hiccough supervening a copious*  
 Coac. III. *Effusion of Blood, is bad.*  
 57. Aph-  
 VII. 9. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 12. Laurent. Meth. Prænos. c. 5.  
 Quercet. Rediviv. Chirurg. c. 2. Etmuller. de Convulsionibus &  
 Epileps. c. 9. Baglivi de Fibr. Mot. L. I. c. 6. p. 45. & Prax.  
 ejusdem, L. I. c. 9. § de Tussi. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. I. c. 12.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is caused by Emptiness, seeing the  
 Wheels of Life can go no longer than they  
 have a sufficient quantity of Fluid to force  
 them. For by such a Loss of Blood, the Nerves  
 are deprived of their Supply, which hence  
 growing feeble, and dry convulsive Motions  
 must necessarily follow.

A P H O R I S M IV.

Hip. Nat. *After an immoderate Purgation, a Convulsion or*  
 Human. *Hiccough is bad.*  
 XI. 7.  
 Loc. in Hom. XLV. 1. Coac IV. 22, 25. Aph. VII. 41. Verat. Us.  
 E. 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 14. Wedel. Exercit. Semiot. c. 22. Bo-  
 nerus Medicin. Septentrional. c. 10. Beilini de Morb. Capit. p. 540.  
 Sydenham de Febr. contin. de Paralyf. Sect. 1. c. 3. Harvey's  
 Præfag. Med. p. 99.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A Hiccough is a Convulsion at the Stomach,  
 whose *Villi* and membranous Fibres when vio-  
 lated, do soon draw the whole nervous Sy-  
 stem in Consent, by reason of its being firmly  
 united by the eighth Pair of Nerves to the  
 Head. Hence the Effects of the one, do very  
 much affect the other.

APHORISM V.

*If Loss of Speech happen suddenly to a drunken Person, he dies convulsive unless a Fever seize him, or his Speech return as soon as his drunken Fit is over.*

Hip. II. Morb. IV. 16. XXII. 2, 3, 4. Cels.

II. 6. p. 55. l. 27. Galen. de Temper. L. 3. c. 2. Avicen. 3. 1. Doct. 1. c. 8. Mercurial. L. 1. variar. 18. Riverius Prax. I. c. 5. Sennert. I. part 2. c. 27. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 107. Theophil. Bonet. Sepulchr. Sect. 13. Etmuller. de Temul. Obs. 87.

EXPLANATION.

Spirituos Liquors, if taken in a moderate Quantity, will promote and invigorate the animal Functions. But if in too vast a Quantity, they will relax and over-charge the Vessels, upon which ensue all the Symptoms of a Plethora, as Stupidity, Tremblings, Prostration of Strength, a Perversion of the animal Functions, Apoplexies, and at last Convulsions. Except Nature is strong enough gradually to overcome it by means of a febrile Motion.

APHORISM VI.

*Those who are taken with a Rigour die within four Days, but if they escape that Time, they grow well again.*

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 19. III. Morb.

XIII. 11. Cels. II. 1. p. 45. l. 3. IV. 3. p. 193. l. 30. Galen. Lib. de rigore c. 6. Thom. à Vega, L. 2. Febr. c. 1. Santorellus L. 3. anteprax. c. 3. de Rigore. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 13. § 15. River. Prax. L. 1. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

In this manner I have seen a Gentleman here in England, who was taken in the cold Fit of an

110 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

an Ague, with a violent Rigour and Stiffness of the Nerves, so that no Body was able to bend either his Arm or Leg, his Senses were quite lost except his Taste, and for all that ever we did, we could not perfectly bring him out of this Rigour; notwithstanding four Months after he recovered to his perfect Health. It is to be observed that this Patient was taken ill in *November*, but recovered in the latter end of *February* and beginning of *March*, only by taking gentle Laxatives to keep his Body open.

A P H O R I S M VII.

Hip. VI. *They who are troubled with the Falling-sickness*  
 Epid. *before they attain the Age of fourteen, may*  
 VIII. 96. *be freed from it; but they who are taken with it*  
 Aph. II. *at the Age of five and twenty, are usually troubled*  
 45. Cels. *with it till Death.*

II. 2. p. 47.  
 I. 2. II. 8. p. 68. I. 26. II. 8. p. 73. I. 13. III. 23. p. 172. I. 17.  
 Galen. in hunc Aph. Etmull. in Proem. de Valetud. Infant. Fore-  
 restus L. 10. Obs. 63. Barbett. Prax. c. not. Decker. L. 1. c. 1.  
 Bellini de Morb. capit. p. 565. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1.  
 c. 9. § 13.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

As long as the Body is growing, all its component Parts are more tender and soft, and may upon any Change or Alteration be likewise much sooner altered in its Disposition, than when once in a confirmed and settled Age. Now the Changes of the Functions of Life, besides the Changes as to the manner of Living, are many, before one arrives to this Age, which without any Wonder may cause vast Alterations in the Disposition of the Body.



A P H O R I S M . VIII.

*Those who have a Pleurisy, unless they are purged upwards within fourteen Days, will have their Disease turned into an Imposthume.*

Hip. Loc. in Hom. XXVII. 4. Coac.

III. 131, 132, 171. VII. Epid. XLVII. 16. Aph. V. 15. Rhodius Cent. 2. Obs. 10. Lælius à Fonte Consil. 3. River. Prax. L. 7. c. 2. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Duretas in Coac. de Pleurit. c. 16. § 12. Etmuller. de Pleuritid. c. 2. p. 333. Marianus in hunc Aphor. Sydenham Prax. S. 6. cap. 3. Langius Disput. 31. § 22.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For by vomiting the Muscles of the Thorax, and all the membranous Fibres are contracted, the noxious Pleuritick Matter that would have remained, being thereby forced to Expectoration (for a Pleurisy generally terminates in fourteen Days) which otherwise would have turned to Putrifaction; besides by such an Evacuation the farther Conflux is prevented.

A P H O R I S M IX.

*Consumption most commonly begins between the Age of 18 and 35.*

Hip. Coac. III. 260. Aph.

III. 29. VIII. 7. Cels. III. 22. p. 169. l. 24. Galenus in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. c. 17. de Phthisi § 1 & 7. Barbett. Prax. cum not. Decker. L. 3. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For in this Age a *Plethora* is easily caused by intemperate and inconsiderate ways of Living. Because then Men begin to be their own Masters, and live the most at Liberty, when the greatest Caution ought to be used. And in this Age all noxious and redundant Matter sooner seizes the Lungs, than any other Part.

A P H O -

## A P H O R I S M X.

Hip. *A Squinancy going off and falling upon the Lungs,*  
Prænot. *kills the Patient within seven Days; but if he*  
XXII. 15. *escapes, there will come an Imposthume in the*  
Coac. III. *Lungs.*

100, 101,

105, 106. II Morb. XXVII. 15. Cels. II. 6. p. 64 l. 6. Zacut. Lusit.  
Prax. Histor. L. 2. c. 4. Forest. L. 15. Obs. 23. Lindan. in hunc  
Aph. Barbett. c. Not. Decker. L. 2. c. 1. Baglivi de Morbor. Suc-  
cessione, p. 136. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 24. Bellini de Morb.  
Pect. p. 681.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the morbifick Matter being transferred from the Glands of the Neck into the Pulmonick Substance, suppresses the *Aspera Arteria* and the *Vesicles* so that the Air cannot blow them up as usual, in order to propel and divide the circulating Fluid: Hence follows a Stagnation and Death, except the Matter be lodged in one Part of one only *Lobus* of the Lungs; where, in some considerable Time, it may turn to a Suppuration or a *Vomica*, which nevertheless will kill the Patient at last, except this suppurated Matter comes to be expectorated before the Patient has lost his Strength.

## A P H O R I S M XI.

Hip. *IN consumptive Persons, if, what they cough up*  
Coac. III. *being thrown upon the Fire stink grievously, and*  
213, 252. *if the Hair of the Head fall off, it is mortal.*

II Morb.

XLVI. 16 ad 20. LV. 20. ad 23. Affection. VIII. 19. Cels. II. 8, 72.  
l. 1. III. 22. p. 168. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 56. Durer. in Coac. c. 17.  
de Phthisi § 2 Waldschmidt. Prax. L. 3. c. 2 Morton de Phthisi.

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 113

EXPLANATION.

Such stinking Matter indicates a want of Concoction, and a Putrifaction to the highest Degree. The Hair falling off, is occasioned from the Moisture for its Sustainance being consumed.

APHORISM XII.

*If a Flux of the Belly happen to those that have their Hair falling away by a Consumption, it is mortal.*

Hip. II.  
Morb.  
XLVI.  
12. Coac.

III. 144, 155. Aph. V. 14. VII. 78. Cels. II. 8. p. 71. 1. 33. II. 8. p. 72. 1. 3. Forest. L. 8. de exter. vitiis Obs. 1. Duret. in Coac. c. 17. de Phthisi § 4. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

This is because all Strength is gone that should drive the Humidity to the Circumference, which for that Reason is forced to take its Course downwards where the Fibres and Membranes of the Intestines are so weak and lax, as that they are not able to oppose it; and this way it runs till all the Moisture is exhausted.

APHORISM XIII.

*Those who cough up frothy Blood, bring it up from the Lungs.*

Hip.  
Coac. III.  
216, 250.

&c. H Morb. LI. 4. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. L. 31. Al. Frall. VII. 1. Aretæus de sign. Morb. Acut. L. 2. c. 2. Forest. Obser. L. 16. Obs. 14. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 5. Obs. 11 & 25. Bellini de Hæmophysi, p. 671.

I . . . EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For Froth is nothing else but a multitude of small Bubbles blown up by Air, rushing in and out of the Lungs. But that which comes from the Stomach are generally coagulated Lumps.

APHORISM XIV.

Hip. *A Looseness in very consumptive Persons is mortal.*  
Coac. III. 244. I.

Morb. VI. 5. X. 36, 39. XI. 41. XIV. 10. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 2. III. 22. p. 171. l. 30. Aretæus de Morb. diurn. L. 1. c. 8. ad fin. Montan. Consil. 337. Galea in hunc Aph. Sydenham Dissertatio Epistolar. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Diarrhæa. Waldschmidt Prax. L. 3. c. 2. Morton de Phthisi.

EXPLANATION.

This is much the same with the 12<sup>th</sup> foregoing Aphorism, and only shews that a Looseness added to a Consumption is certain Death, without other Signs.

APHORISM XV.

Hip. Loc. *Those who have got an Imposthume by a Pleurisy, in Hom. if they be purged upwards within forty Days XXV. 10. after the breaking of the Imposthume are cured; Coac. III. otherwise they fall into a Consumption.*

141, 171, 209, 215. VII. Epid. XLVII. 16, 17. I. Morb. X. 15, 17, 20. Cels. II. 7. p. 66. l. 34. Valeriol. L. 1. Obs. 5. Amat. Lus. Dif. 4. Cent. 7. Etmuller. de Pleuritide & Peripneum. c. 2. Amat. Lus. Cent. 1. cur. 7. Zacut. Lusit. L. 1. Prax. admir. Obs. 107. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. § de Pleur. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

For by a Vomit timely administred, the Matter of the Imposthume is press'd out by the Contraction of the *Thorax* which the Vomit causes, and so the Imposthume is cleansed, the Matter of which would otherwise rot farther in, and so cause an Ulcer, and this a Consumption.

APHORISM XVI.

<sup>1</sup> *THE too frequent Use of hot Things is attended with these Inconveniencies, Tenderness of the Flesh, Weakness of the Nerves, Dulness and Stupifaction of the Mind,* <sup>2</sup> *Eruptions of Blood, Fainting Fits, and these are succeeded by Death.*

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Humid. Uf. III. 2, 3. Offic. Med. VIII. 14. Articul.

LVII. 3 Cels. I. 9. p. 40. l. 6. I. 3. p. 28. l. 22. Foreftus L. 16. Obs. 15 & 26. Pechlin. Med. Phific. L. 3. Obs. 39. Wedelius Pæthol. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 320. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 23. Cels. II. 1. p. 44. l. 33. Vitruvius de Architectur. l. 4. Aretaus de curat. Med. Acut. II. 2. Galen. L. 2. Aph. 41. & L. 1. Prognost. com. 3. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Hildanus Obs. 17. Cent. 2. & Cent. 6. Obs. 96. Fred. Hoffman. Meth. Med. L. 2. c. 6. Sylvius Prax. L. 2. c. 23. § 236.

EXPLANATION.

By hot Things are understood all manner of Fomentations with hot Liquids, Bagnio's, and inwardly hot drink, Tea, Coffee, all manner of spirituuous Liquors, and hot Weather. For by the frequent Use of these the Fibres are violently relaxed, and the Body becomes tender, timersom and dull. Hence proceed all manner of Weakness of the Head and the whole Body, producing the same Symptoms as are seen in those that are troubled with the Vapours.

A P H O R I S M X V I I .

Hip. Hu- **B**UT the frequent Use of cold Things brings Con-  
mid. Uf. *vulsions, Rigours and Distentions of the Nerves,*  
III. 4. IV. *blackness and feverish Rigours.*  
5. Fractur.

XXXVII. 6. Articul. LXXIV. 10. Aph. V. 20. Cels. II. 1. p. 45.  
l. 1. D. Hecurius in hunc Aphor. Decker. Exercit. Med. circa  
Vomit. c. 4. Morton. de Febr. Exercit. 1. c. 1. Duretus in  
Coac. c. 14. de palpit. § 11. Primros. L. 2. de Febr. c. 5. Baynard  
of Cold Bathing, p. 148.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

By Cold the Fibres are as much contracted as they are relaxed by Heat; and hence by the too frequent Use of Cold Things, the Fibres and the whole nervous System will go into violent Concussions and Contraction. The Skin is shriveled and loses its natural Whiteness, and the whole Body is thereby exsiccated and made unactive. This Aphorism ought well to be considered by those that think there is no Harm in the frequent Use of the Cold Bath.

A P H O R I S M X V I I I .

Hip. Hu- **C**old is an Enemy to the Bones, Teeth, Nerves,  
mid. Uf. *Brain, and the Marrow of the Back-bone; but*  
IV. 1, 4. *Heat is profitable.*  
Cels. I. 9.

p. 39. l. 20. Galen. 3. de Locis cap. 7. Dolzi Encyclop. Medic.  
L. 2. c. 3. p. 150. Etmull. Prax. Tom. 1. de dentium vitiis, c. 2.  
Mercatus consult. Medic. L. 1. conf. & Zacut. Lusitan. Introit.  
ad Prax. Præcep. 58. & ejus Prax. Hiflor. L. 1. c. 9.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

If any of these Parts should be broken, bruised, wounded, &c. then moderate hot Things must

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 117

must be made use of, because they have but very little Arteries and therefore but little Heat, which by the Use of Cold would soon be extinguish'd, and the small quantity of Juice be thickened and congealed. Hence we see that Cold is pernicious to weak Constitutions, and such as have but little Natural Heat, also in Diseases of the Head, Back and Guts; and therefore we see most that dye in the Winter dye of Age, Apoplexies, Convulsions, Rheumatisms, malignant Fevers, Ruptures, Cholick, &c.

APHORISM XIX.

*Those parts that are refrigerated must be remedied by Heat, except they either actually do, or are in a little time to send forth Blood.*

Hip. Humid. Uf. I. 21. XI. 28. Aph. II.

22. V. 23. IX. 53. Galen in hunc Aphor. & Meth. Med. L. I. c. 3. & L. 7. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

Contraries are the Remedies of Contraries; therefore what is caused by Cold, must be remedied by Heat; except Fluxes of Blood, for a Flux of the Hæmorrhoids, or bleeding at Nose critically, coming in a Fever, must not be stopp'd, except it be violent; but if any bleeding is to be stopp'd, then Cold is the best Remedy.

APHORISM XX.

*Cold is hurtful to Ulcers, obdurate the Skin, hinders Suppuration, causes blackness, feverish Rigours, Convulsions and Distentions of the Nerves.*

Hip. Fractur. XXXVII. 6. Humid.

Uf. III. 4. IV. 5. XI. 15. Articul. LXXIV. 10. Aph. V. 17. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. l. 24. Jacotius in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. I. c. 12, § 12. Montanus Consil. 33 I. Langius Dissert. I. Aeromet. § 35. 36, &c. Wedelius Pathol. S. 2. c. 9. p. 296. Sanctör. Aph. II. 1. Martianus in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

By Cold all Ulcers, Wounds, &c. are very much aggravated and inflamed. Hence those that have Ulcers in the Lungs, are in cold Weather very much afflicted with Coughs, Shortness of Breath, and Inflammations of the Lungs, which at last brings them to their end.

## APHORISM XXI.

Hip. III. **B**UT sometimes in a Distention or Rigour of the  
Morb. Nerves without an Ulcer, to young and fleshy  
XIV. 17. Bodies in the middle of Summer, a pouring on of  
Humid. cold Water recals the Heat, which Heat dissolves  
Uc. XI. the Distemper.  
16. Aph. V. 25.

Cels. I. 9. p. 39. l. 25. Galen. de caus. L. 3. c. 15. Duretus in Coac.  
c. 14. de palpit. § 11. Sancto. Aph. II. 2. Valefcus de Tarant.  
L. 1. c. 21.

## EXPLANATION.

This Rigour here of the Nerves is caused by over-heating, and so the sensible Perspiration is hindered which causes a *Plethora*. This is cured by a sudden pouring on of cold Water, whereby the Fibres of the whole Body are forced into a sudden Contraction, and the Liquids with the like force swiftly propelled through their Vessels in which they circulate, and at the same time the viscid Blood is in its Parts more divided, grinded and refined to pass the Glands and secretory Ducts, for the Restauration of the before obstructed Perspiration or Excretion. *Of this see Sir John Floyer and Dr. Baynard of the Cold Baths.*



A P H O R I S M XXII.

**H**eat <sup>1</sup> causing Suppuration does not afford us <sup>2</sup> the greatest Sign of Security in every Ulcer: <sup>3</sup> It softens and extenuates the Skin, it eases Pain, <sup>4</sup> mitigates Rigours, <sup>5</sup> Convulsions and Distentions of the Nerves, takes away Heaviness of the Head, <sup>6</sup> is very profitable to broken Bones, especially if they are bare, but much more to those that have Ulcers in their Heads. It is good for such Parts as are chill and ulcerated by Cold, also for corroding Ulcers in the <sup>7</sup> Fundament, Privy Parts, Womb and Bladder. To all these Heat is acceptable and promotes a Crisis, but Cold is an Enemy and destructive.

Hip. Humid. Uf. XI. 10, &c. Ulcer. V. 1. Fernel. L. 7. c. 7. de Gangr. 2 Hip. Humid. Uf. 1. 10. Galen. in hunc Aph. A. Vegâ de arte Med. L. 2. c. 1. Sennert. Tom. 1. de Baln. p. 596, &c. Oliver's Essay on the hot Bath. Bellini de Urinis & Pulsib. p. 153. 3 Hip. Humid. Uf. I. 19. I. Morb. IV. 11. Bagliv-de Fibra motrice, p. 59. 4 Hip. Humid. Uf. V. 13. Hollerius in hunc Aph. 5 Hip. Humid. Uf. VI. 2, 3. Horstius in hunc Aphor. Vallet. Comment. in Lib. de Vict. Acut. p. 137, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A moderate Heat rarifies the Liquids, softens and gently relaxes the Solids, lessens the Spring of the Air, and hence mightily promotes Perspiration, and Suppurations in Uleers whose Cure mostly depends upon it if they are dry, corroding and painful. It also takes away all manner of Corrugations, Contractions, Distensions and Driness of the Fibres and Nerves, and is profitable to all Distempers that proceed from a dry and viscid Blood, for it dissolves its too close a Texture, and rarifies the undigested and crude Mass. But it must be understood that this is said of a moderate Heat and its moderate Use. And by this you may likewise, without any farther Explication, perceive the Operations of Cold.

APHORISM XXIII.

Apn. V.  
 19. Celfus **B**UT Cold is profitable where there is or will be a  
 L. 7. c. 9. Flux of Blood, not that it should be applied to  
 P. 39. 32. the very Place, but thereabouts, to prevent its Efflux.  
 Aetius And if there are any Inflammations or Burnings  
 tetrah. 3. tending to a red and bloody Colour, caused by a  
 Serm. 4. new Flux of Blood, then apply cold Things to them;  
 c. 28. Hil. for it induces a Blackness upon inveterate Sores.  
 dan. Cent. 2. Obs. 47. It helps an Erysipelas which is not ulcerated, and  
 Zacut. hurts it when it is ulcerated.  
 Lusit. de  
 Medic. Princip. L. 2. Obs. 26. Bellini de Sanguin. Miss. p. 154.  
 Wainewright of Non-Naturals, c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

Here he desires that cold Water, or the like cooling Things, may not be applied to any Ulcers, except they are very fresh and of no long standing, for if the Ulcers are old, they must be brought to Suppuration, and ought to be remedied by Emollients rather than by such as harden and farther obstruct the Parts. Hence cold Things are very good to hinder and stop a great Flux of Blood, by contracting and hardening the Fibres and thickening the Liquids. Likewise an Inflammation beginning is easily cured by cooling Things frequently but moderately applied.

APHORISM XXIV.

Hip. Hu. **C**OLD Things, as Ice and Snow, are Enemies to the  
 mid. Us. Breast, they cause Coughs, Fluxes of Blood, and  
 IV. 8. V. Destillations.  
 16. VI.  
 Epid. III. 22. Celf. I. 9. p. 39. l. 21. Varanden. Tract. de Ven-  
 tricul. p. 102. Dolæi Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 3. § 12. Wedelius  
 Pathol. Sect. 3. c. 8. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Histor. L. 2. p. 312. Boner.  
 Sepulchret. L. 2. S. 1. Obs. 72.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

The drinking of any extream cold Liquor, or the taking any Ice or Snow into the Mouth, violently contracts the Glands of the Mouth, Throat, &c. In the same manner the breathing in of any Snow or violent cold Air, contracts the pulmonick Vesicles, and hinders the Blood from passing through the Lungs. Hence the Blood is stagnated, the Lungs, the *Membrana Pleura*, &c. aposthumated and ulcerated, which often causes Consumptions and Death.

APHORISM XXV.

*Abundance of cold Water cast upon those that have Tumours in their Joints, and Pains without Ulcers, also Gouts and Convulsions, mitigates and extenuates them, and removes the Pain. For a moderate Stupefaction or Numbness has the Power of removing Pain.*

Hip. Humid. Us. X. 14, 15. Aph. V. 21. Cels. I. 9. p. 39. I. 31. A. Vegà de

Art. Med. L. 2. c. 1. Sennert. Tom. 1. Instit. Med. L. 4. c. 7. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Conrteis *Essays of Health*, p. 137. Dr. Baynard, also Wainewright of *Non-Naturals*, Chap. 7.

EXPLANATION.

This shews perfectly the Use of the cold Bath, and that it is very beneficial to the Gout, and to all People that are troubled with Pains, Obstructions and Diseases of the nervous Parts. But it ought not to be used in weak and ulcerated Bodies, it is very good for such as are Scorbutick, Scabby, and for such as have a Leprosie, Dropsie, Cachexy, provided the Patient is not too far gone. It is beneficial likewise in Rickets, beginning Fevers that come from Cold and Repletion, Agues, Hæmorrhages, venomous

122 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

venomous Bitings, or Stings, Melancholy, &c. And all this it effects by its Weight and Pressure, forcible Contraction of the Fibres, and its surprizing Cold. But beware the Patient be not too weak or old.

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

Hip. Aer. *Water which is soonest hot and soonest cold is most light.*  
 Aq. Loc. XVII. 1.  
 II. Epid. II. 29. Cels. II. 18. p. 100. l. 11. Christoph. à Vegà Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. Hollerius in hunc Apher. Sancto. Aph. II. 5. Quercetan. Rediv. Diætic. p. 95.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Rain-water is the lightest, sweetest, thinnest and most splendid, and Spring-water the heaviest, the first being freed from any of those metalline and earthly Particles with which the other is impregnated. And therefore the Rain-water being soonest hot, and being pure and more rarified by the Sun than any other is soonest cold, soonest digested and soonest perspired; and consequently it is the best for our daily Use. *Concerning the several ill Qualities of Waters, see Dr. Mead's Treatise of Poisons, p. 177.*

A P H O R I S M XXVII.

Hip. VI. *It is a good Sign, when they who have a Desire to drink in the Night-time, fall to sleep while they are thirsty.*  
 Epid. IV. 42. Cels. I. 8. p. 38.  
 l. 22. Galenus in hunc Apher. & L. 7. Meth. Med. c. 6.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

In the first place, it is a good Sign when the Patient falls asleep (though very thirsty) without drinking, because his Fever is more moderate, or else this would not let him sleep. In the second place, if he falls asleep without drinking, it will prevent a Fever, which Drink might otherwise occasion, because Things taken at Night are very difficultly brought to Concoction. Thirdly, by Sleep the Fibres, which before contracted the Glands and caused Thirst, are again relaxed and so Secretion promoted.

APHORISM XXVIII,

*A Fumigation of Aromaticks brings down Womens monthly Flowers; and would be often serviceable to other Purposes, if it did not cause a Heaviness of the Head.*

Hip. Natur. Mub. XIX. 161 ad 187. Zacut.

Lusitan. Prax. Histon. L. 3. c. 19. Mercatus L. 1. de Mulier. Affect. c. 9. Martian in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

All Fumigations made of Spice forcibly relax the Fibres, and rarifie the Fluids by their volatile Salt and subtil Oil and Heat. Hence all manner of Obstructions caused by Cold and a Stagnation of Humours, are thereby relieved. But if they are used when no Part is affected, they create a Disorder. Hence there is nothing more pernicious to the Head when well, and nothing more beneficial when disordered with Cold or the like.

## APHORISM XXIX.

Aph. IV. **C** Child-bearing Women are to be purged, if the  
 1. Cels. II. Matter be turgid, the fourth Month after Con-  
 6. p. 55. ception till the seventh, though near the seventh  
 1. 30. A Month not so much. But if the Fœtus be more or  
 Vega de less advanced, we must carefully avoid it.  
 Arte  
 Med. L. 2. c. 3. Mercat. L. 3. de Steril. & pregnant. Affect. c. 22.

## EXPLANATION.

Before the fourth Month the Childs Con-  
 nexion with the *Placenta* in the *Uterus* is yet  
 very infirm and slight, and after the seventh  
 Month, by the violent Irritation of strong  
 Purges, the Child might be brought forth be-  
 fore its Maturity; but gentle Purges will do  
 no great Injury, but sometimes and in some  
 Cases a great deal of Good to both the Mother  
 and the Child; as in violent Swellings in the  
 Legs, and dropsical Tumefactions in the Belly  
 and *Pudenda*, and likewise in violent Head-  
 aches, for which I lately purged a Gentle-  
 woman for several Days with a great deal of  
 Benefit to her, who was then in her eighth  
 Month, and is since delivered at her full Time  
 of a sound Boy.

## APHORISM XXX.

Hip. I. **A**N acute Disease seizing a Woman big with  
 Morb. III. Child, is mortal.  
 9. I. Epid.  
 II. 141. Natur. Puer. XII, 19. Aph. V. 43. 51. Cels. II. 6. p. 55.  
 1. 30. Hollerius L. 5. Aph. 30. Foreftus L. 6. Obs. 6. Zacut, Luf,  
 Prax. Hiftor. L. 3. c. 15. p. 500.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For so small a Diet as is necessary in acute Diseases, will kill the Child, and a more plentiful one kills the Mother and the Child together. Likewise the Acuteness of the Disease is very much increased by the Body being burdened with a Child. Nor is it every Constitution that can bear such large Phlebotomies as are at this Time necessary.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

*I*N Women with Child Phlebotomy causes Abor- Cels. II.  
tion, and that the sooner the nearer the Child is 10. p. 77.  
to Maturity. l. 20. A  
Vega de

Art. Med. L. 2. c. 2. Galenus & Jacchinus in hunc Aphorism. Mer-  
catus L. 3. de Sterilita & Pregnant. Affect. c. 22. Foreftus L. 16.  
Obf. 38.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the older and larger the Child, the more Food is wanting for its Sustenance, which if taken away, as is done by Bleeding, must needs cause Abortion. Notwithstanding in Fevers, violent Pains of the Head, Catarrhs and the like, we may allow it, but with Discretion. As witness *Riverius* c. 1. Obf. 52. *Zacut. Luf.* 52. *de Med. Princ. Hist.* 32. & *Prax. admir.* L. 1. Obf. 27. & L. 2. Obf. 139. *Epiphan. Ferdinand. Hist.* 13.

## APHORISM XXXII.

Hip. I. *A Woman which vomits Blood is cured, if her*  
 Morb. IV. *monthly Terms issue forth.*

II. Aph.

XII. 3. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 28. Aph. XII. 3. Molinettus L. VI. c. 12. Ballonius Epid. & Eph. L. 1. Conf. Hyem. 1574. Riverius Cent. 3. Obs. 65. Marcell. Donatus L. 4. Medic. Hist. Mirab. c. 19. Schenkus L. 4. Obs. de Menstr. Purg. Amat. L. 2. Cent. 17. Paræus L. 23. c. 52. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. admir. L. 1, Obs. 13. Forestus L. 16. Obs. 25.

## EXPLANATION.

For the Vomiting of the Blood proceeded from the obstructed Terms, and was the menstrual Blood, which, as soon as it can have Vent at its usual and natural Passage downwards, makes the Vomiting to cease, or else it is forced to take its Course through any other Branch upwards.

## APHORISM XXXIII.

Hip. *A Flux of Blood at the Nose is good for Women*  
 Virgin. *whose monthly Terms are deficient.*  
 Morb.

III. 2. I Epid. II. 138. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 30. Galen. de Venesectione ad Erasist. c. 1. Barbett. Prax. c. Not. Decker. L. 4. c. 11. Zacut. Lusit. Medic. Princip. L. 3. Hist. 3. Mercatus L. 1. de communib. Mul. Affect. c. 7. Bartholin. Cent. 5. Obs. 32. Rhodius Cent. 3. Obs. 50.

## EXPLANATION.

This menstrual Blood must vent it self either upwards or downwards; but if it can find no Exit at all, it causes many grievous Diseases, especially such as are common to Plethoricks.



A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

*A Great Loofness in a Woman with Child is dangerous, for it may cause Miscarriage.* Hip. II. Prædict. XXX. 14.

Coac. III. 416. I Morb. Mul. XXXVII. 5. Cels. II. 7. p. 61. l. 33. Diemerbroek L. 1. Anatom. c. 24. Langius de Valetud. Gravid. Disp. 41. § 7. Etmuller. de expuls. læsa contentor. p. 139. Scholtzius Conf. 340. Amat. Lufit. Cent. 2. curat. 51. Grubing. de Morb. Mulier. c. 25. Bagliv. Prax. c. 13. Lib. 1. § 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by a constant Loofness the Body grows feeble and lax, and the Childs Nourishment is thereby taken away. See the 31st Aphorism of this Section.

A P H O R I S M XXXV.

*Sneezing happening to a Woman that is troubled with Hysterick Fits, or that is in hard Labour or Travail, is good.* Hip. II. Morb. Mul. XCVII.

1, &c. Prænot. XIII. 11. Coac. III. 175. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 33. Aph. V. 49. Avicen. L. 3. 1. Fen. 21. Tract. 25. c. 24. Harvæi Exerc. de Partu p. 367. Amat. Lufit. 5. Curat. 34. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 18. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 5. c. 2. § 10. & c. 7. § 10. Duretus in Coac. c. 16. de Pleurit. § 30.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Sneezing is a violent Contraction and Concussion of the nervous parts, by which the Constriction of the Uterus is dissolved, its Convulsive Motions ceased, and the Fibres restored to their former Tone and Vigour; to propel the noxious Humours, or to expel the Fœtus, or such like Contents.

## APHORISM XXXVI.

Hip. Ve-  
rat. Uf. I.  
11, 60. Natur.  
Mul. X. 3,  
13. Cardan. in hunc Aphor. Dorncreil. de Purgat. p. 146. Decker.  
Exercit. Med. circa Purg. p. 290 & 240. Dolæus Encyclop. Med.  
L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Mercatus I. 1. de Communib. Mulier. Affect.  
c. 14. Foreft. L. 28. Obf. 12.

**T**HE Monthly Courses of Women, if they are dis-  
coloured, and do not proceed always in the  
usual Manner and Time, signify a Necessity of  
Purging.

## EXPLANATION.

Discoloured Terms shew that the Blood is  
crude, and inconcocted, for which reason  
Purges are necessary first to unload the Body  
from the Nastiness contained in the *Prima Via*,  
and next excite the Natural Motions to cause  
a good Concoction of the Humours.

## APHORISM XXXVII.

Hip. II. Epid. I. 42. I.  
Morb. Mul. XLIV. 1. Aph. V. 53. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 6. Car-  
danus in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. § 7. Langius  
Disput. 41. c. 3. § 7.

**I**F the Breasts of a Woman with Child grow slender  
on a sudden, she is in danger of Abortion.

## EXPLANATION.

There is a great Agreement and Connexion  
betwixt the Womb and the Breasts, chiefly by  
reason of the Blood-vessels; for the more the  
Vessels of the Womb are oppressed by the Big-  
ness of the Child, the more turgid the Breasts  
will be by the Blood that is forced upwards.  
Hence when the Child is weak or languishing,  
there

Sect. 5. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 129

there is a Laxity of the *Uterine* Vessels likewise, and the Diameter of every Blood-vessel of the Womb is increased, and consequently contains a greater quantity of Blood than before; and therefore that being by this means drawn down from the Breasts, makes them to fall away. Of this Consent betwixt the Womb and the Breasts, see Vesalius, L. 5. c. 5.

APHORISM XXXVIII.

*IF one of the Breasts of a Woman with Twins grow slender, she will suffer Abortion with one of her Children. And if it is the right Breast that grows slender, she will miscarry of a Male, if the left, of a Female.* Aph. V. 48. Bras-  
tivol. in  
huncAph.

EXPLANATION.

This is an ancient Observation, and holds certainly true, that the Male Child lies always more to the right, and the Female more to the left Side. The same may be observed in a Mare or Cow, and that if the right side is bigger, the *Fœtus* is a Male, if the left, a Female. Hence because of the lateral Circulation there is a Consent of the left side of the Womb with the left Breast, and of the right with the right. So again we see, when the Spleen is obstructed, a Bleeding out of the right Nostril, when the Liver is affected, a Bleeding out of the left ensues. And thus likewise Hypochondriack Persons affected with the Spleen, are often troubled with Swellings and Ulcers in the left Leg.

## APHORISM XXXIX.

Hip. II. *If a Woman, that neither is, nor ever was with*  
 Prædict. *Child, has Milk in her Breasts, her Monthly*  
 XXXV. *Courses are deficient.*

5. Cels. II.

8. p. 76. l. 8. Musa & Hollerius in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encycl.  
 Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Forestus, L. 28. Obs. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

If this natural Evacuation is stopped, then the redundant part of Blood is thrown on the Breasts, where its lacteous Parts are separated. Women generally observe if their Flowers are obstructed, that their Breasts are stiffer and harder, and if this continues long, there will come some small matter of Milk too, although unmarried.

## APHORISM XL.

Hip. II. *When Blood is gathered together in Womens*  
 Epid. VI. *Breasts, it signifies Madness.*

62. Cels.

II. 7. p. 63. l. 34. Brassavol. in hunc Aph. Laurent. de part. gener.  
 L. 7. Quæst. 11. Mercatus de Morb. Mulier. L. 1. c. 9.

## EXPLANATION.

If any Woman has her Breast swelled and painfully distended with congested Blood, that being converted into Pus it is good, but if it is not (as sometimes it cannot, where there is a continual slow Fever with it) then partly by the Violence of the Pain, partly by the continual febrile Heat and Motion, the Head is drawn into Consent, and the Membranes inflamed; whence Phrensies, Madness and Death ensue.

APHORISM XLI.

*IF you would know whether a Woman has conceived or no, give her Water and Honey mix'd together when she goes to sleep, and if she has Wrings and griping of the Belly, she has conceived, otherwise she has not.*

Hip. Steril. VI. 6, 7, &c.  
Aph. V. 61. Holle-rius in h. Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This Potion is made of one part of Honey and ten parts of Water, and must be drank fasting at Night. This I have lately try'd upon a Gentlewoman, and found that near an Hour after she had taken it, she felt the Wind roul up and down in her Guts, with a great Pressure and shooting Pains towards the Womb, but it went off again in half an Hour. The Gentlewoman is now so far gone, that she is sufficiently satisfied of her being with Child.

APHORISM XLII.

*IF a Woman be with Child of a Male, she is bet-ter coloured, than if she is with Child of a Fe-male.*

Hip. Steril. VII. 1.  
Galenus in hunc

Aphor. Mercatus, L. 3. de Steril. Affect. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

In Women that live very regular, there may be some Grounds for this Observation. But here in *England* one can scarce form any Judgment by it, where the Women generally drink as much strong and spirituous Liquors as will keep up their Colour, not to mention the Advantages they owe to Art.

A P H O R I S M XLIII.

Hip. I. *AN* Erysipelas in the Womb of a Child-bearing  
Morb. *Woman is mortal.*

III. 9. II.

Morb. Mulier. LVIII. 22, 29. Natur. Mul. XII. 17. Aph. V. 30.  
Avicen. 21. 3. Tract. 4. cap. 10. Galen. VI. Epid. I. Comment.  
2, 3. Heurnius Comment. in hunc Aphor. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist.  
L. 3. c. 14. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. de Morb. Mul. Sent. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

All manner of Inflammations and Disorders of the Womb, when Women have conceived, are pernicious and certainly mortal to the Child, and very often cause Fevers, Convulsions, and Death to the Women themselves.

A P H O R I S M XLIV.

Hip. Na- *W*omen that have conceived and are very lean,  
tur. Mul. *contrary to Nature, suffer Abortion till they*  
XIX. 1, 3. *grow fatter.*

II. Morb.

Mul. LXII. 20. Steril. XXII. 1, 3. Mercat. L. 4. de Puerper. c. 2.  
Duret. in Coac. Tract. 3. de Morb. Mulier. Sent. 44.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This happens in Women that are Cachectick, Consumptive, or brought low and lean by some other Illness; and therefore not able, till they grow stronger, to maintain the *Fœtus* as it ought to be.

APHORISM XLV.

**B**UT those Women that are moderately fat and suffer Abortion the second or third Month without any manifest Cause, have the *Acetabula* of the Uterus filled with Mucosities and Slime, which therefore cannot contain the Fœtus by reason of its Gravity, but are broken off.

Hip. Natur. Mul. XXVII. I. I Morb. Mul. LXXXIV. 1, &c. Gale. &

Musa in hunc Aph. Amatus Lusit. Cent. 6. curat. 50. Etmuller. de Convuls. c. 9. Langiar. Disput. 41. § 3 & 9.

EXPLANATION.

*Acetabula* or *Coryledones* are Glandules of the Womb, and join to the *Placenta*; though I am rather of Opinion that the *Placenta* is composed of these *Coryledones*, and so one and the same. This *Placenta* adheres to the Womb by means of several Nerves and Blood-vessels; but if a too slimy and mucous Matter is separated in this *Placenta*, a Laxity is caused thereby of the Ligaments, and so the Child will gradually fall out of the Womb having no firm Hold, and so be together with the *Placenta* broken from the Bonds of the *Uterus*.

APHORISM XLVI.

**W**omen that are preternaturally fat and gross do not conceive, because the Orifice of their Womb is compressed by the Omentum; neither will they ever be pregnant or conceive till they become leaner.

Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. IX. 12. II. Prædict. XXXIII. 2. Natur.

Mul. XIX. 4, 5. Steril. X. 7. XV. 11. Superfoet. XVIII. 1. Aristot. de Gener. Animal. 1. 18. Mercat. de Steril. & prægn. A. F. L. 1. cap. 1. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. S. 13. Obs. 10. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogmatic. Sect. I. c. 7. p. 218. Aerius tetra. 4. Serm. 4. c. 26. Panaroll. Pentecost. 3. Obs. 10.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is certain that by too great a Quantity and Load of Fat, not only the *Uterus* but all the Vessels in the Body are oppressed and sometimes wholly closed up. Therefore no wonder that very fat Women do not conceive.

## A P H O R I S M XLVII.

Hip. Na. *If the Uterus in that part which resteth upon*  
 tur. Mul. *the Hip-bone be suppurated, the Cure must be*  
 VI. 5. *wrought by Lint dipped in convenient Medicines.*  
 VIII. 1.

I. Morb. Mul. XCI. 32. II. Morb. Mul. XXIX. 5. Crucius de  
 Quæsitis Cent. I. p. 21. Purman. Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 2. c. 21.  
 Fabrit. Hildanus C. 2. Obs. 63.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Lint or Cotton dipped in Wax made in the form of a Candle or *Pessary*, and put up so far till it touch the Sore, is a proper Remedy. Or use this following Liniment which I have lately tried with great Success; it is only applied with a large Quantity of course Lint three or four times a Day, and may be better done by the Woman her self than any Body else, to bring it right to the sore place. ℞. *Succ. Chelidon. ℥iij. Balsam. Peruvian. ℥j. Myrrha. ℥ij. Vitell. ovor. No ij. Miscē f. Liniment.*



APHORISM XLVIII.

*M*ales generally lie more on the right, Females on the left Side of the Womb. Hip. II. Epid. VI. 32. II.

Prædict. XXXIV. 10. Superfœt. XIII. 11, 12. Aph. V. 38. Heurnius Infit. Med. L. 5. c. 3. Laurent. de format. Fœtus, L. 8. c. 2. Hollerius in hunc Aph.

EXPLANATION.

This I have found true in five several Women, contrary to the Opinion of *Benedictus Veronensis* and others. See Aph. 38. of this Sect.

APHORISM XLIX.

*S*neezing Medicines being administred, and both the Nose and Mouth presently thereupon kept close shut, expel the Secundine or After-birth. Hip. I. Morb. Mul. LXXVI.

6, 7. II. Morb. Mul. XLIII. 6, 7. Coac. III. 175. Pranot. XIII. 11. II. Epid. V. 42. Aph. V. 32. Avicen. L. 3. 5. c. 13. Mercurialis Comment. ad hunc Aph. Langius Disp. 9. de Ster. § 53. &c. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 16. p. 322. River. Prax. L. 16. c. 1.

EXPLANATION.

For by keeping in the Breath while Sneezing, the Blood is with Violence impelled into the Muscles of the *Abdomen* and the inferior Parts, whence their Contraction must be likewise very forcible, whereby the *Uterus* is compressed, and the Contents extruded.

## APHORISM L.

Hip. II. *TO stay the monthly Courses of Women, apply*  
 Epid. VI. *large Cupping-glasses to their Breasts.*

33. II.

Morb. Mul. I. S. 11, 17. Cels. II. 11. p. 88. l. 24. IV. 20. p. 234.  
 l. 1. Galen in hunc Aph. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13.  
 Zacut. Lufit. Prax. Hiflor. L. 3. c. 11. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot.  
 c. 22. Laurent. L. 7. de part. Gener. Quæst. 1. Roderic. à Castro  
 L. 2. de Morb. Mulier. c. 2. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 13.

## EXPLANATION.

For by the Suction of the Cupping-glasses the Blood is withdrawn from the Womb. For betwixt the Breast and the Womb there is a great Communication by the Blood-vessels.

## APHORISM LI.

Hip. *WOMEN conceived have the Orifice of the Womb*  
 Oetimeft. *shut close and contracted.*

IV. 5, &amp;c.

Superfoet. II. 1. XIX. 1. Aph. V. 54. Etmuller. in Schroder. Zoologia. p. 163. Berger. Physiolog. Med. L. 2. c. 1. p. 454. Zacutus Lufit. Prax. Hiflor. L. 3. 9. 28.

## EXPLANATION.

Because the *Uterine* Fibres excited by the voluptuous Titillation of the Male, contract themselves as soon as ever the Seed is received in the *Uterus*; and this the more, the more springy the *Uterine* Fibres are; which is the reason that old Women do not conceive, because their Parts have lost their Tone.

APHORISM LII.

**P**lenty of Milk running out of the Breasts of Women with Child argues a weak Child; but if the Breasts are solid and hard they argue a stronger Child.

Hip. II. Epid. VI. 53. Cell. II. 7. p. 62. I. 1. Holle-

rius in hunc Aph. Langius Disput. 47. c. 2. § 1. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 17. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

For too much Milk in the Breast, argues that there is the less in the Womb, or that the Child is somewhat sickly, and not able to take its necessary Nourishment. And therefore what is not made use of in the Womb, is returned upon the Breasts. Except the Child be dead, then both Breasts and Belly fall, the privy Parts grow cold, the Breath smells like Carrion, the Eyes become hollow, the Pulse and Motion of the Blood flow, the Legs swell and grow heavy, the Child burthensom, and out of the Womb flows at last a bloody *Sanies*.

APHORISM LIII.

**T**hose that are like to miscarry will have slender Breasts; but if their Breasts grow hard, they will have a Pain in them, or in their Hips, Eyes or Knees, and will not miscarry.

Hip. II. Epid. II. 42. I. Morb. Mul.

XLIV. 1. &c. Aph. V. 37. Galen. Cardanus & Jacotius in hunc Aph. Langius Disput. 41. c. 3. § 6.



EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

For when the Breasts grow hard again, after they had been once somewhat flag and wasted, it is a Sign the Child comes to its Strength again; but the redundant Humour, that is gathered by such an Intermiffion, will fall heavy upon some Part or other, either on the Breasts themselves, or some other Part, and labouring for its Exit.

APHORISM LIV.

Hip. Na. *IF the Orifice of the Womb be hard and solid, it must of necessity be close shut.*

XIX. 9.

XXXI. 10. I. Morb. Mul. XXIV. 2. LXVIII. 5. II. Morb. Mul. XVIII. 24. XXIII. 11. L. 13. Aph. V. 51. Galenius & Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Mercatus L. 3. de Steril. Aff. c. 3.

EXPLANATION.

The Orifice of the *Matrix* does upon Conception contract it self; which makes it feel harder than ordinary.

APHORISM LV.

Hip. *IF Women with Child fall into a Fever, or become very lean without any manifest Cause, they have hard and dangerous Labour, or are in danger of Abortion.*

30, 43.

River. Prax. L. 15. c. 21. Mercatus Tom. 5. Consult. 8. p. 44. Salmuth. c. 2. Obs. 69. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 74.

EXPLANATION.

Because by the Fever both the Mother and Child are very much endangered, and by a vehement wasting away of the Mother, the Child must likewise suffer, seeing the Strength decays with the Flesh; and if the Strength is wanting, there must needs be Miscarriage, and if the Time of her Labour be at hand, it will go very hard with her, because her Strength being lost to force forth the Child.

APHORISM LVI.

*A Convulsion or Syncope happening to a Woman troubled with an immoderate Flux of the Whites, is bad.* Hip. Morb. Mul. XIII

V. 3. Bellini de Morb. Capitis Duret. in Coac. Præn. III. 424. Collins System. Anatom. L. 1. Part 4. c. 19. 7. 9. Aph.

EXPLANATION.

There are three several Fluxes incident to Women, whereby the Body and Blood may be so impoverished and evacuated, as to cause such convulsive Motions and Diseases. The first is their monthly Courses, the second their *Lochia*, and the last, of which this Aphorism speaks, is the *Whites*, as being a Laxity of the Mouths of the Blood-vessels, from which the *Menstrual* Blood otherwise proceeds, for when the menstrual Blood comes forth, the *Whites* do not. Hence they are nothing but the serous and viscous Excretions of the Blood.

## APHORISM LVII.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Natur. Mul. XIII. **B**oth the <sup>1</sup> Overflowing and <sup>2</sup> Suppression of the monthly Terms cause Diseases.

§. XXXIX. 1, &c. I. Morb. Mul. XIV. 1, &c. II. Morb. Mul. III. V. 6. Heurn. in hunc Aph. Mercat. commun. Mul. Affect. L. 1. c. 9. Decker's Exercit. Med. circ. Purg. p. 319. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Langius Differt. 39. § 15. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Natur. Puer. VI. 14. XIII. 1. Virg. Morb. II. 5. Natur. Mul. XVIII. 1. I. Morb. Mul. III. 1. X. 1. Superfec. XXIV. 1. Genitur. VII. 8. Coac. III. 412. Cels. II. 7. p. 59. l. 29. Galenus & Hollerius in hunc Aph.

## EXPLANATION.

Too great a Flux causes *Cachexia*, Dropsies, Consumptions, Lameness, Palsies, the Whites, and suchlike Distempers and Weaknesses. But if obstructed (except they be with Child) they cause all Diseases that happen upon a *Plethora*, besides violent Inflammations, Swellings, and Ulcers in the Legs, Breasts, &c.

## APHORISM LVIII.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Natur. Mul. XIII. **A** Strangury succeeds an Inflammation of the Intestinum Rectum, or an Inflammation of the Womb, or suppurated Reins; <sup>2</sup> but the Hiccough succeeds an Inflammation of the Liver.

Galen. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47. Fernel. L. 7. c. 8. de vuln. Laurent. de part. Gener. L. 7. Quæst. 11. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Inter. Affect. XLI. 6. Aph. VII. 13. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogmat. S. 3. c. 12. p. 650. Forestus L. 19. Obs. 8. Zacut. Lus. de Med. Princip. L. 1. Obs. 18.

EXPLANATION.

These Accidents proceed by reason of the Vicinity and close Connexion that these Parts have with one another. So the Bladder lies near the great Gut and the Matrix, and is connected very close to the Reins. So likewise the Liver lies nearest to the Stomach, and draws that in Consent, and not only causes Hiccoughs, but Vomiting, Convulsions, &c.

APHORISM LIX.

*IF a Woman do not conceive, and you desire to know whether she be fruitful or shall conceive at all, let her be wrapped round about with Clothes, and make a Fumigation under her, and if the Smell be perceived to pass through her to her Nostrils and Mouth, you may conclude that it is not her Fault if she is unfruitful.*

Hip. Natur. Mul. VII. 9. I. Morb. Mul. CVII. 1. &c. II. Morb. Mul. XL.

20. Steril. VI. 3. Superfec. IX. 3. X. 9. 11. Aph. V. 41. Avicen. 3. 3. Tract. 1. cap. 1. Aristot. 2. de Generat. Anim. c. 5. Mercat. de Steril. L. 3. 1.

EXPLANATION.

This Experiment was tried by a learned and ingenious Gentleman of my Acquaintance in my Presence on two several Women, the one of which was very fruitful, and the other not, by reason that she had a scirrhus Tumour in her Womb. Both being seated very low, and wrapped close up to the Neck in Blankets, and placed a good distance from one another, each had given her an Instrument like a good large Funnel made of Tin. They were to put the Pipes into the *Vagina* as far as they could, holding fast the Funnels themselves. When this

142 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

this was done, under each Funnel was set a small earthen Vessel, wherein were about two Ounces of Powder made of *Benzoe*, *Mastich*, *Affasætida*, *Succinum*, and *Calamus Aromaticus*, into which was quickly thrown a little Fire. The Smell of it was perfectly perceived in the Breath of the Woman that was fruitful; but the other Womans Breath (though she sat still till the two Ounces were wholly burnt away) smelt nothing at all like it; for the harder she breathed upon us the less smell was there. But she that was fruitful smelt rather stronger the harder she breathed upon us.

APHORISM LX.

Hip. Na- *If the Monthly Terms keep their Courses in a Wo-*  
 tur. Puer. *man with Child, it is impossible that the Child*  
 V. 3. I. *should be well.*  
 Morb.

Mul. XL. 2, 5. XLIV. 4. XCIX. 2. *Brassavola in hunc Aphor.*  
 Solenand. Sect. 5. Conf. 15. § 38, 39. *Pechlin. Obs. Lib. 1. Obs. 36.*  
 Zacut. Lufit. Prax. Hist. L. 3. q. 21.

EXPLANATION.

Notwithstanding there are in *England* some Women, that by high feeding continue to have their monthly Purgations; but however these are only a part, and not a quarter so much as they used to have. For should they have them in the same Quantity, the Child would lose its necessary Sustenance. For even those Women that have but part of them flowing away, bring forth consumptive and short-lived Children.



APHORISM LXI.

*IF a Womans monthly Courses stop, and she have neither shivering Cold nor Fever come upon her, and if she loath her Meat, you may conclude she has conceived.*

Hip. Morb. Mul. XCIX. 2. Steril. VI. 9, 10.

Aph. V. 41. Laugius Colleg. Casual. casus 40. Duret. in Coac. Traët. 3. de Morb. Morb. Mul. Sent. 32. Dolæus Encyclop Med. L. 5. cap. 4. § 13. Mercatus L. 3. de Steril. Affect. c. 11.

EXPLANATION.

For the stopping of the Courses causes at first several Disorders to the upper Parts of the Body, because some of the redundant Blood is repulsed, by reason of the more than ordinary Contraction of the Parts of the Womb when conceived. This redundant Blood is struck back upon the superior part, and causes not only loathing of Meat, and reaching to Vomit, but in some likewise violent Coughs, intolerable Toothach, Pain and Dizziness in the Head, and several suchlike Accidents.

APHORISM LXII.

*THose Women which have their Womb cold and dense, do not conceive, nor those which have it over-moist, for the Seed is extinguished in them; neither they which have over-dry or hot Wombs, for the Seed corrupts for want of Nourishment. But they are most fruitful that are of a moderate Temperature.*

Hip. I. Morb. Mul. XXVI. 27. XXXIII. XXXIV. 1. Fernel. L. 6. Pat.

thol. c. 15. Mercatus Tom. 2. L. 3. de Sterilium Affect. c. 3. Hip. II. Prædict. XXXIII. 2 ad 6. Jacotius in hunc Aph.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

This shews that Constitutions either extream Cold, Moist, Hot or Dry, are unfit to conceive, and are wholly barren.

## A P H O R I S M L X I I I .

*Hip. Aliment. IV. 1, &c. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Dr. Garder's Let-ter in Miscellanea* **T**HE same Judgment is to be made of Men. For either the Body, because of its Rarity, causes the Spirit to be diffused abroad, so that it cannot send forth Seed; or because of its Density the Moisture is restrained; or because of its Coldness the Seed is not heated so that it may be gathered to its proper place; or the same happens by reason of too intense a Heat.

*Curiosa, 1705. p. 142, &c. Hip. Aliment. VI. 3, &c. Jacotius in hunc Aphorism. Forest. L. 28. Obs. 57.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

Either a too firm or a too lax Texture of Body, is unfit for Generation. Thus we see several sorts of People of an incomparable good Complexion, and of a due Stature of Body, who yet cannot succeed in begetting of Children. For the Heat and Density of their Fibres exsiccates the Seed, and makes it unfit for Procreation. And in those that are of a lax Body, the Seed is too viscid and unfit for Life.

APHORISM LXIV.

*It is not good to allow Milk to those that are troubled with the Headach, or those that are in a Fever, or that are troubled with Wind in the Sides, or that are very thirsty. 'Tis likewise bad for those that void choleric Excrements by Stool, or have acute Diseases, or have had some Evacuation of Blood. But it is good for sumptive Persons, if the Fever is not too much upon them. It is likewise good for long, lingering and mild Agues, provided there be none of the above mentioned Signs attending them. It is lastly very good for those that are wasted and brought low without any apparent reason.*

<sup>1</sup> Hip. III. Epid. III. Egrot. XIII. 7. I. Morb. Mul. LXXXVIII. 22. Aph. XI. 47. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Dolæus de Cephalg. c. 1. § 14.  
<sup>2</sup> Aph. IV. 73. Harvey Vanity of Phil. c. 9. p. 62. Morton de Phthisi. Valleriola 3. Obs. 6. & L. 6. Obs. 9. Julius Alexandrin. L. 10. Salubr. c. 8. L. 27. c. 8. <sup>3</sup> Hip. Int. Affect. IV. 25. XI. 26. Galen. L. 5. de Sanit. tuend. c. 7. & L. 3. de Aliment. Facult. c. 14. Avicen. L. 2. Traçt. 2. c. 442. Paulus L. 1. c. 3. <sup>4</sup> Hip. II. Morb. Mul. VIII. 21. Aph. XI. 47. Aretæus de Curat. Acut. 1. 3. Sydenham Dissertat. Epistolar. & in Tractat. de Podagrâ. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 11. § 2. & L. 2. c. 3. § 7.

EXPLANATION.

Milk is an Enemy in all Disorders of the Head and Nerves, and must not be used while the first Passages are crouded with acid Humours; nor in a Loosness caused by an Indigestion and Crudities of the Stomach, and is an Enemy whenever the Body is disposed to inflammatory Diseases. It is good in lingering Diseases, where the Blood is dry and viscid and the Fibres lax, as in Consumptions, or Hysterick Disorders, and in all Diseases of the Breast. It raises Wind in the Belly if it meets with acid Humours: Hence Milk is mostly to

146 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 5.*

be intermix'd with some testaceous Medicines. Its Use is generally better in the Spring and Autumn, but worst of all in the Summer, and this the more the hotter the Weather.

A P H O R I S M L X V .

Hip. II. **T**hey in whom Tumours with Ulcers do appear, are neither taken with Convulsions, nor driven into Rage or Madness. But these on a sudden  
 Epid. III. 129, &c. *vanishing, since it must be done on the back part*  
 Cels. II. 7. *of the Body, there are caused Convulsions and Distensions of the Nerves; but if on the fore part,*  
 P. 62. l. 5. *there happens raging Madness, or a sharp Pain of the Sides, or a Suppuration of Humours, or a Dy-*  
 Bonet. *sentery, if the Tumours were red.*  
 Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 12. Obs. 25. Fer-  
 nel. L. 7. c. 9. de Ulcer. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 536, &c. Rive-  
 rius Prax. Med. L. 9. c. 10. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Histor. L. 2. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

By an Ulceration the peccant Matter is evacuated and the Tumour cured. But where Tumours do suddenly vanish, especially when accompanied with an Inflammation, there the noxious Matter that was congested, is suddenly thrown either upon the Nerves, Head, Sides, or (which is best of all) upon the Guts. And therefore how great Care ought to be used by those that are to be touched for the Evil, or such as run into the Cold Bath, or that use the stroke of a dead Bodies Hand? Upon which I have seen a great many (after their Liquids and Solids were invigorated) fall into acute Diseases and Dye.

APHORISM LXVI.

*If no Swelling appear in great and bad Wounds, it is an ill Sign.* Hip. II. Epid. III. 12. 8.

XXIII. 1. Celf. V. 26. p. 295. 1. 31. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 2. c. 2. § 7. Bonetus Sepulchr. L. 3. Sect. 28. Obs. 19.

EXPLANATION.

For this is an Indication, that the circumjacent Fibres and fleshy Parts are stiff and deadish.

APHORISM LXVII.

*Soft Tumours are good, but raw and hard ones bad.* Hip. II. Epid. III. 128. Gal-

lenus in hunc Aphor. Paulus L. 6. c. 34.

EXPLANATION.

The soft Swelling signifies the Matter to be concocted, and the Fibres in good Strength, which in the later Case are in Motion, and the Blood and Matter is hardly brought to Concoction.

APHORISM LXVIII.

*Headach in the hinder Part is eased by opening the Vena recta in the Forehead.* Hip. Loc. in Hom. XLIX.

10. II. Prædiç. XXXVI. 5. VI. Epid. II. 48. Affect. II. 10. Soran. Ephes. Isagog. c. XXI. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. Galen. in hunc Aph. Avicen. 1. 3. Tract. 2. c. 11 & 38. Zacut Lusit. Prax. Historiar. L. 2 p. 309. Hildan. Cent. 1. Obs. 40 & 41. Mercurial. Tom. 3. Consult. 07. Aëtius tetrab. 2. Serm. 3. c. 48. in fin.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

In this Matter Experience must direct us: Though upon the Principle of the Circulation of the Blood, this is an indirect and round-about way. My Opinion is, that Blood drawn out of the Neck by a Lancet, Leeches, or Cupping, would sooner ease the Pain of the back part of the Head than this.

## A P H O R I S M L X I X.

*R*igours begin generally in Women from the Loins, and so through the Back upwards to the Head. But in Men they rather begin in the back part than in the fore part, as from the Elbows and Thighs: The Skin in Men is likewise more spongy, which is demonstrated by their Hair.

Hip. II.  
Epid. III.  
III. VI.  
Epid. III.  
30. Nat. Puer. XVII. 2.  
&c. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Barbet. Prax. c. Not. Decker. L. 3. c. 3.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Cold Shiverings or Rigours begin from the extrem or less hot Parts, and end in the Head, as the principal part for Heat, and the great Instrument for Motion. A Rigour is nothing but a sudden Recoil of the nervous System, up all along to the Back and Head, from whence the Nerves proceed. The more dense the Skin the more finer the Hair. And hence it is that they are more apparent in Men than Women.

APHORISM LXX.

**T**hose that are taken with Quartan Agues, are seldom convulsive. But if a Convulsion happens before, they are delivered by the supervening Quartan.

Hip. Sanit. ad Dem. 12. I. Epid. III.

17. VI. Epid. VI. 16. Aph. II. 26. Riverius Prax. L. 17. c. 4. Salmuth. Cent. 2. Hist. 84. Duret. Tract. 3. § 21. Etmuller. de Inflammat. genere. p. 345. Aph. IV. 34. Zacut. Luit. Princip. Medic. L. 1. Hist. 30. Dolæus Encyclop. L. 4. c. 9. § 11. Bellini de Morb. Capitis, p. 538.

EXPLANATION.

All manner of Fevers happening upon a Convulsion are good. But Quartans are seldom so violent as to cause Convulsions.

APHORISM LXXI.

**T**hey that have their Skin stretched out dry and hard, die without Sweating; but they that have a lax and thin Skin, end their Life with Sweating.

Hip. VI. Epid. VI. 29. Nicolaus Fontanus & Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

In the one the Humidity is exsiccatèd and the Pores contracted; and in the other the Pores are open and relax'd, and the Body full of crude and viscid Humours.

## A P H O R I S M L X X I I .

Galen. **T**hey that have the Yellow Jaundise are not much  
 Heurnius troubled with Flatulencies or Windiness.  
 & Holle-  
 rius in hunc Aphor.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

Because their Meat is very well concocted, and their Distemper does not lie in the first Passages, but in the Gall and the Blood. Hence they have no Disorders at the Stomach, nor Torments caused by Wind, nor Belching and the like, but what may be contracted by a long continuance of such a Jaundise. Except the Jaundise proceeds only from a Narrowness and Obstruction of the *Meatus felleus*; for then they may be molested with Flatulencies.

---



S E C T. VI.

A P H O R I S M I.

*If, in a long Lubricity or Slipperiness of the Guts, a sowerish Belching happens which was not before, it is a good Sign.* Hip. II. Epid. II. 49, 50, 51. I. Morb.

VI. 10. Zacut. Luf. Prax. Hift. L. 5. Num. 9. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 40. Duret. in Coac. c. 21. de Lient. § 1 & 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Slipperiness is generally too great a Laxity of the Fibres of the Stomach and Intestines, which when returning to their Density again, retain the Food somewhat longer than before; and that being not presently brought to Digestion, turns sower, which causes a small Irritation of the Fibres, from which proceeds a small contractive Motion upwards called Belching, being accompanied with some Wind and this Acidness.

A P H O R I S M II.

*They that have their Nostrils naturally more moist, and their Seed likewise, enjoy their Health badly; but they that have the contrary of these are very healthy.* Hip. VI. Epid. VI. 37. Galen. & Heurnius in h. Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For this moisture denotes a lax Texture of the Brain and Fibres; for if any secretory Duct is relaxed, then the Viscidity of the secreted Matter is increased. The whole de-

152 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 6*

notes a Weakness and Inactivity of the natural Functions: The Truth of which is confirmed by the natural Properties, that is, where these Parts are not so moist.

A P H O R I S M III.

Hip. VI. *I*N long Dysenteries or Loosnesses a depraved Appetite is bad, but if accompanied with a Fever; VIII. 1. is worse.

Coac. VI.

100. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 5. Fernel. L. 4. c. 5. Bonet. Sepulchret. Anat. L. 3. Sect. 11. Obs. 13. River. Prax. L. 9. cap. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the Appetite is lost in a great Loosness, the Stomach has lost its Strength, and its Fibres are too much relaxed. But if this be accompanied with a Fever, which is a beginning Convulsion, and happen upon Evacuation, it is mortal.

A P H O R I S M IV.

Hip. II. *U*Lcers every where smooth and bald are malignant.

Epid. VIII. 2.

Cels. V. 26. p. 300. l. 10. VII. 3. p. 44. l. 16. Aph. XIII. 16. Mercatus Inffit. Chirurg. L. 1. Tract. 2. Inffit. 4. p. 56.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Hair are but small *Tubuli*, or continued secretory Tubes, which easily fall off if their greater Parts within the Flesh are destroyed by the corrosive Matter of the Ulcer.

APHORISM V.

*IT ought to be considered how the Pains of the Hip, II. Prædict. XVII. 4. Breast, Sides and other Parts differ.*

XIX. 6, 7. XX. 4. VI. Epid. VII. 83. Viçt. Acut. L. II. 1, 2, 3. Duret. L. 2. c. 12. § 11. Galenus, Cardanus & Jacotius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

This is a necessary Caution, that we ought to consider and inquire, whether the Pains are vehement Pricking, Shooting, Pulsative, Intermittent or Distractive? Or in what particular places they are, or whether they shift from one place to another, or whether constantly in one? For according to these Circumstances the Cure must be directed.

APHORISM VI.

*THE Pains of the Reins and Bladder are difficultly cured in old People.* Hip. VI. Epid. VIII. 4.

Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Duret. in Coac. p. 387. de Phlebot.

EXPLANATION.

All Diseases of these and all other Parts are difficult to cure in aged People, because their Vessels and Fibres are dry, stiff and incapable of admitting of any Cure, if once destroy'd. For that natural Softness and gentle Agility of the Fibres is lost, and this the more in those Parts that are very membranous.

## APHORISM VII.

Duret. in *P*Ains of the Belly, the higher they are, the easier;  
Coac. the lower the more violent.

L. 2. c. 11.

§ 2. Hollerius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

For those Pains that are in the fore and elevated parts of the Belly, are only in the Guts and will soon go off again; but those that are towards the Back are sometimes very dangerous, especially if they possess any of the *Viscera* besides the Guts.

## APHORISM VIII.

Aph. VI. *U*lcers coming forth in those that have a Dropsie,  
14. XI. 39. are not easily cured.

Vallerius

in hunc Aph. Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 19. Dolæus  
Encycl. Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 13. Overkamp. Chirurg. L. 2. cap. 1.

## EXPLANATION.

Ulcers break forth in Dropsies when the stagnant *Serum* is become corroding, and seldom appear till towards the end or highth of the Disease; and nothing is more difficultly cured than a Dropsie when come to its height. Again, the curing of an Ulcer consists in drying and astringing it, which is a hard matter to do, because of the constant supply of too much Moisture drawn towards them from the Body.

A P H O R I S M IX.

*B*road Wheals do not itch very much.

Hip. VI.  
Epid. II.  
42. Jaco-  
tius in h.  
Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

But those that are small and high itch very much; for the farther the Acrimony is spread, the less will be its force of irritating.

A P H O R I S M X.

*C*orruption, Water or Blood, issuing out by the  
Nostrils, Mouth or Ears, cures the Headach.

Hip. Judicat. XII. 3. Coac.  
II. 25, 26, 27, 59. Sal. Diæt. XIV. 14. VII. Epid. XXX. 6. 16.  
II. Morb. IV. 18. XII. 1. III. Morb. II. 6, 7, 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 70.  
1. 9. Galenus in hunc Aphor. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 1.  
Obs. 53 & 79. Zacut. Lufit. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 83.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Matter which was accumulated in the Head, and was the Cause of its Misery, being evacuated, the Head is relieved, which could not be cured unless this congested Matter were removed.

A P H O R I S M XI.

*T*HE Hemorrhoids happening to Melancholick  
and Nephritick Persons, are good.

Hip. Hu-  
mor. XI.  
1. Judicat.  
X. 9. Aph. VI. 21. Galen. IV. Aph. 25. Plater. Obs. 1. c. 1. A  
Vega de Art. Med. L. 2. c. 4. Zacut. Lufit. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 6.  
Primirof. de vulg. Error. L. 4. c. 51. Horstius L. 2. Obs. 7. Sal-  
muth. Cent. 1. Obs. 72. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6.

E X P L A -

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the Hæmorrhoids the superabundant Blood is evacuated ; but if they are suppressed, they cause Melancholy, Pains in the Back and Loins, Stone and Gravel. *See my Treatise of Nature annexed to the Chirurgia Curiosa.*

## A P H O R I S M XII.

Hip. Hu- **H**æmorrhoids that have long continued to flow, mor. XI. must not be heal'd up quite, but one Vein may  
3. VI. be kept open ; or else there is danger that a Dropsie  
Epid. or Consumption will succeed.  
XXXI. 1.

VI. Epid. III. 65. Cels. II. 7. p. 62. l. 12. Galen. in hunc Aphor.  
Amat. Lus. 4. Cent. 56. Mercat. L. 3. de Morb. intern. cap. ult.  
sa Fin. Harris de Morb. Infant. p. 164. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13.  
§ 7. Montan. Consil. 226. Horstius Dec. 6. Probl. Qu. 8. Sculter.  
Arm. Chir. Tab. 44.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

By the moderate Efflux of the superfluous Blood through the Hæmorrhoids, the Body is preserved in Health ; but if the Blood be too much in quantity, by its constant Flux they become rather larger, and so would evacuate the necessary Quantity and weaken the Body. Hence it is requisite that they should be in some measure, but not wholly suppressed ; for otherwise the abundant and unuseful part, which should have been there evacuated, is thrown either upwards upon the Lungs and causes Consumptions, or on the Legs and causes the Gout, or is dispersed over the whole, and so ruins the Texture of the Blood, makes it viscid, and by that means causes a Dropsie and suchlike Diseases. *See of this my Dissertat. de Hæmoptisi.*

A P H O R I S M XIII.

*S*neezing happening to one that is troubled with the Hiccough takes it away. Hip. Pra-not. XIII. 11. Coac.

III. 175. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 27. Heurn. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47. Wedel. Semiot. in Pathol. Med. c. 35. Etmuller. de Aeris Insp. 14. p. 194.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Sneezing is a stronger Convulsion than the Hiccough, and therefore takes it away, except the Hiccough comes from Evacuation; but if from Repletion, the Matter that caused the Hiccough is thereby propelled.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

*I*f the Water of one that has the Dropsie flow from the Veins into the Belly, the Disease is dissolved. Hid. Fiat. XVIII. 8,9. Judi-

cat. XI. 20. Coac. III. 285, 289. I. Morb. VI. 7. II. Morb. LXIX. 11, 12. Aph. VII. 29. Galen. & Heurnius in hunc Aph. Etmuller. de Hydrope, p. 300. Tom. I. Mayernus de Hydrope, c. 10. Lyfter. Exercit. Medicinal. de Hydrope. Ægrot. 7 & 18. Fore-fus L. 19. Obs. 27 & 28. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 3. c. 9. § 17. Bonet. Mercur. Compital. L. 8. cap. de Hydrope.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is true enough in some where the Dropsie is of no long standing, or where the Body is not in a Cachexia or Consumption with it: But if this should not happen spontaneously we must assist Nature, and force it into the Intestines, by such usual Medicines as the foregoing Authors direct us.

A P H O R I S M X V.

Hip. II. *A Spontaneous Vomiting happening to him who has had a long Flux of the Belly, takes away the*

Diet.

XXVI. *Loosness.*

15. Loc.

in Hom. XLV. 8. Coac. III. 7. I. Morb. VI. 10. VII. 7. Celsus II. 8. p. 69. 1. 27. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Riverius Prax. L. 9. c. 7. Harvey's Præfag. p. 106.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Loosnesses are generally cured by gentle Vomits or Purges, as the *Radix Hypocacuban*, Rhabarbar and the like, by which we imitate Nature in throwing off the noxious Matter at once, and thereby bring the slippery and lax Membranes of the Guts to their former Density and peristaltick Motion again.

A P H O R I S M X V I.

Hip. Loc. *A Loosness of the Belly, to one afflicted with a Pleurisie or Peripneumonia, is bad.*

XXIX.

15, &c. I. Morb. VI. 5. X. 41. III. Morb. XVII. 59. Aph. V. 12, 14. Cels. II. 8. p. 71. 1. 9. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 6. § 1. Heurn in hunc Aph. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. p. 1467. Riverius Prax. L. 7. c. 2. Foreffus L. 22. Obs. 1. & L. 16. Obs. 29.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For such a Loosness proceeds from a great Weakness, and what Strength is left is carried away with it; and therefore there is no hopes of bringing such Matter which is settled in the Breast to Concoction or Expectoration, but it will rather gangrene.



A P H O R I S M X V I I .

*I*N an Ophthalmia a supervening Loosness is *good.* Hip. Judicat. XII. 9.  
 Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 20. Duret. in Coac. II. 130 & 133.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For by the Loosness the Humour, whose constant Course was to the Eyes, is turned. And this is the most convenient and safest way of curing such sore and running Eyes, to draw the Humours downwards by means of gentle Laxatives in Imitation of Nature.

A P H O R I S M X V I I I .

*A* Wound in the Bladder, Brain, Heart, Midriff, Hip. II. any of the small Intestines, Stomach, or Liver, Prædict. is mortal. XIX. 2, &c. Aph. VI. 24. Coac. III. 387, &c. I Morb. III. 4. VII. 21. Cels. V. 26. p. 283. l. 18. Plinius L. 2. c. 37. Galen. in hunc Aph. Marcell. Donat. L. 5. c. 4. Bruffavola & Musa in hunc Aphor. Fallop. de curat. Vuln. c. 45. Bohn. de Renuntiat. Vuln. p. 50. &c. Monard. L. 6. Epist. 1. Bartholin. Cent. 4. Epist. II. Bonetus Anat. Pract. L. 4. Sect. 3. Obs. 21 & 29. Chirurg. Curiosa. Purmans L. 2. c. 2. &c. Duret. in Coac. Tract. c. 2. § 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Any of these Parts may be wounded and yet cured, of which we have the Testimony of many credible Authors. But here *Hippocrates* plainly expresses it by the Word *Διακοπήσι*, which signifies deeply wounded, and in that sense 'tis certainly mortal.

## A P H O R I S M XIX.

Hip. *A* Bone cut off, a Cartilage, Nerve, or thin part  
 Coac. III. 379 ad 382. II. of the Eye-lid, or the Præputium, do not grow  
 nor joyn together again.  
 Prædict. XXIV. .1 I. Morb. III. 32, 33. VII. 21. Aristot. Histor.  
 Animal. I. 23. Cels. V. 26. p. 291. I. 28. Aph. VIII. 28. X. 36.  
 Duret. in Coac. Tract. 2. c. 2. § 3, 4.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

These Parts, if cut away, are not to be restored anew; for what is cut away will hardly ever grow again of those Parts which are membranous, nervous and osseous. But the Bones in a Fracture may easily grow together again; so likewise a Cartilage or Nerve cut asunder, or any membranous Parts, even the small Intestines, may be sowed and united, and by means of their usual Nutriment may be glewed and joined together again. See the Surgery of Monsieur Clerck and Belloste.

## A P H O R I S M XX.

Hip. Flat. XVII. 3. *I*F Blood, contrary to Nature, flow into any Cavity,  
 it corrupts and suppurates of necessity.  
 I. Morb.  
 III. 37. X. 42. XII. 4. XV. 4. Aph. VII. 38. Celsus L. 2. c. 8. p. 70.  
 Job. Zechius Conf. 46. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. Sent. 16.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For when it is extravasated it must be putrified, and so again gradually rarified; otherwise it cannot pass away through the natural Passages, as in the *Abdomen* by Stool or Urine, except it be coagulated in one place or other where

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 161

where it may still have some Motion. Of which see the Learned Cyprianus his *Epistle to Tho. Millington de Fœtu*, p. 73, &c. and Lister upon this *Aphorism*.

APHORISM XXI.

**I**F Varices [the Veins of the Legs so called when distended and tumified by an abundance of Blood] or Hemorrhoids happen to those that are mad, the Madness is cured.

Hip. Hu-  
mor. XI.  
1. Aph.  
VII. 5.  
Cels. II.

8. p. 69. l. 21. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. Sent. 23. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de extern. Affect. Bellin. p. 503 & 516. de Mania. Etmull. de Deliriis, p. 496.

EXPLANATION.

For the superfluous quantity of Blood which before affected and disordered the Head is now removed. These *Varices* and *Hæmorrhoids* may be opened if necessity requires it, thereby to forward the Cure.

APHORISM XXII.

**B**Reaches or Fluxes of Humours, which descend from the Back to the Elbow, are dissolved by opening a Vein.

Hip. II.  
Morb.  
LIX. 22.  
Cels. II.

10. p. 81. l. 8. Galen. & Heurn. in hunc Aph. Sydenham. Prax. Sect. VI. c. 5. Hofman. Meth. Med. L. 1. c. 16.

EXPLANATION.

This Aphorism, as I take it, means, that Humours, or rather shooting Pains, running from the Back into the Arm and Elbow, are cured by Bleeding. And this is daily observed in Rheumatick Persons.

APHORISM XXIII.

Aph. VII. *IF Fear and Sadness continue long, the Person is*  
 40. Cels. *Melancholick,*  
 II. 7. p. 61.  
 I. 17. Zacut. Lufit. de Medic. Princip. L. 6. q. 9. Plater. Obs. I.  
 I. 11. Sanctör. VII. 3. Bellini de Mania, p. 516, 519.

EXPLANATION.

Some may be sad and fearful for some small time, having manifest Reasons for it. But those that are so without any outward Cause, have their Blood thick and heavy, their Perspiration suppressed, and a Disorder in their animal Functions. For which a timely Phlebotomy is the only Remedy, or else a well prepared Vomit.

APHORISM XXIV.

Hip. II. *IF any of the small Intestines be pierced through,*  
 Prædixt. *it does not grow together.*  
 XIX. 4.  
 Coac. III. 379, 387 I. Morb. VII. 24. Aph. VI. 18, 19. Valeriola  
 L. 2, Obs. 8 & 9. Benivenius de Abdit. c. 76. Bonetus Sepulchret.  
 L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 25. § 9. Tulpius L. 3 c. 20. Salmuth. Cent. 1.  
 Obs. 22. Fernel. L. 7. c. 9. de Vula. Chirurg. Curios. L. 2 c. 2.

EXPLANATION.

First, The Intestines, when wounded, cannot close together by reason of their being very much distended by the inward Flatulencies: Next, because they are continually moved by the peristaltick Motion: Thirdly, The Medicines cannot be rightly applied to them, because the Wound cannot be come at; and this is the greatest Reason why the thin Guts are less

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 163

less curable than the thick ones, because the thick or great Guts are easier to be come at: Fourthly, They are very apt to inflame and gangrene.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

*AN external Erysipelas striking inwards is bad; but an internal one breaking out is good.* Hip. Prænot. VII. 3. XXIII.

9. Coac. III. 103. I. Morb. VI. 8, 9. Aph. VI. 37. Duret. in Coac. de Angina § 5. Nicolaus Fontanus in hunc Aph. Forestus, L. 5. Obs. 22. Waldschmidt. Notæ in Barbett. p. 451. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 7. Obs. 2. & L. 2. S. 1. Obs. 27.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By this we are to understand, that it is always good, when any internal noxious Humours break out; and they may indeed be evacuated by Perspiration or Suppuration; but if external Humours strike in, they may injure some or other of the principal *Viscera*, and endanger the animal Functions.

A P H O R I S M XXVI.

*Tremblings in Fevers are dissolved by a Delirium.* Hip. Judicar. XI. 10. Coac. §. 138.

I. 185. Cels. II. 8. p. 69. l. 34. Duret. L. 1. in Coac. Hæurnius in hunc Aph. Bartholin. Cent. 1. Histor. 93.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

That is, the Tremblings are taken away, but the Patient generally dies. This Aphorism only shews, that in a *Delirium* the Body is strong, which was before trembling.

## APHORISM XXVII.

Hip. *IF Corruption or Water heaped together, flow out*  
 Coac. III. *all at once from those that are opened for the*  
 91, 92. *Cure of inward Inaposthumations or Dropsies, the*  
 II. Morb. *Patients will certainly die.*  
 XLV. 24.

III. Morb. XXVII. 1, 8, 14. Inter. Affect. IV. 30. X. 20. XXV.  
 30. XXVII. 5. VI. Epid. VIII. 62. Cels. II. 8. p. 73. 1. 2. Aph. II.  
 51. VII. 41. Duret. in Coac. L. 4. c. 4. Sent. 23. Fernel. L. 6.  
 c. 15. Galen. in hunc Aph. Ten Rhyne de Arthritid. p. 120.  
 Panarol. Pent. 2. Obs. 17. Fien. tr. Chir. 6. c. 8. Platerus Obs.  
 p. 748.

## EXPLANATION.

Sudden Evacuation and sudden Repletion are both dangerous. For thereby the natural Functions receive a sudden Check; and by such a sudden Alteration in a weak Machine sometimes the whole is perverted. Therefore in such cases Things must be done gradually, for the Patients Strength must be always considered.

## APHORISM XXVIII.

Cels. IV. *EUnuchs are neither troubled with Gout nor*  
 24. p. 237. *Baldness.*  
 1. 20. Bag-  
 Iv. Prax. L. 2. c. 6. § 2. Gliffon. de Ventricul. & Intestin. p. 68.  
 Hofferins in hunc Aph. <sup>2</sup> Hip. Nat. Puer. XVIII. 4. XIX. 1.  
 Aristot. I. Prob. 56. Zacut. Luit. Prax. Hist. L. 3. c. 7. de Semin.

## EXPLANATION.

This shews that nothing weakens the nervous System so much as the Seed. Hence those that use Venery much, and drink much besides, are soon troubled with the Gout. For the Excess of Venery enervates, and the Excess of Drink over-charges; but if an Excess of Drink happens

Sect. 6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 165

pens to an Eunuch, then the Springiness and Agility of his Fibres will soon expel it by Perspiration: His Body is not exsiccated by Venery being more moist, his excretory Ducts more lax and large, and hence his Hair more and stronger.

A P H O R I S M XXIX.

*A Woman is not troubled with the Gout, unless* Hip. V. *her Monthly Terms fail her.* Epid.

XXXIII.

4. VI. Epid. VIII. 98, &c. VII. Epid. XLIX. 12. I. Morb. Mul. XIII. 6. 11. Senec. Epist. XCV. Cels. IV. 24. p. 237. l. 20. Galen. in nunc Aph. Laurent. de Morb. Articul. p. 20. Barbett. cum Nor. Decker. Prax. L. 4. c. 11. River. Prax. L. 15. c. 2. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 5. c. 4. § 13. Bagliv. Prax. c. 6. § 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This shews that the Gout generally proceeds from Repletion, and withal that the spermatick Matter spent in the use of Venery weakens only the Male, and that mostly in the extrem Parts as Legs and Arms. This may serve as an Argument for the new Doctrine, declaring that the true Semen or real Animal is prepared in the Male, and that the Female is only the Nurse of that Animal when conceived.

A P H O R I S M XXX.

*A Boy is not troubled with the Gout till he has* Hip. *used Venery.* Coac. III.

395. Cels.

IV. 24. p. 237. l. 20. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Laurent. de Morb. Articul. p. 21. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 14. § 11. Sydenham de Podagra.

## EXPLANATION.

This confirms the two former Aphorisms, and that Repletion seldom causes the Gout, till after the inferior nervous Parts have been enervated by Venery. But Repletion in Boys and Girls will rather cause Fevers, Consumptions, Green-sickness, &c. except their Parents have been gouty.

## APHORISM XXXI.

Hip. II. *Drinking of strong Wine, a Bath, a Fomentation,*  
Epid. VI. *Phlebotomy or Purgation, cures the Pain of the*  
26. Aph. *Eyes.*  
VIII. 46.

Cels. VI. 6. p. 348. l. 10. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. & c. 5.  
L. 5. Patholog. Waldschmidt Prax. intermonit. de Ophthalmia,  
p. 233. Forest. L. 11. Obs. 2. Duret. in Coac. c. 6. de Ocul. Aff.  
§ 78. 8. Benedictus Faventin. Tom. 1. Sect. 2. c. 3. Riverius Prax.  
L. 2. c. 8. Trallianus Lib. 2. de curat. dolorum Oculi. Jo. Petrus  
Lotichius. Obs. 7. c. 2. L. 2.

## EXPLANATION.

By Wine, the Bath or Fomentation, Perspiration is promoted, and the too tense Fibres of the Tunicles of the Eyes are again relaxed. By Phlebotomy and Purging, the noxious Humours flowing to the Eyes and causing this Pain, are diverted and withdrawn.

## APHORISM XXXII.

Hip. Præ. *Those that stammer are for the most part taken*  
cept. XII. *with a long Flux of the Belly.*  
1 ad 5.

Verat. US I. 12. Avicen. 4. 1. cap. 5. Montan. Consil. 331. Galen.  
in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. c. 2. Sent. 6. Wedelius Patho-  
log. Sect. 3. c. 8. River. Prax. L. 1. c. 14.

EXPLA



EXPLANATION.

For Stammering generally proceeds from the Glandules of the Tongue, being larger and emitting more Moisture than ordinary; which Moisture, if turned downwards instead of going upwards, proves mortal, unless there be a quick Remedy. Hence the use of Tobacco is good for those People, as I have been told by those that have experienced it: And it would not be amiss to make Children that are apt to Stammer keep always some Cinnamon or acid and drying Things in their Mouth. See *Ammani Dissert. de Loquela.*

APHORISM XXXIII.

*Those that have sour Belchings are not much subject to Pleurisies.* Heurnius  
in hunc  
Aphor.

Forestus L. 16. Obs. 29 Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. p. 302.  
Quercetan. Rediv. Medic. L. 3. c. 2. Paulus L. 3. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

Nor are they much subject to Fevers or violent inflammatory Diseases. For by a good quantity of Acids the Blood is thickned and hinder'd from being too swiftly moved, either by the subtil Particles of the Air, or by the Fibres themselves. For Acids are great Remedies in most inflammatory Diseases.

A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

Hip. II. **T**hose that have bald Heads are not subject to  
Epid. V. large Varices; but if they happen while the  
40. Holle- Hair falls off, the Hair will grow again.  
rius &

Heurnius in hunc Aphr. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de Erysip. Sanctor.  
in arte Medic. Quæst. 52.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the *Varices* appear, or the *Hæmor-*  
*rroids* flow, the superfluous Blood, that ob-  
structed the excretory Ducts and Glands of the  
Head out of which the Hair proceeds, is car-  
ried downwards, and so is the Head relieved,  
and the *Meatus* and glandulous Tubes of the  
Head may again perform their right Office,  
and renew the Excrecence of the Hair.

A P H O R I S M XXXV.

Hip. II. **A** Cough coming upon those that are troubled with  
Prædict. a Dropfie, is bad.  
XI. I. 16.

II. Epid. V. 28. Aph. VII. 47. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 25. Galenus in  
hunc Aph. Etmull. de Hydrope. p. 298. & de Lymp. Motu im-  
pedito p. 410. Bagliv. Prax. L. I. c. 9. § de Tussi. Langius Disput.  
25. c. 2. Bellin. de Morb. Pector. p. 663.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is well known, that when Dropfical People  
get Coughs, then the Distemper is come to the  
height, because then the Lungs are stuffed up  
with the crude and Dropfical Moisture, which  
is increased to so vast a Degree as to molest the  
Breast.

A P H O R I S M XXXVI.

*P*hlebotomy cures the Difficulty of making Water; Aph. VII.  
 but we must open the inward Veins. 48. Fer-  
 nel. L. 2.

c. 1. de Ven. Sect. Bagliv. Prax. c. 9. Aph. de Tuss. Lister in  
 hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By Bleeding the Inflammation of the *Musculus Sphincter* is taken away, and this the sooner the nearer the Veins are from which the Blood is drawn. Hence the inward Veins of the Legs being nearer to the Bladder than the outward, are fitter to relieve the inflamed and swelled Bladder, that the Urine may pass freely.

A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

*I*f a Tumour appears in the Neck of him that has Aph. VII.  
 a Squinancy, it is good, for the Disease is turned 49. Cels.  
 outwards. IV. 4.  
 p. 196.

l. 18. IV. 4. p. 197. l. 14. Bellini de Morb. Pectoris p. 681. We-  
 delius Exercit. Semiot. c. 22. Zacut. Lussit. L. 2. Prax. Hist. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For when the Humours come into the outward Glands it is better, because less dangerous and may be the better brought to Suppuration; whereas it might otherwise have stopped the Patients Breath, besides other Inconveniences.

## A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Hip. II. **O**ccult Cancers ought not to be cured, for they that  
 Prædict. are cured die soon, whereas they that are not  
 XVIII. cured live longer.

59. XXI.

5. II. Morb. XXIII. 25. Galen in hunc Aph. Plater. Obs. I. 111  
 de Cruce L. 1. c. 32. Paræus L. 7. c. 27. Chirurgia Curiosa Pur-  
 man. L. 2. c. 3. Bruckii Operat. & Exp. Chir. Exper. 30. Brunon:  
 Seidelius. de Morb. incurab, p. 19. Vauguion's *Surgery*, p. 88.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

An occult Cancer is an Induration of the Glandules in what part soever, accompanied with pungent and gnawing Pains, but without an Ulceration. If the Cure of it be attempted, then the acrimonious and malignant Matter, before lodged in these Glands, is only removed from the outward to the inward Parts, where in a little Time it proves mortal. For which reason a Cancer ought not to be opened. Therefore unless it can be fully cut out, the best way is to keep it where it is, and assist it with good Emollients to prevent its coming to an Ulcer. Besides there must be good Issues made in the neighbouring parts, to hinder its further growth and Efflux of Humours. But tho' it were cut out, it is certain that the Patient will sooner die of it, than if it were let alone, because the Cure is generally committed to such as never take care to remedy the Blood, but meerly the Tumour.

Sect. 6. Aphorisms of Hippocrates. 171

APHORISM XXXIX.

*A Convulsion is caused either by Repletion or Vallesius Evacuation; and so likewise is the Hiccough.* L. 5. c. 15. Heurnius

in hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 7. de Sympt. Feb. Obs. 31. & L. 10. Obs. 108. Plater. Obs. I. 1. Wedelius Pathol. Med. Dogm. Sect. 3. c. 3. & c. 8. Duret, in Coac. L. 1. § 47. Bellin. de Morb. Capit. p. 535, &c. Mercatus Tom. 5. Consult. 8. p. 43.

EXPLANATION.

A Convulsion is a violent Contraction of the Nerves and Muscles either of all or one part of the Body, as in the Stomach the Hiccough, in the Intestines the Gripes, in the Legs and Arms the Cramp, &c. and proceeds either from Repletion when too much oppressed and distended, or from Evacuation or Exsiccation of the due Quantity of Animal Spirits, to keep the Vessels in their due Tone.

APHORISM XL.

*A Pain in the Sides without an Inflammation, is cured by a supervening Fever.* Hip. Coac. III. 272. Aph.

VII. 52. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. 1. 3. III. 10. p. 139. 1. 17. Duret. L. 3. c. 18. Sent. 4. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Riverius L. 9 c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

For by a febrile Motion the Crudities which caused Distentions and Pain about the Sides, are hurried about and brought to Concoction.

A P H O R I S M X L I.

Hip. *IF a Suppuration happens in the Body without any*  
 Coac. III. *Sign, it is by reason of the grossness of the Mat-*  
 238, 239. *ter, or the Place where it is contained, that it does*  
 II. Morb. *not discover it self.*

XLV. 14.

III. Morb. XXVII. 1. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Riverius Prax.  
 L. 7. c. 7.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Thus we see a Suppuration of the Lungs proceed without any Pain, except a small Fever shews it, because this *Viscus* is of a very spongy Substance: So likewise the Bones might putrifie without Pain, if it were not for the *Periostium*.

A P H O R I S M X L I I.

Hip. *IF the Liver grows hard in those that have the*  
 Coac. II. *Yellow Jaundise, it is a bad Sign.*

223 ad

229. Cels. II. 8. p. 74. l. 22. Aph. IV. 64. Musa & Lister in hunc

Aph. Dotsi Encyclop. Med. L. 3. c. 8. § 12. Forestus L. 19.

Obs. 18.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Yellow Jaundise very often has its Rise from an Obstruction and Tumour of the Liver, besides the Obstructions of the *Vasa Fellea*, and is a desperate Disease.

A P H O R I S M XLIII.

*Splenetick Persons that are afflicted with a Dysentery, die of the Dropsie or Lientery.* Hip. Coac. III. 295. I.

Morb. III. 27. Affect. XXI. 23. XXVIII. 1. Cels. II. 8. p. 74. l. 24. Aph. VI. 48. VII. 76. River. Prax. L. 17. c. 4. S. 2. Bonet. Sepulchret. Anat. L. 3. S. 11. Obs. 24. Duret. in Coac. c. 20. de Dysent. § 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A Bloody Flux is very often followed by a Dropsie or a Slipperiness of the Guts, if the *Viscera* were found before. But this is worse, where they are obstructed and have lost their Tone. For by a Dysentery the Fibres are violently relaxed, and a Dropsie as also a Lientery consists in too great a Laxity of the Fibres.

A P H O R I S M XLIV.

*THE Iliack Passion succeeding a Strangury, kills within seven Days, unless Plenty of Urine issue forth upon a supervening Fever.* Hip. Ju- dicat. XII. 2. Coac. III.

314. V. 75, 87. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. 7. & II. 8. p. 74. l. 28. Heurnius in hunc Aph. Forestus L. 21. Obs. 17. Bellin. de Urin. p. 56.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A Strangury is in the Bladder what a *Tenemiss* is in *Ano*, that is a violent Contraction of the Fibres whereupon succeeds an Inflammation; which Inflammation very often draws the Intestines in consent; and unless a Fever succeed, that thereby the peccant Matter may be dispersed and the obstructed Urine emitted, Gangrene and Death succeed.

## A P H O R I S M XLV.

Hip. Fra-  
 &ur. **I**F Ulcers continue a Year or longer, they will of  
 necessity infect likewise the Bone, and cause deep  
 XXXVI. and hollow Scars.

2. Ulcer.

V. 4. Galen. in hunc Aph. Fernel. L. 7. c. 9. de Ulcer. Hildan.  
 Cent. 1. Obs. 15. Horstius Obs. L. 9. Obs. 14. Paræus L. 9. Chir.  
 c. 19.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For that part of the Bone which is rotten  
 away, will never be filled up again with Bone :  
 For Bones do not grow again according to the  
 ninth Aphorism of this Section. And therefore  
 it must be only covered with Flesh : Hence the  
 Pit or Scar will be the deeper, the deeper the  
 Bone is rotten away.

## A P H O R I S M XLVI.

Hip. Ar-  
 ticul. **T**hey that become crook-back'd by an Asthma or  
 Cough, die before they arrive to Ripeness of Years.  
 XXXVII.

1, 4, tr. 6. XXXVIII. 4, 5. Vectiar. XXI. 6. Bonet. Sepulchret.  
 L. 2. Obs. 2. Sect. 12. Floyer of the Asthma, p. 131. Dolæi En-  
 cyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 1. § 10. Bellini de Morb. Pectoris, p. 677.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the Lungs are inclosed in too narrow  
 a Compass, that is, when the *Thorax* is not  
 spacious enough so that they may be sufficiently  
 distended for the breaking of the Blood and  
 the necessary Promotion of the Circulation,  
 then those that have so bad a Frame of Body  
 will always stretch forth their Neck forwards,  
 and raise up their Back and Shoulders up-  
 wards, to facilitate the Expansions of the  
 Lungs,



Sect.6. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 175

Lungs. But they using themselves to this when yet tender and young, it becomes habitual to them, so that the Back grows outwards, and the Neck is stretched out forwards, which causes this Deformity. Notwithstanding the Blood can never attain its perfect Fineness, nor be so divided as Necessity requires, but becomes viscid, and the Fibres gradually grow more and more lax, from whence a Consumption and Death ensues.

A P H O R I S M XLVII.

*IF Bleeding or Purging be requisite, the Spring is the most convenient Season for either.* Aph.VII.

53. Avic.  
cen. 4. 1.

c.3. Galen. L. 3. de humorib. com. 26. Ægineta L. 7. c. 4. Santor. II. 48, 49. Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 47. Thom. à Vega L. 1. Febr. com. cap. 9. Aver. L. 4. collig. 20. Fernel. L. 2. c. 1. de Ven. Sect. Fallopius de Medicin. Purgant. c. 24.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Both are requisite especially to such as have vitious Bloods, and are afraid of some Diseases that used to happen to them against the Summer. Notwithstanding they ought likewise to be administered to some Constitutions in Autumn, especially when the Body is charged with much Blood. For as the cold Weather increases, so likewise does the Blood, which decreases again with the warm Weather. Nevertheless the Vessels may be over-charged at any Time of the Year, considering the luxurious Ways of Living Mankind is addicted to.

A P H O R I S M XLVIII.

Hip. *Coac.* III. 295. I. **A** *Dysentery coming upon those that are Splenetic, is good.*  
 Morb. VI. 7. Aph. VI. 43. Cels. II. 8. p. 70. l. i. Galenus & Hollerius in hunc Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is certain, if the Flux is moderate, for thereby the obstructed Spleen is relieved; but if the Flux be violent and the Constitution weak, a Dropie or Lientery succeeds according to Aph. VI. 43.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

Hip. *Judicat.* VI. 3. Cels. IV. 24. p. 240. l. i. Sydenham de Podagra. Lister Exercit. de Arthritide. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 20 & 37. **G** *Outy Diseases cease within forty Days, after the Inflammation is asswaged.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

He says, that within forty Days the peccant Matter will be perfectly consumed and worn away, by that febrile Tension and Motion of the Fibres. But by a good Management and proper Remedies, it may be done in a great deal less Time. Therefore the Aphorism must be understood of its being left to the sole Operation of Nature.

A P H O R I S M L.

*A Wounded Brain is necessarily attended with a Fever and Vomiting of Gall.* Hip. II. Prædict. XXII. 12.

16. XXIII. 5 ad 11. Coac. III. 271, 383, 384. I Morb. III. 31. Cels. V. 26. p. 289. 1. 34. Musa & Hollerius in hunc Aph. Chirurgia Curiosa Purmans, L. 1. c. 3. Berengarius c. 13 & 14. Bonetus Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The great Consent betwixt the Head and the Belly, proceeds from the nervous Connexion that they have with one another. Thus if the Head be disordered there is an Impotency towards Venery. If bleeding at Nose cannot be stopped, you need but apply cold Water to the *Scrotum*. The Liver frequently aposthumates by Wounds and Contusions of the Head, and so contrariwise. In Disorders of the Stomach the Head is likewise affected; and so is the Stomach when the Head is disordered; and this more or less violently according to the Violence of the Accident. Thus a violent Wound of the Head does likewise violently move and contract the Stomach, till the very Gall comes forth, and likewise the great Membrane, or *Dura Mater*, upon which all the lesser Membranes depend, which if hurt or disordered draws all the rest in consent; from whence convulsive Motions and the like Disorders arise.

A P H O R I S M L I.

Hip. Ju- **I**F those that are in Health be suddenly taken with  
dicat. the Headach, and thereupon become presently  
XII. 4. dumb and snore, they die within seven Days, unless  
Coac. II. a Fever come upon them.  
6.III.320,  
&c. II. Morb. VI. 1. &c. XXI. 2 ad 12. III. Morb. VIII. 2. I. Præ-  
dict. X. 13. XII. 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 14. Foreftus, L. 10. Obs. 75.  
Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 1. c. 1. § 18. Bellin. de Morb. Capit.  
p. 580. Riverius Prax. L. 1. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

I have lately observed such an Accident in a Gentleman here in *England*, who recovered of the first Fit by a supervening Fever, and came to his Speech again within a Fortnight. But in the second Fit, his Pulse all the while beat heavy and slow, and he was always in a violent Sweat, he dying the fifth day. There is not much difference betwixt this and an Apoplexy; only these Persons have their Senses, can understand what is discoursed to them, and can signifie what they would have; but they snore most intolerably, and much in the same manner as some in their sleep.

A P H O R I S M L I I.

Hip. Præ- **W**E ought likewise to observe what of the Eyes  
not. III. 1. appears in Sleep; for if any of the white ap-  
Prædict. pear, the Eye-lids not being close shut, unless it pro-  
XI. 2. ceeds from a Flux of the Belly or a purging Potion,  
Coac. II. it is a bad Sign, and very pernicious.  
12. Cels. II. 6. p. 54.  
I. 20. & II. 8. p. 72. l. 18. Jacotius in hunc Aph. Harvey's Præfag.  
Med. c. 12.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

If any of the Membranes suffer either of the Head or Intestines, then this Contraction of the upper Eye-lid is generally seen in sleep. But if the Membranes of the Head are disordered, the Danger is far greater than if the Intestines:

APHORISM LIII.

*Deliriums attended with Laughter are more safe; but those that come by too much Study, are more dangerous.*

Hip.  
Coac. I.  
141. Cels.  
L. 3. c. 18.

p 153. Galen. & Jacotius in hunc Aph. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 21.  
Etmull. de Delir. c. 14. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. L. 1. c. 4. Bonet.  
Séculchret. L. 1. Sect. 7. Obs. 16.

EXPLANATION.

When accompanied with Laughter, they denote that the Fluids have more volatile Parts, and that the Fibres are more springy and not so violently contracted, nor so unactive as when accompanied with Sadness. For by Joy and Alacrity of Mind Diseases are removed, and Circulation is promoted: Hence those People that are mad and cheerful may live to a great Age, whereas those that are sad and full of Fear will soon end their Lives, if they do not quickly recover their former Health.

A P H O R I S M L I V.

Hellerius *Mournful Sighs with a Fever in acute Diseases,*  
 in hunc *are bad.*  
 Aphor.  
 Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 11.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A great Imbecillity of the respiratory Or-  
 gans, and a heavy Fluid, is a sure fore-runner  
 of Death; especially if as often as the Patient  
 breaths, the Breath seems intercepted and  
 stopp'd for a while.

A P H O R I S M L V.

Aph. III. *Gouty Diseases are mostly provoked in Spring and*  
 20. Cels. *Autumn.*  
 II. 1. p. 43.  
 . 28. III. 24. p. 238. 1. 3. Galen. in hunc Aph. Aph. VII. 40.  
 iHernius in hunc Aph. Bellini de Mania, p. 516.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For in those Times our Bodies suffer the  
 greatest Change. At the approach of the Sun  
 in the Spring, the Fluids are stirred up and  
 the noxious Matter is provoked: Again in  
 Autumn as the Sun declines, so the Gravity of  
 our Bodies and the gouty Matter is increased,  
 and gradually by the strength of Nature con-  
 gested in the extream Parts of the Body as  
 Hands and Legs.

A P H O R I S M L V I.

**T**HE falling down of Humours in melancholick Diseases are very dangerous at those Seasons, and declare either an Apoplexy, Convulsion, Madness or Blindness.

Hip. Vid. Acut. XLV. 3. Prædict.

XIII. 3. Aph. VII. 4. Heurn. in hunc Aph. Bellini de Mania, p. 516. Hip. Coac. III. 316, 317.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Humours that were the Cause of Melancholy, if they are not evacuated, being stirred up by those Seasons, settle upon some or other of the animal Organs, and cause such Obstructions to the Ruin of the animal Functions.

A P H O R I S M L V I I.

**A**Poplexies are generally between forty and sixty Years of Age.

Aph. III. 31. Hollerius in

hunc Aphor. Fernelius Pathol. L. 5. c. 13. Willis Patholog. part. secund. c. 8. Duret. in Coac. in Append. de Ætate, § 2. p. 437.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

As soon as we begin to decline, our Fibres grow more relax, our Fluids more thick and unfit for Motion, till at last, being not fit to pass the fine Arteries of the Head, they wholly stop and stagnate, and so cause an Apoplexy.

A P H O R I S M L V I I I .

Hip. *IF the Caul, or Omentum, hang forth of the Body,*  
 Coac. III. *it must of necessity putrifie.*  
 378. I.  
 Morb. III. 36. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 40. Duret. in Coac. Tract. 2.  
 c. 2. § 1. Purman. Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 2. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Because it is very fat, and not endued with many Blood-vessels to preserve its Heat and hinder it from Putrification. Hence by the cold Air it is soon changed; and therefore if the Caul hang forth out of the Belly upon a Wound, it must be immediately put in again, or else it will putrifie, and the part so affected must be cut off.

A P H O R I S M L I X .

Heurn. & *IN Sciatick Pains, when the Hip-bone falls out of*  
 Hollerius *its place and is restored again, it creates a mu-*  
 in hunc *cus Matter.*  
 Aphor.  
 River. Prax. L. 16. c. 2.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This proceeds from too great a Relaxation of the Ligaments, caused by the Viscosity of the Lympe; which Lympe in time does so distend its Vessels, as to cause tormenting Pains, Swellings, &c. and by obstructing the rest of the Vessels that carry the circulating Liquors, it causes an *Atrophia* or Consumption and wasting of the Thigh and Leg, which is farther confirm'd in the following Aphorism.



A P H O R I S M L X.

<sup>1</sup> Those that have their Hip-bone come out upon a long continued Pain of the Sciatica, shall have their <sup>2</sup> Thigh wasted, and halt, unless they be <sup>3</sup> burnt for it.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. Glandul. X. 8. Paschal. Lib. de curand. Morb. c. 60. Mercatus L. 1. Indicat. ult. & L. 4. de Morb. intern. ult. River. Prax. L. 16. c. 2. Holler. L. 3. Instit Chirurgic. c. 5. <sup>2</sup> Hip. I. Morb. III. 16. Int. Affe&. LVIII. 2. Aetius tetrah. 3. Serm. 4. c. 3 & 25. Paulus L. 3. c. 77. & L. 6. c. 76. Rhaf. cap. de dolorib. junctur. Paræus L. 17. c. 2. de Arthritide. <sup>3</sup> Hip. Aer. Aq. Loc. XLVII. 5. Affection. XXX. 12. Cels. IV. 23. p. 336. l. 19. Purmans Chirurg. Curiosa. L. 3. c. 18. Ten Rhyne de Arthritide, p. 120. Heurnius in hur c Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

By burning three holes about the Joint of the *Os Coxis* with the *Moxa*, I my self (according to the Advice of this Aphorism) have lately cured a young Gentleman, whose Joint was so far relaxed, that one might very well lay ones Thumb betwixt the joints, he being very lean withal, and therefore used the Milk Diet mixed with the Testaceous Powders, to his great Advantage and Remedy.

S E C T. VII.

A P H O R I S M I.

Hip. Prae-**C**oldness of the extrem Parts in acute Diseases,  
not. XV. *is bad.*

9-Coac. I.

165. VI. Epid. VIII. 93. Aph. IV. 48. VIII. 26. Cels. II. 4. p. 51.

I. 25. II. 6. p. 55. l. 21. Galen. & Cardan. in hunc Aph. Zacut.

Luf. Prax. Hist. L. ult. c. 3. Num. 5. Fernet. Append. de Prog.

nostic. c. 7. Duret. in Coac. c. 3. de Urinis, § 43. Foreftus, L. 22.

Obf. 28.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a Sign that the *Viscera*, or rather the *Dura Mater*, is violently inflamed, whence the Head and the upper Parts burn, and the lower Parts are cold, whose Fibres are lax, and the Motion of the circulating Liquors slow, since they have not that supply sent them from the Head, as is necessary to continue such a Motion, which at last wholly ceases.

A P H O R I S M II.

Hollerius

in hunc

Aphor.

Langius

Epist. 42.

Tom. I.

**F**lesh of a livid Colour, by reason of a diseased  
Bone, is bad.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This livid Colour denotes that the Flesh is perishing, and the Bone very carious. This happens sometimes in the French Pox, and if not timely assisted a Mortification ensues.

APHORISM III.

**T**HE Hiccough, and Redness of Eyes, after Vomiting, is bad. Hip. Coac. IV. 20. Cels.

II. 4. p. 51. l. 27. Heurnius in hunc Aphor. Zacut. Lusit. Prax. Hist. L. ult. c. 1. Num. 4. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 35. River. Prax. L. 9. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

The Hiccough is a convulsive Motion of the Stomach, caused by a too violent reaching to Vomit, or else by the too great Irritation of the vomiting Medicine. The Redness of the Eyes is a Sign of febrile Motion and Inflammation of the Head or *Dura Mater* drawn in Consent, whereupon succeeds a Convulsion and Death if not timely prevented.

APHORISM IV.

**A**fter Sweat Shivering is not good. Hip. I. Prædict.

VII. 14, 15. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. l. 26. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Decker's Exercit. Med. circa Sudorif. p. 613. Harvey's Præfag. Med. c. 9.

EXPLANATION.

This if caused by Art in the beginning of a Fever, dissolves the Fever; but if it proceed critically, then by that Horrour and Shivering the noxious Parts are kept back from making their *Exit*, and a Relapse is occasioned, because the Crisis is imperfect.

## APHORISM V.

Aph. VI.

21. Bellini

de Mania,

P. 503.

Zacut.

Prax. ad-

mir. L. 3.

Obf. 8.

*Madness succeeded by a Bloody Flux, a Dropsie, or vehement Disturbance of the Mind, is much remedied.*

## EXPLANATION.

A Bloody Flux, or Dropsie, causes a Relaxation of the too tense Fibres of the *Dura Mater*, and draws the noxious Humours downwards. So likewise by a more than ordinary Commotion and Disturbance of the Mind the Fibres are violently contracted, the noxious Humour removed, and afterwards the Fibres so violently, suddenly and above measure contracted, become after the Fury is over as lax, whence a Sweat ensues, and the Madness is dissolved.

## APHORISM VI.

Aph. VII.

23. Cels.

II. 4. p. 51.

I. 29. II. 4. p. 53.

Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 9.

Harvey's Prælag. Med. p. 167.

*IN long continued Diseases, want of Appetite and sincere Dejections by Stool are bad.*

## EXPLANATION.

By this sort of Dejection is meant, according to the Greek, such a Loosness of meer Slime and unmix'd Excrements, as shews it to be a kind of a Lientery, by which the Stomach has very nigh lost its Strength; and as Dr. *Lister* says in his Comment upon this Aphorism, it happens very often to those that have been fasting too long, and to such as have gouty Diseases, as likewise Consumptions.

APHO-

APHORISM VII.

*A Rigour, or Delirium, caused by too much Drink, is bad.* Aph. V. 5.

EXPLANATION.

Too much Drink over-charges the Vessels, relaxes the Fibres, destroys the Senses by oppressing the Nerves of the Head. Hence sometimes sudden Rigours like Ague-Fits ensue, which, if not succeeded by a Fever, are mortal.

APHORISM VIII.

*After the breaking of an inward Imposthume proceeds Faintness, Vomiting and Swooning.* Hip. Coac. II. 236.

I. Morb. XII. 7. Hollerins in hunc Aphor. Bellin. de Morb. Pect. p. 32.

EXPLANATION.

This happens either because of too much Matter that is at once evacuated, which in this manner may give a Check to the animal Functions; or it proceeds from the Nauseousness and ill Scent of the Corruption that is evacuated.

APHORISM IX.

*After a Flux of Blood, a Delirium or Convulsion is bad.* Hip. Coac. III. 57. Aph.

V. 3. Cels. II. 8. p. 76. l. 12. Galen. in hunc Aph. Fernel. L. 7. c. 5. de Puftul. Etmuller. de Convuls. c. 9. Tom. 1. Bellini de Morb. Caput. p. 535. Duretus in Coac. c. 13. § 13. de Hæmorrh.

EXPLA-

E X P L A N A T I O N .

By the sudden loss of Fluids, neither the Fibres nor even the Nerves can be kept duly in a moderate Tension, which causes a *Delirium*, or which is worse a Convulsion.

A P H O R I S M X.

Hip. *After the Iliack Passion, the Hiccough, Convul-*  
 Coac-III. *sion, or a Delirium, is bad.*  
 303. Cels.  
 II. 8. p. 74. I. 20. Amat. Lusit. curat. 100. Cent. 1. Duret. in  
 Coac. c. 21. de Lient. § 4. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535 & 541.  
 Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 14. Obs. 23. Henric. ab Heers. Obs. 2. L. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

The Iliack Passion is likewise called *Miserere mei*, being a great Disorder and violent Pain in the Intestines accompanied with Anxieties, fœtid Belching, Hiccough, and a violent Vomiting to that degree, if not timely remedied, that even the very Ordure is thrown upwards. This so violent a Commotion of the Stomach and Intestines, may easily draw the whole nervous System in consent, and cause Convulsions and Death. The Cause is generally a Costiveness of the Body, and great Dryness of Excrements contained in the Intestines, or a Contorsion of the Intestines, and sometimes a perverted peristaltick Motion; besides several other Causes, as Ruptures, Descension of one Gut into another, *Tympanum*, &c. Of which see *Amat. Lusit. Cent. 1. Obs. ult. Schenckius L. 3. Obs. Peyerus de Glandul. Intest. p. 321. Blasius Obs. Med. 37. Panaroll. Pentec. 1. Obs. 50. Sennert. Pr. M. p. 428. Fabr. Hildan. Obs. Chir. c. 6. Obs. 60, &c.*

APHORISM XI.

*After a Pleurisie, an Inflammation of the Lungs is bad.* Hip. Coac. III. 172. Affe-

tion. IX. 12. Cels. H. 7. p. 64. l. 13. Galen. in hunc Aph. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. p. 305. Schneider. Dissert. de Pleuro-Pneumonia. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 29. Langius Disput. 31. de Pleurit. § 21. Bagliv. de Morb. Success. § 8. in Libr. de Fibr. Motric.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are often troubled with a Pleurisie, die at last of the Phthisick. For whenever the *Membrana Pleura* is inflamed, then that part of the Lungs is always likewise inflamed; which Inflammation sometimes affects also the *Mediastinum*, and sometimes the greatest part of the Lungs; and then indeed it is very dangerous, since so very necessary an Organ is deprived of its Function.

APHORISM XII.

*A Phrensie coming upon an Inflammation of the Lungs, is bad.* Galen. in hunc Aphor.

Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Duret. in Coac. c. 16. de Peripn. § 28. Primirof. de Febr. L. 1 c. 1.

EXPLANATION.

A Phrensie is an Inflammation of the Meninges communicated to them by means of the Nerves, and partly by means of the thick and inflamed Blood, which passes from one to the other. Which Phrensie generally happens when the Lungs or the Diaphragm are much inflamed, and is generally a Sign of Death.

A P H O R I S M XIII.

Aph. II. *A Convulsion or Rigour, after violent Heat, is bad.*  
 26. Cels. II. 7. p. 64.  
 L. 14. Galen. & Fonseca in hunc Aph. Baglivi de Fibra Motrici p. 56, & c. Willis de Morb. Convuls. c. 5. Petrus Bayrus Pract. L. 2. c. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This proceeds either from being exposed to the too violent Heat of the Sun, or immoderate Labour, whereby there has been too profuse a Perspiration, and so the Body is exsiccated; whence the Fibres are inflamed, and suffer such violent Corrugations and Contractions, together with the Muscles, Nerves, &c. Or else this is caused by Repletion, by inflaming the Body with an Excess of strong Liquors, and the like.

A P H O R I S M XIV.

Hip. *Stupidity, or a Delirium, occasioned by a Wound in the Head, is bad.*  
 Coac. II. & III. 371.  
 VII. Epid. XXX. 8. Cap. vuln. XV. 1. Cels. II. 7. p. 64. 1. 16. Marchett. Obs. Chir. 15. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Scult. Armam. Chir. Obs. 3. Borell. Cent. 2. Obs. 20. River. Obs. 19. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 493. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope: § 5.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These are Signs that the Meninges are violated and inflamed.



APHORISM XV.

*Spitting of corrupt Matter, after Spitting of Blood, is bad.* Hip. Nat. Human. XXIII. 1.

II. Prædict. XIV. 1. 3. Aph. VII. 16, 78. Forest. L. 16. Obs. 14. Bellini de Morbis Pectoris, p. 673. Wedelius Exercit. Semiot. c. 26. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

A small Vein broke in the Lungs, which emits daily a small quantity of Blood, will, if not timely stopped, come to an Ulceration, and extrude corrupt Matter instead of Blood.

APHORISM XVI.

*After the spitting of Corruption, follows a Consumption and Flux of the Belly; but when that Spitting ceases the Patient dies.* Hip. Glandul. X. 2, 3, 4. Aph. VII.

15, 78. Galen. in hunc Aph. Montanus Consil. 179 & 180. Duret. in Coac. L. 17. de Phthiis. § 1. Forest. L. 4. Obs. 4. Hip. Coac. III. 257. I. Morb. X. 17, 20. XI. 40. Vict. Acut. VIII. 6, 7, 8. Cels. II. 8. p. 72. l. 5. Lister in hunc Aph. Morton. de Phthiis.

EXPLANATION.

All Ulcers of the Lungs cause a Consumption, because they are incurable by reason of the spongy Substance of the Lungs, and the Impossibility of conveying Medicines to those Parts, and likewise because they are always forcibly moved by the Air that continually rushes into them; which necessary Motion is very much abated when the Lungs are affected, so that the Blood cannot be so minutely divided in them as it ought, but grows viscid and thick, and the Fibres grow lax. Whence proceed

192 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 7.*

proceed Fluxes either by Sweat or Stool, the Body grows feeble, and the Patient spits as long as his Lungs are able to force it out; and then Death ensues.

A P H O R I S M X V I I .

Aph. V. *A Hiccough coming by an Inflammation of the*  
58. Cels. *Liver, is bad.*  
II. 7. p. 62.

I. 3. Galen. in hunc Aph. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. § 47. & c. 11. § 24.  
Sydenham Prax. Sect. 1. c. 4. Platerus L. 1. Obs. p. 203. Horstius  
L. 1. Obs. 25.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

The Hiccough is a convulsive Motion of the Stomach, and is of ill Consequence if it proceed from an Inflammation. For an Inflammation of the Liver will easily likewise cause an Inflammation of the Stomach, being Parts so nearly allied.

A P H O R I S M X V I I I .

Cels. II. *A Convulsion, or Delirium, occasioned by too*  
7. p. 64. *much Watching, is bad.*  
I. 17. Fo-

rest. L. 10. Obs. 35. Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 535. Etmuller. de  
Agrypaia p. m. 421. Seylerus Epist. 5. Lib. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

By too much Watching the Fibres are always upon the stretch, whence come *Deliriums*, and at last *Convulsions*, and if not remedied Death ensues.

APHORISM XIX.

After the laying bare of a Bone, an Erysipelas is bad.

Hip. Cap. Vuln. XXVII. 4. Heurn. in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

For the *Erysipelas* will destroy the bare Bone, and if not timely remedied will cause a *Sphacelus*.

APHORISM XX.

Putrification or Imposthumation caused by an Erysipelas, is bad.

Martianus in h. Aphor.

Overkamp's Chirurgia, L. 1. c. 4. Fernel. L. 7. c. 4. de Erysipel. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Purman's Chirurgia Curiosa, L. 1. c. 14. Sydenham Prax. Sect. 6. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

An *Erysipelas*, or St. Anthony's Fire, is the violentest Inflammation of any. It causes no great Swelling, nor is it constant in one place; it emits a sharp Lymph, which proceeds from the inflamed and irritated Fibres, and is generally accompanied with a Fever. Hence if the Humour is of a pernicious Acrimony, and the Inflammation excessive great, a sudden Tumefaction will ensue, upon which there often follows a Gangreen. An Instance of which I observed at the Hospital à la Charité in Paris, the *Erysipelas* being in the Leg.

A P H O R I S M XXI.

Cels. 7. p. 64. l. 18. Galenus in hunc Aporismum.

*AN Eruption of Blood proceeding from a strong Pulsation in Ulcers, is bad.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The strong Pulsation shews that the Ulcer was very much inflamed, and the Artery very bare, which, when it bursts is dangerous, because of its emitting too much Blood, and its Difficulty of being stopped, especially in some Parts.

A P H O R I S M XXII.

Aph. VIII 26. Bozet. Sepulchret. L. 1. Sect. 6. Obs. S. L. 2. S. 7. Obs. 117 & 118. Bartholin. Cent. 2. Hist. 39.

*After a long Pain of the Parts about the Belly, an Imposthuration is bad.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Such long Pains in the Belly emaciates and consumes the Patient very much, by hindering the first Concoction; and after that an Imposthume must needs make an end of the Patient, unless he be of a very strong Constitution. Besides there is great danger of Convulsions caused by the Inflammation, before such a Tumour comes to maturity.

A P H O R I S M XXIII.

*After avoiding unmix'd Excrements downwards, a Bloody Flux is bad.*

Aph. VII.  
6. Cels. II.  
7. p. 64.  
1. 10. Ga-  
len. & Ja-  
cotius in  
h. Aphs

E X P L A N A T I O N.

After that a Lientery, or such like Dejections, have almost destroyed the Patient, he must needs be wholly ruined by a supervening Bloody Flux, except it be but little.

A P H O R I S M XXIV.

*A Bone cut to the Cavity of it, causes a Delirium.*

Galen. &  
Hollerius  
in hunc  
Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is said of the *Cranium* and the Backbone, in which Wounds are dangerous: So likewise all other Wounds, when very painful and deep, especially of the nervous and osseous Parts. Hence proceed great Tensions and Corrugations of the Nerves and Fibres, and consequently Restlessness and *Deliriums*.

A P H O R I S M XXV.

*Convulsion caused by a purging Potion, is mortal.*

Aph. V. 13  
Heurnius  
L. 3. Me-  
thod. ad  
Prax. c. 86

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Convulsions caused by Evacuation are generally incurable; but those that proceed from Repletion may be cured by Evacuation.

APHORISM XXVI.

Aph. IV. *A* Great Chilnefs and Coldnefs of the extream  
 48. VII. Parts, after a vehement Pain of the Belly, is  
 1, 22. *bad.*  
 Celf. II. 3.  
 p. 68. l. 14. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Bagliv. L. 1. c. 13. Primirof.  
 L. 2. de Febr. c. 8.

EXPLANATION.

This is a Sign that Motion ceases in the extream Parts, and that Death is approaching, seeing this violent Pain is changed into an Inflammation, and so consequently into a Mortification.

APHORISM XXVII.

Hip. I. *I*F a Tenefmus [a continual desire of going to  
 Morb. Stool, attended with Pain, but without voiding  
 Mul. any thing but Slime] happens to a Woman with  
 XLII. 4. Child, it causes Abortion.  
 Langian.  
 Difput. 41. § 9. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 14. Obs. 7.

EXPLANATION.

This *Tenesmus* is in the *Anus*, what a Strangury is in the Bladder, being both of them an Inflammation or violent Disorder of the Sphincter Muscles. And this *Tenesmus* may in tender Women easily affect the *Uterus* and so cause Abortion.

A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

**A**NY Bone, Cartilage or Nerve, cut asunder, Aph. VI.  
 will neither be increased, nor grow together  
 again.

A P H O R I S M XXIX.

**A** Very great Loosness happening to him that is Hip. Flat  
 troubled with a Leucophlegmatia, takes away XVIII. 8.  
 the Disease. 9. Judicat. XI. 21.

Coac. III. 285, 326. I. Morb. VI. 7. II. Morb. LXIX. 11, 12. Int.  
 Aff. XXIII. 12. Cels. II. 8. p. 68. 1. 14. Duret. in Coac. L. 2. c. 19.  
 Sent. 5. Forest. L. 22. Obs. 3. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A *Leucophlegmatia* is not unjustly reckoned among the Dropsies; for this is a crude and thick Lympe tumifying all the Glandules, but especially those of the Skin. All which Glandules are admirably relieved from this crude Lymph, if a forcible Loosness should happen, or be caused artificially; for thereby it would be carried off by Stool, and Perspiration would be restored. For betwixt the Skin and the Intestines there is a great Consent.

A P H O R I S M XXX.

**T**Hose that void frothy Excrements by Stool, have Hip.  
 a Defluxion from the Head. Morb. Sac. VII.

28. Coac. V. 13, 14. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Harvey's Prax. Med. p. 99.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This spumous Slime may be occasioned several ways, and be drawn from a great many places, without ascribing it meerly to the Head. However such frothy Stools in Fevers are bad.

## A P H O R I S M XXXI.

Hip. Præ. not. XI. 7. *If by reason of a Fever the Sediment in the Urine be like Wheat Meal, it signifies the Disease will be long.*  
Coac. II. 199. V. 12,

64, 65. Galen. 2. Prog. 33. Fernel. L. 3. c. 16. de Urinis. Cardanus L. 1. cont. Tract. 6. cont. 12. in fine. Durerus in Coac. c. 3. de Urinis, § 8. Henr. Martinus Anat. Urinæ, cap. 10.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For it signifies a very viscid and unconcocted Blood, which must have a great while before it can come to Concoction.

## A P H O R I S M XXXII.

Hip. Coac. V. 6, 8. *Bilious Sediments that are thin at top, signifie an acute Disease.*

I. Morb. XXVII. 28. Viét. Acut. LIV. 5. Cels. II. 5. p. 53. l. 26. Galen. & Heurnius in hunc Aph. Bellini de Urinis, p. 36. Avicenna. 2. 4. Tract. 1. c. 88. Laurentius de Crisib. c. 10.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Urines that are clear and thin when first made, but after they have stood a while produce a thick and yellow coloured Settlement, indicate an Incoction of the Blood, and an approach



Sect. 7. Aphorisms of Hippocrates. 199

approaching Fever; which Fever, the nearer it is, the nearer will the Settlement be to a red Colour; unless this proceed from a Cold that has been of long continuance, or from cold Weather.

A P H O R I S M XXXIII.

*When the Urine is divided, the Body is very much disordered.* Hip. Coac. V. 15, 16, 76.

IV. Epid. VI. 14, 17. Galen. in hunc Aphor. Argentarius de Urinis, c. 20. Laurentius de Crisib. c. 10.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The various Perturbations of the Bloods Motion, cause various Secretions, the Matter of which Secretions may consist of a great many different Parts; and though when they are first evacuated they may be intermix'd and blended together, yet upon standing a little while, they will be found to separate again according to their several Colours and Consistencies: Not unlike which we see several Chymical Experiments that may confirm this Aphorism.

A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

*Bubbles upon the top of the Urine signify a Disease of the Reins, and likewise its long Continuance.* Cels. II. c. p. 53. 129. II. 7. p. 69. L. 31.

Musa Heurnius & Fontanus in hunc Aphor. Fernel. Pathol. L. 3. c. 16.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These Bubbles signify a Crudity of the Blood, and an Infirmary of the Solids; and therefore that the Disease will be of long Continuance.

## APHORISM XXXV.

Hip. Prænot. XII. **F**AT on the top of the Urine heaped together, signifies a Disease of the Reins, and that is likewise acute.

I, 2. Coac. V. 43. IV.

Epid. VI. 12, 13. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Laurent. de Crisib. c. 9. Helmont. Orb. Medic. p. 249. Edit. Amsterdam. Forell. L. 4. Obs. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

All great Inflammations of the *Abdomen* and the Reins, cause such Effusions of Fat with the Urine.

## APHORISM XXXVI.

Aurelius Severinus. de Abscess. p. 281. Fernel. L. 6. Patol. c. 12. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. Inter Aphor. de Nephritide. **I**F to those that are Nephritic, besides the fore-mentioned Signs, there happen Pains about the Muscles of the Back, these, if felt towards the outward Parts, presage an Imposthume outwardly: But if the Pains decline to the inward Parts, the Imposthume will be likewise inwardly.

L. 6. Patol. c. 12. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 9. Inter Aphor. de Nephritide.

## EXPLANATION.

If Bubbles, or, instead of those, Fat swim on the top of the Urine, and there be a Pain of the spinal Muscles, then there will be an Imposthume: And if the Pain is more inward, so likewise will be the Imposthume, if it does not turn to a Fever and cause a Gangrene, before it can come to Suppuration. Instances of which I have seen in two several Persons; but it may be ascribed to that, because they were very fat: And yet there are but few Nephriticks but what are of a fat and hot Constitution.

APHO-

APHORISM XXXVII.

*V*omiting of Blood without a Fever, is good; but with a Fever, bad: But the Cure of it is performed by cooling and astringent Medicines. Hip. Coac. III. 2, 3, 8, 23. Aph. IV.

25. Cels. IV. 4. p. 203. l. 13 & 22. V. 6. p. 56. L. 25. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 4. c. 6. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Hist. L. 2. c. 6. Montan. Consil. 160 & 164. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

EXPLANATION.

In Plethoricks this is a very healthy and beneficial Evacuation of the superabundant Quantity, whether it proceed from the Stomach or Lungs, so it be but without a Fever, for then it may be easily stopped, by cooling and astringent Medicines, provided it be immoderate: Otherwise we must by all means forbear the Use of any Thing, and not stop it too soon, lest the Cure prove worse than the Disease. *Of which see my Dissert. de Hæmoptis.*

APHORISM XXXVIII.

*D*estillations into the upper Belly, come to Suppuration within twenty Days. Hip. Loc. in Hom. XIII. 7.

I. Merb. XI. 2, 3. Aph. VI. 20. Galen. de Loc. Affect. L. 4. c. 7. Zacut. Lusit. de Medic. Princip. L. 2. Histor. 27.

EXPLANATION.

That is, any gathering of Humours in the Breast, but especially in the Lungs, if solely left to Nature, will come to Maturity so that it may be expectorated within twenty Days.

## APHORISM XXXIX.

Aph. IV. *Pissing of Blood, or Clots of Blood, joined with a Strangury; and Pain about the lower Belly and Perinæum, signifies that the Parts about the Bladder are diseased.*

## EXPLANATION.

These Parts may be diseased, and the Passages made raw by a Stone or Gravel, or Ulcerations. Especially Women that have Cancers in the Womb have all these Symptoms, and do void vast Clots of Blood, besides the continual Fragments that come away by Urine.

## APHORISM XL.

Hip. II. *THE Tongue on a sudden becoming feeble, or any part of the Body benumbed, signifies Melancholy.*

Prædiç. XVI. 12. *lanchoy.*

Coac. III.

37, 88, 315, 317. Aph. VI. 23, 57. Alzaharavius Prax. Tract. 1. S. 2. c. 34. Wepferus de Apoplex. Hist. 1. Bellini de Mania, p. 516. Borellus Cent. 2. Obs. 24.

## EXPLANATION.

This proceeds from a thick and heavy Fluid, whose Passage in one Part or other is on a sudden stopped. If it be stopped in the Brain it is called the Apoplexy; if in any other Part, the Palsie; which generally happens to such as are grown dull and melancholick.

APHORISM XLI.

**T**HE Hiccough happening to elderly People by immoderate Purgings, is bad.

Aph. V. 4.  
Bagliv.  
Prax. L. 1.  
c. 13. § 10.

EXPLANATION.

A Hiccough in such a Case is bad to young People, but much more to old, because of their Weakness.

APHORISM XLII.

**I**F a Fever is not caused by Bile, much warm Water poured upon the Head dissolves it.

Cels. III.  
14. p. 143.  
l. 26.

Aph. VI. 31. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Orbasius L. 10. Collect. c. 5. Galen. ad Glau. c. 9. L. 1. & Method. L. 8. c. 3. Paulus L. 1. c. 52.

EXPLANATION.

Hippocrates and others were of Opinion, that all putrid Fevers arise from the Bile, but that hecick and diary Fevers had other Causes; and therefore this Aphorism relates to the two later Sorts. We find notwithstanding that the pouring of warm Water upon the Head is very good in all Fevers, and prevents Deliriums; or if they be actually there, takes them away. To know particularly what a Fever is, read the ingenious Dr. Cheyne's New Theory, and Dr. Wainwright of Non-Naturals.

## APHORISM XLIII.

Laurent. *A Woman has not the use of both hands alike.*  
 L. 8. de  
 Format. Fœtus. Quæst. 2. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

## EXPLANATION.

This is said of Women of a tender Disposition, and that live a lazy Life. For if they make much use of their Hands, I see no reason why they may not be as ambidextrous as Men.

## APHORISM XLIV.

Hip. Præ-*Suppurated Persons being burnt or cut, if pure*  
 not. VII. *and white Matter issue forth, they escape; but*  
 6. XIX. 4. *if the Matter is bloody, stinking and filthy, they die.*  
 II. Morb.  
 XLV. 34, 35. Coac. III. 217, 218, 269. Aphor. VI. c. 7. VII. 45.  
 Galen. in hunc Aphor. Durer. in Coac. de Pleuritid. c. 16. § 12.  
 Ten. Rhyn de Arthritide. p. 120. Bellini de Morb. Pector. p. 658.  
 Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 3. Sect. 28. Obs. 20.

## EXPLANATION.

This is said of an Imposthume in the Thorax. For Matter that is white, and of a due Substance, as it is well concocted, is a Sign that the natural Strength and Heat is in a good State; whereas a stinking and bloody Matter signifies the contrary.

APHORISM XLV.

**T**Hose that are cauterized for an Imposthumation of the Liver are safe, if pure and white Matter issue forth; because the suppurated Matter is included in the Tunick. But if the Matter flowing forth resemble the Lees of Oyl, they die.

Hip. Prænot. VII.  
6. Coac.  
III. 218,  
274. Aph.  
VII. 44.

Galen. in hunc Aphor. Cels. II. 8. p. 67. I. 13. Zacut. Luf. de Medic. princip. L. 3. Quæst. 9. Jacotius com. ad Coac. Hip. 349.

EXPLANATION.

• Matter included in a Tunicle will increase in quantity, and the Tunicle (which is but a part of the Blood-vessel) will distend, and the inward Matter putrifie; which Matter so contained, will not corrode the Substance of that Viscus in which it lies, so as to eat any farther, because it is fenced by its Bag.

APHORISM XLVI.

**T**HE way to cure Pains of the Eyes, which proceed from drinking strong Wine and bathing in hot Water, is by Phlebotomy.

Aph. VI.  
3. Bonet.  
Sepul. L. 2  
S. 12. Obs.

2. River. Cent. 3. Obs. 25. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope, § 2.

EXPLANATION.

Phlebotomy is the quickest Remedy for any Pains that proceed from an Inflammation and turgid Blood in what part soever.

A P H O R I S M XLVII.

*A Dropſie attended with a Cough, is a deſperate Diſeaſe.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

See Sect. IV. Aph. 35.

A P H O R I S M XLVIII.

Hip. II. Epid. VI. 39. Aph. VI. 36. *A Strangury and difficulty of making Water, is cured by a Draught of Wine or Phlebotomy; but the inward Vein must be opened.*  
Heurnius in h. Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A Strangury and Dysuria proceeds very often from a crude and unconcocted Matter which obstructs and oppresses the Sphincter Muscles. Now Wine helps Concoction and promotes the Urine, and is therefore very beneficial. By Bleeding the Matter is withdrawn, and this the sooner the nearer the Veins are that are opened for that purpose.

A P H O R I S M XLIX.

Hip. præ. not. VII. 3. XXIII. *A Swelling and Redness arising in the Breast of him who has a Squinancy is good; for the Dis-ease inclineth outwardly.*  
14. Coac. II. 221. III. 97, 102. II. Morb. XXVI. 26. XXVII. 16. Aph. VI. 37. Galen. & Heurn. in hunc Aphor. Bagliv. de Fibrâ Motrice; p. 128. Zacut. Luſit. prax. Hiſt. L. 2. c. 2.



EXPLANATION.

By the Breast here is only meant the Neck or Throat, which is always better by the Swelling of such a Squinancy outwardly; for it less oppresses the *Aspera Arteria* and its Parts.

APHORISM L.

**T**hey, whose Brain is affected with a Sphacelus, die within three days. But if they out-live the Time, they shall recover their Health.

Hip. Coac. II. 53. II. Morb. V. 2. 21. XX. 2. & c. VII. Epid. XXX. 7. Hildanus cap. 1. Obs. 13. Riverius prax. L. 1. c. 12. Dodonius L. 2. Obs. 3. Bonet. Sepul. L. 1. Sect. 1. Obs. 78. & L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 4. Dolæus Encycl. Med. L. 4. c. 6. Bellini de Morb. cap. c. 493.

EXPLANATION.

The Brain suffers sometimes a Mortification after a violent Hurt of the Head, which, if it comes to a stand, and does not kill the Patient within three Days, will separate, and the Patient recover his Health.

APHORISM LI.

**S**neezing proceeds from the Head, the Brain being very much heated, or the Vacuum that is in the Head very much moistened. For the inclosed Air breaks out with force; and the Noise is caused by its making its Exit through a narrow Passage.

Hip. prænot. XIII. 11. Forest. L. 10. Obs. 127. Wedelius patholog. Sect. 3. c. 8. Hip. princip. & Carn. XIX. 1. Heurnius in hunc Aphor.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

By too great Heat the Humidities in the Head are rarified and evaporated, and the Fibres excited to too quick Motions, which at last fall into a convulsive Contraction, whereby the Wind by contracting the *Thorax* is expelled through the Nostrils. But if the *Sinus's* (here called the *Vacuum* of the Head) be loaded with a great quantity of Moisture, the oppressed Nerves and Fibres cause Contractions called Sneezing, whereby the Moisture is expelled, and by the Contraction of the Breast the Air is forced into the Head, and is with a Noise extruded and forced through the Nostrils.

## A P H O R I S M LII.

Aph. VI. *A* *Vehement Pain of the Liver is removed by a*  
 40-Galen. *supervening Fever.*  
 de loco  
 Affect. cap. 8. Sennert. de Arthrit. L. 3. p. 6. S. 1. c. 2.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This Pain proceeds from Crudities where- with the Vessels of the Liver are obstructed, which by a supervening Fever are brought to Concoction. Hence all things that attenuate and concoct are good in such Cases.

## A P H O R I S M LIII.

*B* *Leeding is best in the Spring to those that have*  
*occasion for it.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

See Sect. VI. Aph. 47.

APHORISM LIV.

**T**hose that have Phlegm inclosed betwixt the Midriff and the Stomach, which causes Pain, and has no passage either upwards or downwards, are delivered from it if the Phlegm be conveyed through the Veins into the Bladder.

Galen. in hunc Aph. Langius L. 2. Epi- stol. 40. Hercul. Saxon. L. 7. Prax. c. 7.

EXPLANATION.

Through what Veins this Matter shall go into the Bladder is not certainly known, but that it must have been brought thither by some Veins is certain, which after some small Rarification may be carried away by those Veins again, and so evacuated either by Urine or Stool. For it may be this Matter was never extravasated, or if it had been so we ought not to wonder, since we may observe the like Accidents in Water, which may pass from the lower Parts of the Body into the Breast, and yet be evacuated both by Stool and Urine. So likewise Corruption, Blood, &c. in the Breast, may be evacuated by Urine and Stool.

APHORISM LV.

**I**f the Liver, being full of Water, breaks forth into the Belly, the Belly is filled with Water, and the Patient dies.

Hip. Præ. not. VIII. 6. Coac. III. 276, 278. Affect. XXIII. 3 ad 10. Int. Affect. XXVI. 2. Foreff. L. 19 Obs. 29. Schenckius in Obs. p. 433. Platerus in Obs. p. 596. Etmuller. de Ascite. p. m. 410. River. Prax. L. 11. c. 6.

EXPLANATION.

If a Dropsie proceeds from the Liver, and comes to such a Degree as to fill up the Belly, it is incurable.

P

APHO-

A P H O R I S M L V I.

Hip. II. *W*ine drank with an equal quantity of Water  
 Epid. VI. puts away Anxieties, yawning and Horrors.  
 45. II.  
 Morb. XXXVIII. 6. Inter. Affect. V. 14. II. Morb. Mul. LXXXVIII.  
 2. Galen. 3. Acut. 40. Averroës L. 5. Collect. 16. Matthiol. L. 5.  
 in Dioscorid. c. 6. Vallerius L. 9. Cont. 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Wine and the like spirituous and well fermented Liquors, cause an agreeable and gentle Titillation upon our sensible Fibres and Membranes, and so removes the disagreeable and doleful Sensations and Gestures of the nervous System.

A P H O R I S M L V I I.

Aph. VI. *T*Hose that have got a Tuberculum in the urinary Passage, are delivered from it, when brought to Suppuration.  
 82. Cell. II. 8. p. 70.  
 Galen. in hunc Aphor. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. I. Sect. II. Obs. 33.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is not to be understood of *Carunculae*, or such-like fleshy Excrecences, but of right Tumours, in which is contained a quantity of Blood, and such-like Matter, which must be brought to Suppuration.

A P H O R I S M L V I I I .

*Those that indure a violent Concussion of the Hip. Brain, must needs presently become dumb.* Hip. Coac. III. 370. I.

Morb. III. 34. Heurn. in hunc Aphor. Augenius Tom. I. L. 9. Epist. 3. Platerus Obs. L. 1. p. 16. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. S. 2. Obs. 2. Blanckard. Collect. Med. Phys. Cent. 4. Obs. 28. Wiseman of Wounds, c. 9. Johan. Chiffletius Obs. rar. 11. Berengarius c. 13. Bellini de Morb. cap. p. 493.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

By a violent Blow upon the Head, the Brain may be so shaken, that not only the Tongue but all voluntary Motion must cease. For by a violent Concussion of the Brain the animal Functions are perverted, and the Soul has not her Instruments at command. And therefore the Tongue being one of the difficultest Members to be managed in its various Motions, if the Store-house of Motion be disturbed, it must be the first that suffers.

A P H O R I S M L I X .

*Bodies that contain a great deal of Moisture, ought to be enjoined Hunger and Fasting; for Fasting dries the Body.* Hip. II. Diæt. XXXVIII. I, 2. III.

Diæt. XVI. Aph. II. 21. IV. 13. 41. 12. 14. II. Prædict. VIII. 8. 13. In somn. XV. 14, 15. Galen. Meth. L. 8. c. ult. Affection. XXVIII. 2. Avicen. 3. 1. Doct. 2. c. 7. Zacut. Lus. prax. Hist. L. 4. c. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Bodies that are thin and of a hot Constitution, cannot indure Hunger and much less Thirst, but they will be liable to Fevers and

212 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 7.*

such-like Diseases. But those that are Phlegmatick, or are filled with putrid Humours, or are inclinable to Dropsies, or actually have Dropsies, ought and must indure Hunger and Thirst, that the crude and superfluous Moisture may be rarified and so evaporated, and that the relaxed Nerves may come to their right Tone, and the Blood to a brisker Circulation.

A P H O R I S M L X.

Hip. I. *W*Here there are Changes in the whole Body, and Prædict. the Body becomes cold and hot again, or H. 4. IV. 2. changes from one colour into another, it signifies VII. 12. length of the Disease. X. 2. Coac. V. 6, 78. VI. 85. Vict. Acut. XLVI. 4, 5. Aph. IV. 40. Galen. & Heurn. in hunc Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

These wavering Motions of Nature shew the Weakness of the Body, not able to cause a Crisis with such a vigour as is necessary; but it will therefore want a longer Time for concocting and extruding the morbifick Matter. And in such a Case it is the Physician's Business to excite the animal Functions to a more vigorous Motion, and to do that by Art, where in Nature is deficient.

A P H O R I S M L X I.

<sup>1</sup> Aph. IV. *M*uch Sweat, hot or cold, always flowing forth, <sup>2</sup> signifies an abundance of Humidity, <sup>3</sup> which ought to be evacuated in a strong Body upwards, in a weak one downwards. 41, 42. <sup>1</sup> Aph. IV. 55. <sup>1</sup> Aph. I. 21. Hollerius in h. Aph.

E X P L A N

EXPLANATION.

It is very frequent here in *England*, for People to be apt to Sweat at all Times; this Sweating being a Laxity of the secretory Tubes of the Skin, that proceeds from too high Feeding and Drinking. But it is easily cured by taking now and then a Vomit, or a Purge if the People be very weak; for thereby the Matter is translated from the Skin into the Intestines, and the relaxed Glands of the Skin return again to their right Form.

APHORISM LXII.

*F*EVERS not intermitting, if they are more violent Aph. IV. every third Day, are dangerous: But an Intermission of any sort signifies that they are without Danger.

APHORISM LXIII.

*T*Hose that are afflicted with long Fevers, have little Swellings or Pains in the Joints. Aph. IV. 44.

APHORISM LXIV.

*T*Hose that have long Swellings or Pains in the Joints after a Fever, do use too plentiful a Diet.

These three Aphorisms have been repeated before.

A P H O R I S M L X V .

Hip. Vet. **T**HE same Meat administred to a Person sick  
 Mcd. XII. of a Fever as to one in Health, strengthens the  
 II. Aph. Health, but increases the Malady of the sick Person.  
 II. 10. VII.  
 67. Doleus Encycl. Med. L. 4. de Feb. c. 3. Lister. in hunc Aph.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For instance, Beef and Mutton are good for People in Health, but Poison to one in a Fever. For one in a Fever has lost his Digestion ; and such Food as wants a strong Digestion and Attrition, cannot but aggravate the Fever and molest the Body. Hence solid Meats are not at all convenient in acute Diseases ; but such as are liquid and not strong must be used.

A P H O R I S M L X V I .

Hip. VI. **W**E ought to inspect those Things that proceed  
 Epid. out of the Bladder, whether they are such as  
 VIII. 29. proceed from healthy Persons. For the more unlike  
 30. Galen. they are to these, the more unhealthy are they ; but  
 L. 6. Epid. the more they appear like the Urines of sound Bodies,  
 Sect. I. the less diseased they argue the Party to be by whom  
 Com. 10. they are made.  
 Heurn. in  
 h. Aph.  
 Bellin. de Urinis, p. 2, &c. Duret. in Coac. L. 3. tr. 4. de Urinis,  
 § 1. Vallesius, L. 3. Cont. cap. 1.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Here Hippocrates recommends to us the Inspection of Urines, but not upon the Principles that the Quacks pretend to, namely of telling the Disease by the Urine, though they never saw the Patient. However such Artifices and senseless



Se<sup>c</sup>t. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 215

senseless Prognostications, and cunning Questions, serve well enough to fool the poor credulous People out of their Money, who are ready to rob themselves of Necessaries to Fee the sham Do<sup>c</sup>tor for his ridiculous though often dangerous Prognostications. But to make a right Inspection upon the Urine, it is necessary not only to know the Patient and his Disease, but likewise how he had behaved himself immediately before he made that Urine; how he slept, what he eat or drank, likewise the Time and Weather when such Urine was made. For all these, besides the Passions of the Mind, can make great Alterations in the Body, and consequently in the Urine it self.

A P H O R I S M LXVII.

<sup>1</sup> *L*ikewise when the Sediments of the Urine, after <sup>1</sup> Hip. Judicat. VIII. 10, it has stood still a while, sink down to the bottom <sup>2</sup> like shavings of Guts or such-like Matter; <sup>11.</sup> if they be few, they signify the Disease is but little, <sup>Heurn. in hunc Aphor.</sup> but if many, the Disease is great. Persons so affected, it is necessary to purge downwards. <sup>3</sup> Other- <sup>2</sup> Hip. Praenoc. X. 8. wise, if you should allow Nourishment without purg- <sup>Coac. VI. 85. IV.</sup> ing the Belly, the more you allow, the more you hurt the Patient.

Epid. VI. 10. Etmull. de content. in Intestin. expuls. p. 144 Tom. 1.  
<sup>3</sup> Aph. II. 10. VII. 65.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

As the Urine generally discovers to us the State of the Blood, so it does here; for these stringy and lint-like *Ramenta* in the Urine, denote a crude and undigested Chyle; and the thicker they are in the Urine, the more there must be likewise in the Blood. This kind of

216 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 7.*

Urine I have lately observed in a Gentleman, that had ruined his Body by intemperate Drinking and contracting great Cold. He had a great Appetite to his Victuals, but more to his Drink, but always found his Stomach hard, painful and swelled, his Legs likewise swelled very much, and his Face pale and bloated. I cured him by a strict Course of Diet, and gentle Vomits taken two in a Week, and he was perfectly well in six Weeks time. In four Weeks more his Urine changed into a good Citron yellow Colour, and so has continued well for above five Months.

A P H O R I S M L X V I I I .

Hip. Judicat. VIII. 12. Aph. I. 22. **C**Rude and undigested Excrements voided downwards, proceed from black Bile. If they be many, the Disease is greater; if few, it is less.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

This Aphorism is much the same with the former, only that this treats of what passes away by Stool. And its Indigestion proceeding from black Bile is Chymically, as much as to say, that it proceeds from too much Acid lodged in the *Prima via*: And this is certain, seeing Acidity is really Crudity it self.

A P H O R I S M L X I X .

Aph. VI. 47. **I**N not intermitting Fevers, ash-coloured, bilious and stinking Spittings are all bad. But if they come forth conveniently and easily they are good, though they are evacuated by Stool or Urine. And if any Thing that is separated, stays within unpurged that should have come forth, it is bad.

E X P L A -

EXPLANATION.

All manner of Excretions, without regarding the Colour or Smell, if they come forth without any great trouble, are good; otherwise we must expect the contrary. So likewise concocted or turgid Matter must be purged off as soon as possible, or else by staying in the Body, it may cause such-like bad Colours or Smell, or very often renew the Disease.

APHORISM LXX.

*B*odies that are to be purged, must first be made soluble and fluxible; which, if you would do upwards, it must be by stopping the Stools; if downwards, by moistning the Belly.

Hip. II.

Diat.

XXXVI.

18, 20.

Aph. II. 9.

IV. 13. Cels. III. 18. p. 154. l. 33. Aëtius Tetrab. I. Serm. 3. c. 23. Decker circa purgant. p. 339. Joel. Libr. 2. S. 5. § 8. Arnold de villa nova Doctr. 4. c. 13. Aph. 3 & 13.

EXPLANATION.

All Things that bind or make the Belly costive increase Perspiration; but those that make the Belly soluble and lax diminish Perspiration. By binding the Belly, the viscid Matter of the cuticular Glands is loosened, and by a supervening Vomit the whole Body, before obstructed, is made more permeable. So likewise giving the Patient a liquid and thin Diet, makes the Belly soft and easie, and the mucous and viscid Matter in the Belly is the easier carried off by the Purge.

APHORISM LXXI.

Aph. II. 3.  
Dolæi  
Encycl.  
Med. L. 2.  
c. 3. § 12.

*Sleep and Watchfulness, if either exceeds its bounds, is a Disease.*

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXII.

Aph. IV.  
48. Cels.  
II. 6. p. 55.  
l. 21.  
Heuræus  
in hunc  
Aphor.

*IN continual Fevers, if the exterior Parts be cold, and the interior burn, and the Patient be very thirsty, it is a mortal Sign.*

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXIII.

Hip. I.  
Prædict.  
X. 7.  
Coac. II.  
117, 128.  
Aph. IV.  
49.

*IN not intermitting Fevers, if a Lip, a Nose, Eye or Eye-brow be turned awry, if the Sick does not see or hear, if any of these Symptoms appear, Death is at hand.*

EXPLANATION.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM LXXIV.

Hip. I.  
Morb. III.  
28. Affect.  
XX. 13. XXIII. 3. Int. Aff. XXIV. 1. Galen. in hunc Aphor.  
River. Prax. L. II. c. 6. Etmuller. de Cachex. iſter. p. 290.

*After a Leucophlegmatia comes a Dropsie.*

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 219

EXPLANATION.

A *Leucophlegmatia* is a Dropsie in the cuticular Glands, which, if not timely remedied, will easily increase to that degree, as to fall upon the inward Parts, and take in the Belly, and so go on till it has killed the Patient.

APHORISM LXXV.

*From a Loosness of the Belly proceeds a bloody Flux.*

Cels. II. 7.  
p. 64. l. 10.  
Galen. in

hunc Aphor. Forest. L. 22. Obs. 39. Duretus in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope, § 2.

EXPLANATION.

From a violent Loosness, the Intestines are inflamed, whereby the Juices near the Guts are stagnated, and so become corroding, and not only cause a Bloody Flux by this Corrosion and violent Commotion, but very often a Gangrene.

APHORISM LXXVI.

*After a Bloody Flux comes a Lienteria.*

Hip.  
Coac. II.  
296. I.

Morb. III. 26. Aph. VI. 43. Cels. IV. 16. p. 226. l. 14. Hollerius in hunc Aphor. Bagliv. de Fibra motrice, p. 128.

EXPLANATION.

If a Bloody Flux has very much fatigued and impoverished the Body, and the Membranes of the Stomach and Intestines have lost their right Tone and Force to grind the Victuals, and have no proper Juice left to make any

220 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 7.*

any Alterations upon it, then it is sent forth again unaltered, and is a mortal Sign.

A P H O R I S M L X X V I I .

Hollerius in hunc Aphor. *After a Sphacelus comes an Imposthumation of the Bone.*  
Duret. in Coac. c. 1. & de Cephalalg. § 11. cap. 7. § 8. Aquapend. Chirurg. part. 2. c. 96.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

A *Sphacelus* is properly in the Bone what a Gangrene is in the Flesh; which *Sphacelus*, if got out of the Bone, there will still be notwithstanding a hidden Putrifaction which will remain for a considerable Time in the Bone, and must not be too soon dried and parched up, but ought to be healed leisurely, with the help of inward as well as outward Medicines.

A P H O R I S M L X X V I I I .

Hip. II. Prædict. XIV. 1. 3. *After vomiting Blood follows a Consumption and throwing up of Corruption.*  
I. Morb. X. 69. XIX. 4 ad XX. Aph. VII. 15, 16. Waldschmidt. Prax. cas. 4. de Phthisi. Bagliv. de Fibra Motric. p. 128.

Hip. II. Prædict. XII. 3. Coac. III. 259. Aph. V. 12, 14. *After a Consumption comes a Flux of the Head, from this Flux a Loosness of the Belly, from this Loosness a Stoppage of what should be evacuated upwards, after which succeeds Death.*

Aph. VII. 15, 16. *After Spitting of Blood proceeds a Spitting of Corruption and Loosness. But after the Spitting ceases Death ensues.*

E X P L A N A T I O N .

These three Aphorisms are much the same, and only set down these three several ways, and

Sect. 7. *Aphorisms of Hippocrates.* 221

and are here again repeated; for we have had some like them already. Notwithstanding they are evident Truths, and cannot be too often repeated, since they shew the Succession of the several Accidents that attend consumptive People.

A P H O R I S M L X X I X .

*WE ought to attend and observe what Things they are that are evacuated by Urine and Stool, and what by the Flesh, and whether the Body declines in any other respect from Nature. For if this be done little, the Disease is little, if much it is great, if very much it is mortal.*

Hip. Pra-  
not. II. 1,  
&c XV.  
10, 11.  
Aliment.  
VI. 1 ad 8.  
Infoma.  
IV. 61. VI.

Epid. VI. 2. Aphor. VII. 61. VIII. 18. Galen. in hunc Aphor.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

For our right understanding a Disease, we ought to know its Progress, and the Quantity and Quality of what is avoided, in order to restrain what is too much, or supply what is deficient. As a General engaged in Battle must be careful to supply such Places as want, with timely Reinforcements, that he may prevent the Ruin of his whole Army: In the same manner ought a Physician to assist Nature, and be always watchful of her Motions, that whenever she is distressed she may be timely supplied, lest the Patient suffer Ruin, which would be otherwise unavoidable.

## S E C T. VIII.

A great many have omitted this eighth Section; some have only added six Aphorisms of it to the foregoing; but others have added the whole Section as we have done here. For there are several among them, that ought not to be despised.

## A P H O R I S M I.

\* Aph. II. 39, 40. VI. 6. Holler. in Aph. VIII. 2. \* Aph. II. 34.  
**T**Hose that become phrenetick after forty Years of Age are hardly cured; <sup>2</sup> but they are in less danger, to whose Nature and Age the Disease is more agreeable.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

People in Years are not able to bear any such violent inflammatory Diseases; because the Force and Strength of their Bodies is soon wore out by such a violent Commotion as this.

## A P H O R I S M II.

Aph. IV. 52. Cels. II. 4. p. 51. I. 14.  
**I**N Diseases, if the Eyes shed Tears upon some just Occasion, it is good; but if without Occasion, it is bad.  
 Bellini de Morb. Capit. p. 491.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

If both Eyes water in Fevers, it is mortal; but if only one, the Patient may recover, as I have observed in several.



APHORISM III.

*A* Bleeding of the Nose in Quartan Agues is a Hip. bad Sign. judicat. X. 7. I.

prædict. I. 2. Coac. II. 37, 38. III. 433. VI. Epid. II. 40. Hollerius in hunc Aph. Horstius L. 1. Obs. 12. Marcellus Donat. L. 7. c. 6. Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 134.

EXPLANATION.

For this is a Sign of some Malignity, especially if the Blood is dry and little in quantity, and if it is accompanied with cold Sweats and livid Excrements.

APHORISM IV.

*V*ehement and quick Sweats on critical Days are Hip. dangerous; and so are such as the Forehead dicat. VI. sends out like drops and springing Water, and like- 9. Prænot. wise those that are cold and in great Plenty. For V: 4. 8. I. Sweats of this kind cannot be sent forth without Prædict. V. 7. Violence and excessive Labour, nor till after a long Aph. IV. Time. 36. Coac. III. 91. IV.

38, 39. Viét. Acut. LIII. 8, 9. Ayicen. 1. 4. Tract. 2. c. 12. Zacut. Lufit. Prax. Hiftor. I. 4. c. 1. Num. 3. Fernel. L. 4. c. 10. Avicen. 2. 4. Tract. I. c. 71. Stephan. Roder. Castrensis L. 4. de Meteor. Microcosm. c. 13. Holler. in Aph. VIII. 5.

EXPLANATION.

All manner of Excretions, if immoderate, let them happen on what day they will, are dangerous, because both the superfluous or morbid, and the necessary or sound are evacuated together; and consequently Life it self will be endangered.

A P H O R I S M V.

Montanus Con-  
sil. 186. *After a long and tedious Disease, a Flux of the  
Belly is bad.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For that little Strength that is left, is de-  
stroy'd by the supervening Loosness, frequent  
in Consumptions.

A P H O R I S M VI.

Hip. Art. XIII. 12. *Where Medicines will not cure, Incision must  
take place; if Incision fails, we must have  
ad 18. recourse to Cauterizing; but if that will not do, we  
Galen. & may judge the Disease incurable.*  
Hollerius

in hunc Aphor. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 22. Ten Rhyne de  
Arthritide, p. 73. Dolæus Encyclop. Chirurg. L. 6. c. 5. § 19.  
Chirurg. Curios. Purman. L. 1. c. 1. p. 3.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Remedy must be suited to the Disease.  
But what cannot be cured must be indured as  
incurable.

A P H O R I S M VII.

Aph. V. 9. *Consumptions generally happen from the 18th till  
the 35th Year.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

A repeated Aphorism.

APHORISM VIII.

**T**hose Things that dispose a Man naturally to a Consumption, are all violent, and some of them likewise mortal. <sup>1</sup> But that succeeds very well, which throws one into a Sickness at a Time when the very Season it self is a Remedy to that Disease; for so is the Summer to a burning Fever, and the Winter to a Dropsie. <sup>2</sup> For that which is Nature always prevails, though splenetick Persons are more terrified by it.

Hip. I. Morb. XX. 1. & c. Aph. VII. 7<sup>8</sup>. Hip. Dieb. Ju. dicat. I. II ad 15. VI. Epid. VIII. 45. Cels. II. 8. Affection. VII. 3, 4. Aph. III. 3. II. 34. VIII. 1. p. 70. 1. 27.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are mad, Melancholy and Splenetick, are more furious in Summer, but more fearful and sad in Winter.

APHORISM IX.

**A** Black and bloody Tongue, if there be none of these Signs, is not very ill; for it declares the Disease to be less dangerous.

Hip. Coac. II. 140, 148. Duret. in Coac. c. 7. de Linguâ § 1. Bagliv. Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 3. & L. 2 c. 9. § 3. Harveys Prælag. Med. p. 179.

EXPLANATION.

The Tongue being a Congeries of an infinite number of Glandules and nervous Papille, through which the morbifick redundant Parts are immediately conveyed without suffering any Alteration in the way, as they do in other Emunctories, it is evident, that as the Tongue is, so is the State of the Blood. And in what

Q

the

226 *Aphorisms of Hippocrates. Sect. 8.*

the Tongue delivers as to this respect, we can never be deceived.

A P H O R I S M X.

Hip. Pra. **T**His therefore ought to be considered in acute Fevers, that we may know whether the Patient will die or recover.  
not. II.  
III. IV.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Hippocrates repeats this, that nothing is more necessary than to take notice of the Tongue agreeable to what *Baglivi* requires to be done.

A P H O R I S M XI.

Hip. Pra. **T**HE right Testicle, if cold and convulsive, is mortal.  
not. VIII.  
20. Coac.  
MI 352. Duret. L. 3. Tract. 1. § 6.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is a Sign that there is an inward Convulsion, and the Coldness shews Death approaching.

A P H O R I S M XII.

Hip. Pra. **B**Lack Nails, Fingers and Toes cold, contracted or loose, signifie approaching Death.  
not. VIII.  
15. XV. 9.  
Coac. III. 349. Cels. II. 6. p. 55. l. 4, II. 7. p. 66. l. 13. Sancto-  
Aph. I. 116. Duret. in Coac. c. 15. de peripneum. § 70. & c. 91.  
de Hydrope, § 2.

E X P L A N

EXPLANATION.

The Blackness of these Parts shew a Stagnation of the circulating Juices, and a Cessation of Motion.

APHORISM XIII.

*L*ips if livid, or hanging, or turned inwardly and cold, are mortal. Hip. Coac. l. 97. III. 4.

EXPLANATION.

A ceasing of the Motion of the Solids and Fluids, is death it self.

APHORISM XIV.

*E*ars cold, pellucid and contracted, are mortal. Hip. Prænot. II. 9. Coac. II. 67. 108. Hollerius Com. Aph. VIII. 12.

EXPLANATION.

This is the same with the former, only Death sometimes seizes one part sooner than another.

APHORISM XV.

*O*NE afflicted with a dark Vertigo, hating the Light, and enjoying neither Sleep nor Heat, is in a desperate Condition. Hip. Prænot. II. 18. 19. Coac. II. 116, 117, Harvey's Præfag. Med. p. 174. &c

EXPLANATION.

A dark Vertigo is a Dazling and Dimness of the Eyes, proceeding from an Inflammation of the Optick Nerves, and a Stagnation of the Humours.

APHORISM XVI.

Hip. **H**E that rages without Fear, when bitten by a  
Coac. III. mad Dog, and does not know it, nor hears,  
327. Galen. L. 1. nor understands, is then upon the Point of Death.

Procrhet. Sect. 2. Com. 17. Cœlius Aurelian. L. 3. acut. Morb. c. 9. &c. Forestus L. 10. Obs. 28. Amat. Luf. 7. Cent. 65. Paraus L. 20. c. 14. Hildanus Cent. 1. Obs. 84. 86. Bartholin. Cent. 5. Hist. 5. &c.

EXPLANATION.

This is the height of a *Delirium*, proceeding from a violent Inflammation of the whole Body, but particularly of the Head, whereby the Senses and most of the animal Functions are already destroyed, and Death gradually advances.

APHORISM XVII.

Ecclesiast. Sa- **T**O a dying Person these Signs become very mani-  
lom. c. 8. fest, if the Belly is lifted and blown up.

Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 13. § 9.

EXPLANATION.

Because all the Muscles, especially of the *Thorax*, are grown stiff and hard, by reason of their being stuffed up with stagnating Blood, which have therefore lost their Motion to contract the *Thorax* after it has been dilated.

APHORISM XVIII.

THE finishing stroke of Death is, when the vital Heat, which is above the Navel, ascends above the Diaphragma, and all the Moisture is dried up. But when the Lungs and Heart have lost their radical Moisture, the Heat being all collected together in the most mortal Places, then the vital Heat is hastily exhaled, by which the whole Fabrick was compacted and preserved. But farther, the Soul leaving this earthly Tabernacle makes its Exit, partly by the <sup>2</sup> Flesh, and partly by the Pores of the Head, from whence we are said to live; and so surrenders up this cold mortal Statue together with the Cholera, Blood, Flegm and Flesh.

Hip. I. Morb. 12. ad 16. Alim. VI. 1 ad 8. Galen. VI. Epid. V. Com. 27. Avi. cen. 2. 4. tr. 1. c. 43. & 48. Aph. VII. 79. Hip. VI. Epid. V. 10. Morton. de Febr. Exercit. I. c. 1. p. 64.

EXPLANATION.

When our circulating Juices are wasted, and exhausted by the Violence of the Disease, then Motion ceases, and consequently Heat, which is the Effect of Motion, not at once but gradually, beginning at the Extrems, and ending at the Center. But what way the Soul takes to make her escape is unknown to us: Hippocrates thought her to be a Fire, or a kind of Heat, which evaporated through the Pores of the Body, to which a great many now a days agree, if their Opinions were rightly examined. See Barthol. in Epist. ad Holst. item, Tract. de luce hom. & brut. item, Holst. de Flammula cordis. See also Cartesius L. de Passign. Art. III. p. 4. Harvey Exercit. Phys. LXXI.

## S E C T. IX.

*Some very remarkable Sentences collected from the Writings of the most Eloquent of all the Latin Physicians, Aurelius Cornelius Celsus.*

## A P H O R I S M I.

Hip. Art. IV. 3. I. Diæt. I. 14. Galen. L. 1. de Sanit. tuend. c. 5. Avicen. I. 4. Tract. 2. c. 8. Aver. L. 7. Phys. Com. 17.

*AS Husbandry promises Food to sound Bodies, so does Physick Health to the Sick, Præf. L. 1. p. 2.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Food is to sound Bodies, as Physick is to the Sick. Both are created for the Benefit of Life. But how to make a right Use of either of them, so as neither to exceed nor fall short of a due Measure, ought to be our principal Inquiry, in order to preserve Life.

## A P H O R I S M II.

Quercetan. Tom. 2. p. 171. Tom. 1. c. 4. p. 190. Laertius, L. 6. c. 5.

*Idleness and Luxury first corrupted Mens Bodies in Greece, and afterwards afflicted them here, Præf. L. 1. p. 2.*

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Romans received most of their Discipline and Learning from the Greeks; which two beget Pride and Ambition, and hence Luxury and Idleness, the Parents of most Diseases.



## APHORISM III.

*IT is not to be imagined that he should know the Remedy of Diseases, who knows not their original Causes.* Præf. L. 1. p. 4.

Hip. de Art. XIX. 20. Morb. Virg. l. 2.

Morb. Sacr. XVIII. 29. usque ad finem. Morb. Mul. XXXII. 11. XXXVI. 21. Dieb. Judicat. I. 3. Zechius Consult. 46 Wedelius Path. Med. Sect. 2. c. 1. p. 155. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 10. Bohnus de Offic. Med. c. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

As a Fever, for instance, may proceed from a too violent Summers Heat, and likewise from a too vehement Winter Cold, besides many other Causes. Now it would be very foolish for any one to attempt the same Method of Cure in the one Case, as in the other.

## APHORISM IV.

*HE is said to prevent the Progress of a Disease in its beginning, that is not ignorant of its origin.* Præf. L. 1. p. 5.

Hip. Vict. Acut. XLVI. 23. de veter.

Med. XXXVII. 18. Affect. XXXVI. 1. I Morb. Mul. XXIII. 10. Loc. in Hom. III. 1. Galen. de Loc. Affect. L. 1. c. 2. de Crisibus L. 1. c. ult. Trallian. L. 2. c. 1. Zacut. Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præc. 65.

## EXPLANATION.

He that considers the original Cause of a Disease, will easily find a Remedy.

## APHORISM V.

Hip. Aër. **T**HE Ways of curing differ according to the  
 Aq. Soc. I. Nature of the Places. Præf. L. I. p. 8.  
 5. & LVII.  
 1, & c. Orat. Theſſal. I. 130. Galen de Sanit. tuend. L. 2. c. 7.  
 & L. 5. c. 14.

## EXPLANATION.

Thus the *French* have a different way of curing from the *Germans*: The *French* can suffer much Blood to be taken from them in Fevers; but the *Germans*, and those of more Northern Countries, cannot bear it so well. For the difference of Climate, and the various ways of living, make a great Difference in the Peoples Temper and Constitution, and consequently in the curing of Diseases. Therefore *Baglivi* says in his Practice of Physick, *Book I. Chap. 15.* that the Operation of the *Bubonocèle*, the Suture of wounded Tendons, the Cure of Ulcers called *Chironia*, &c. succeeded well in *France*, but not at *Rome*. So likewise *Semiptertian* Fevers turn Malignant at *Rome*, but very seldom in other Countries. Thus *England* is more subject to Coughs, Phthificks and the Rheumatism, than any other Nation.

## APHORISM VI.

Hip. Præ. **N**O Body becomes a good Husbandman by talking and disputing, but by applying himself to  
 cep. II. the Business it self. Præf. L. I. p. 8.  
 16. X. 16.  
 Yeter. Medic. VII. 1. Decent. Ornat. III. 19. Aph. IX. 9.

## EXPLANATION.

Otherwise the greatest Talkers would practice with most Success; which is contrary to all Experience.

## APHORISM VII.

*Some think it is no matter what is the Cause, but Valesius only what is the Cure of a Disease.* Præf. L. 1. 2. Epid. p. 10. p. 122. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 4. Sect. 1. Obs. 45. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 82.

## EXPLANATION.

Thus one that has cured the Cholick in one Person, thinks he has got an universal Remedy for that Distemper, without considering what was the Cause of it; for according to the Causes the Remedies ought to be directed.

## APHORISM VIII.

*Diseases are not cured by Rhetorick, but Remedies.* Hip. Decent. Ornat. IX. Præf. L. 1. p. 10. 2. 10. Zacut. Lusit. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 3. Quercetan. Rediviv. Tom. 2. c. 1. p. 220. Virgil. 12 Æneid. Borallus de Med. & Ægri Mun. § 35.

## EXPLANATION.

Eloquent Harangues, with a specious shew of Reason, are the usual Qualifications that introduce a Man into the good Opinion of Women and ignorant Persons; But Men of good Sense are not so easily imposed upon by the Nonsense of a Pretender.

## APHORISM IX.

Bohnius *Nothing is more foolish, than to think that a*  
 de Offic. *Man has been so in his Life-time, as he is*  
 Medici, *found when he is a dying, or already dead. Præf.*  
 c. 1. p. 13. *L. I. p. 11.*  
 Valerius

Maximus,  
 L. 9. c. 12.

## EXPLANATION.

This has been the Folly of a great many, who upon dissecting a Corps, took the Part that was most affected, to have been the Cause of the Person's Death. But we ought to consider, that while a Man is racked to death by a Disease, there may happen strange Alterations both of Solids and Liquids. Thus some have ascribed a Dropsie to the Liver as the Cause of it, others to the Brain, others to the Stomach, others again to the Mesentery, Spleen, Kidneys, &c. because they saw some one of these Parts mostly affected by the incumbent Water. Thus some have concluded, that an Asthma proceeded from the Water they had found in the Ventricles of the Head, Breast or *Abdomen*. And so again a Fever is generally ascribed to a dry thick Blood, because they find none but such in the Veins; whereas these Accidents are meerly produced by the greater or less Violence of the Disease.

## APHORISM X.

**A**N Opinion of a Thing without a certain Knowledge of it, can never find out an infallible Remedy; <sup>1</sup> for it is certain that Experience is the principal Thing to inform us in a right Method of Cure. Præf. L. i. p. 13.

Hip. Art. XI. 1, &c. Aristot. L. 7. Phys. c. 3. & L. 2. Poster.

Analyt. c. 18. <sup>2</sup> Aretæus Cappadox L. 2. c. 2. Sydenham in Præfat. ad Prax. Baglivi Prax. L. i. c. 2. Muys Prax. Obser. 6. Decas. 1.

## EXPLANATION.

*Optime noscens optime curat*, is a Fundamental Maxim in the Practice of Physick. For it is by Reason and Experience that a Physician can manage his Business with any Security. What happens otherwise, is meerly accidental.

## APHORISM XI.

**P**hysick is a conjectural Art, but such as neither Conjecture nor Experience it self can make always successful. Præf. L. i. p. 13.

Hip. Decent. Ornat. IX. 3. Vict.

Acut. II. 7. 12. Galen. Meth. Med. L. 4. c. 3. & L. 12. c. 1. L. 1. de Crisib. c. ult. Quercetan. Pathol. Tom. 1. p. 144. c. 1. Zacut. Lus. L. 3. Med. Princip. Quæst. 37. Bagliv. Pract. L. i. c. 2. § 5. Gid. Harvey in Art. cur. Morb. c. 26. Aristot. Metaph. L. 1.

## EXPLANATION.

Experience without Reason is deceitful; but Reason not confirmed by Experience is insignificant. But nothing is more conjectural in the whole Art of Physick than the true Quantity of every Remedy, according to the Quality of the Disease in every particular Subject.

## APHORISM XII.

Hip. Loc. in Hom. LVIII. 1. *It is of great Importance to know, whether Weariness, Thirst, Cold, Heat, Watching or Fasting, or whether Intemperance in Meat, Drink or Venery, de Arte caused the Disease.* Præf. L. 1. p. 14.

XIX. 13.

20. Aph. I. 19. Galen. Meth. Med. L. 4. c. 7. & L. 7. c. 13. de flatib. 11. 4. Langius Pathol. p. 719. Tom. 1. Bohn. de Offic. c. 6.

## EXPLANATION.

For the Cure of the Distemper must be directed by the Cause of it. Now Contraries are the Remedies of Contraries.

## APHORISM XIII.

Hip. Vet. Med. XXXVI. *Neither ought the Physician to be ignorant of the Nature and Constitution of the Patient, whether his Body be moist or dry, whether strong or in-3. &c. & firm, whether seldom or often sick, and when so, Demo- whether his Sickness had been violent or gentle, whether short or long.* Præf. L. 1. p. 14.

Hip. 33.

Aph. IX. 41. Avicen. I. 1. c. 2. Galen. L. 1. Aph. 1. & Meth. Med. L. 3. c. 7. Tulpus L. 1. Obs. 23. Forefrus L. 28. Obs. 22.

## EXPLANATION.

Not only the Constitution of the Patient ought to be considered, but likewise his way of Living, and that not only at the present but in the Times past. Therefore a Physician ought to have a good Knowledge of the Effects of the several Climates together with the ways of Living, if the Patient had been a Traveller, or if he had always continued in the same Climate; for all these are highly necessary, since

since a Man's Health is easily ruined, but not so soon recovered.

A P H O R I S M X I V .

*T*H*E Medicinal Art does scarce admit of any lasting Precepts.* Præf. L. 1. p. 17.

Avicen.  
22. 3.  
Tract. 2.  
c. 7.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

The Nature is not the same in all Men; neither are the Causes always one and the same.

A P H O R I S M X V .

*H*ippocrates said, That he must needs succeed well in Cures, that considers and understands such Things as are common and proper. Præf. L. 1. p. 16.

Alzaharavius in  
Theor.  
Tract. 15.  
p. 21.

Rondeletius Meth. cur. L. 1. c. 41. Vallesius Controv. L. 9. c. 4.  
Mercat. de Indic. Med. L. 1. c. 8. Bagliv. Prax. L. 2. c. 9. § 3, 4, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

To be very subtil and too scrupulous in those Causes and Accidents of Diseases which have no Correspondence with our Senses, or to be curious in searching after Causes when there are none to be expected, or to shew too much Nicety upon any Point of Physick, are empty Speculations taking off the Mind from its proper Business, and make a Man appear fantastical. Hence we ought not to take every little Notion or Whim for the true Cause of a Disease, because it may perhaps flatter us with some small shew of Probability; nor ought we to prefer in the curing of Diseases Things of a greater Price, Rarity, or more elegant Taste

or

or Smell, to the most common and vulgar Things that work the same Effect. As some have prescribed *Bezoar Stone*, *Lapis de Goa*, *Pulv. Gasc.* &c. when Crabs-eyes or Oyster-shells would have done as well.

## A P H O R I S M X V I.

Hip. Loc. *HE* that has been in vain cured with the usually  
in Hom. *successful Medicines, has by the contrary ones*  
L. 6. *been effectually restored.* Præf. L. 1. p. 19.  
Avicen.  
4. 1. c. 1. Paulus L. 3. c. 78. Haly 8. Præf. cap. ult. Mercat.  
Tom. 1. qu. 208. N. 7.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Though a Patient may have been cured by one Remedy several times, yet that same Remedy may go near to kill him at another time, because there is not the same Cause. For we see the same Distemper proceed from different Causes; as a Fever from Repletion and Evacuation.

## A P H O R I S M X V I I.

*YOU* ought to prefer a Physician that is your  
Friend to a Stranger, if their Knowledge are  
equal. Præf. L. 1. p. 19.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is as great a Help to the Physician, as it is a Security to the Patient, that the Physician be acquainted with the Patients Constitution and way of Living. But notwithstanding another by a greater Industry and more diligent Observation, may sometimes discover that at one View, which was neglected and overlooked by the other.



## APHORISM XVIII.

*A Sound, healthy, and active Man, (if he is at his own liberty) ought not to confine himself to any Rules, neither has he any need of the Physician or the Quack. <sup>1</sup> He ought to lead a various Course of Life, be sometimes in the Country, sometimes in Town, but yet oftener in the Country: He ought to sail, hunt, sometimes rest, but oftener be in Exercise; since Laziness slackens and dulls the Body, but Labour strengthens and makes it firm; the former hastens Old Age, the other prolongs Youth.*

*L. 1. c. 1. p. 20.*

*p. 235. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 375. Hip. III. Diæt. XXVI. 37, 38. VI. Epid. IV. 41. I. Diæt. II. 1, & c. II. Diæt. XXXVIII. 1. VI. Epid. V. 16. Sanctor. Aph. III. 29. Avicenn. 3. 1. Doct. 2. c. 1. Aristotel. I. Probl. 46. Galen. L. 2. de Sanit. c. 2. Sanctor. Aphor. II. 61. Baglivi Prax. L. 1. c. 14. § 3. Fullers Medic. Gymnast. p. 231.*

## EXPLANATION.

Some are very timorous and fearful in what they eat and drink, for fear of contracting Crudities, and consequently Diseases: In the mean time this their vain Fear and sickly Imaginations, occasions a bad Digestion of the little Food they eat, and that casts them into Diseases. And therefore a sound Body must not prescribe to himself any Rules of Living, only let him use every Thing with Moderation. Labour, says *Hippocrates*, is proper for the Joints, Food for the fleshy parts, Sleep for the *Viscera*, Walking for the Soul, and Thinking for Men.

## APHORISM XIX.

Hip. VI. *A Man may rather eat twice in a day than once,*  
 Epid. IV. *and that in a good quantity, if he does but di-*  
 41. Vict. *gest it.* L. I. c. 1. p. 21.  
 Acut. XV.  
 3, 4, 5, 6. LVIII. 11. II. Diæt. XXXVIII. 2. Rhafius ad Almanf.  
 L. 4. c. 4. Ficinus de triplice vita, L. 1. c. 7. Mercatus Tom. 1.  
 L. 2. de Sanit. Class. 2. q. 163. Sanctör. I. 64. III. 36, 39, 90.

## EXPLANATION.

A Man had better eat two or three times of a Day, if his Constitution will bear it, than restrain his Appetite, and stint himself in any way; for Diseases created by Abstinence are more dangerous than those that are caused by Repletion.

## APHORISM XX.

Hip. III. *V*enery should neither be too much desired nor  
 Epid. III. *shunned; if seldom used, it too much raises the*  
 Agr. 10. *Body; if frequently, it dissolves it. But there is no*  
 VI. Epid. *Number to be assign'd for its Frequency, but Nature*  
 VI. 6. *must be followed according to Age and Constitution;*  
 Galen. *for then it cannot be unprofitable, if neither Weak-*  
 L. 2. de *ness nor Pain succeed it.*  
 Semin. *c. 2. & in*  
 Art. Medic. c. 86. Aëtius L. 3. c. 8. Paul. L. 1. c. 13. Amatus  
 Lus. Cent. 2. Obs. 47. Zacut. Luit. Prax. admirand. L. 3. Obs.  
 118, 119. Sanctör. Aph. VI. 1, 2, 3, 4, 8, 18, 19, 21, 24, 27, 29, 30,  
 31, 36. Aph. VII. 16, 21. Bagliv. de Fibr. Motr. p. 80. Bartholin.  
 Cent. 2. Hist. 69.

## EXPLANATION.

The too great Use of Venery, exsiccates and weakens the nervous parts of the Body, causes inconcoction, hinders Perspiration, which are the

the Causes of many sad Accidents. In the same manner a too great Abstinence from Venery is very pernicious, especially if the Fancy is suffered to dwell upon such Objects. For the Seed is a Matter that cannot perspire, but must be evacuated through the appropriated passage of the *Penis*, otherwise it loads the Body, irritates the Solids, and causes impure Thoughts and Dreams; besides the Fluids grow viscid and gross, the Head is infeebled, and so gradually the whole Body falls into Disorder.

## A P H O R I S M XXI.

*WE must take care that in the Time of Health, we do not lavishly consume and destroy those Things that should be our Defence against Diseases.* <sup>Sanctor. Aph. III. 105.</sup>  
L. I. C. I. p. 21.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Neither too great Abstinence nor Indulgence must be used; for either of them will destroy the vital Functions, or the animal Oeconomy.

## APHORISM XXII.

\* Ramaz- **TO** Those that have weak Stomachs (a Thing  
 zini of the very common to those that live in great Towns,  
 Diseases of and almost to all that are studious) this is a ne-  
 Learned cessary Observation, That they are to restore that  
 Men, c. 43. by their own Carefulness, which either the Nature  
 p. 248. of the Place, or Excess of Study, had deprived them  
 Bagliv. of. Of these he that digests well may rise securely  
 Pr. L. 1. in the Morning; if not he ought to rest, and if  
 c. 14. § 3. there should be a necessity for his rising early in the  
 = Hip. VI. Morning, he may go to sleep again afterwards. He  
 Epid. V. that does not digest at all, ought wholly to rest, and  
 16. III. to forbear all manner of Labour, Exercise and Busi-  
 Diet. ness. L. I. C. 2. p. 22.  
 XX. 24. Sanctor.  
 IV. 63, 64.  
 Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. Præcept. 13.

## EXPLANATION.

People that are studious, do by continual  
 Thinking increase the Contraction and Ten-  
 sion of the Fibres and Membranes of the  
 Head; but the lower Parts being neglected,  
 have the Fibres more lax, and the contractile  
 Motion less vigorous. Hence the Head, in  
 such Cases, is hot, and the lower Parts cold,  
 which in time produce a Weakness and Re-  
 laxation over the whole, since Concoction and  
 Nutrition is neglected, and the Instruments  
 deprived of the necessary Aid and Assistance.  
 This is likewise occasioned by a thick and heavy  
 Air, as we see generally in large Places, where  
 the Air being impregnated with a great quan-  
 tity of Smoak, also Steams arising from the great  
 number of Inhabitants, and their several Im-  
 ployments, is made unfit to divide the Blood so  
 well as it ought to be in the Lungs, and hence  
 growing

growing thick and viscid, it causes Consumptions, Asthma's, Hysterick and Hypochondriack Diseases.

A P H O R I S M X X I I I .

*This is a certain Sign of a sound and healthy Body, when every Day in the Morning the Urine first looks pale, afterwards ruddy; for the first signifies the Food is concocting, and the other that the Concoction is perfected.* L. 1. c. 2. p. 22.

Avicen. L. 1. Fen. 2. Doct. 3. Sect. 2. Fernelius de Urin. L. 3. c. 13. Bellini de Urinis, c. 1 p. 10, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

A yellowish or Citron Colour proceeds from a due Mixture of some volatile and armoniack Salt, and Water excreted from the Blood, and denotes a good Proportion of the constituent parts of the Blood. But if there be but little of those Salts intermix'd, it makes the Urine pale, and shews that the Blood is as yet crude and not wholly concocted.

A P H O R I S M X X I V .

*If one must work by Candle-light, it ought not to be presently after eating, but after the Food is well concocted.* L. 1. c. 2. p. 22.

Hip. II. Diæt. XL. 4. III. Diæt. XX

32. Aph. IX. 28, 49. Fuchs Instit. Med. Sect. 3. L. 2. c. 4. Zacut. Luit. Prax. L. 2. c. 12. p. 399. & de Medicor. Princip. L. 1. Dub. 15. Quercetan. Rediv. Diætic. c. 22.

E X P L A N A T I O N .

Let him that must work by Candle-light rise betimes in the Morning, and go to bed the sooner at Night; for a full Stomach requires that all the other Parts of the Body should desist from Labour, and that while it self is at

work, it may have the Supply of all the Animal Strength to assist its Concoction, without being employed any other way.

## A P H O R I S M XXV.

Hip. III. **H**E ought to set apart some share of his Time for  
 Diet. V. the Care of his Body, that has in the Day-time  
 VI, &c. been employed either in domestick or civil Affairs.  
 Sanctor. The first thing he is to take care of is, that he al-  
 Aph. V. ways use a little Exercise before Meat, which should  
 23. a Ve- be continued so long till he finds himself in a Sweat  
 ga Art. or weary, but not too much fatigued. L. I. C. 2. p. 22.  
 Med. L. 2. S. 2. Hen.  
 ab Heer de Acid Spad. c. 14. p. 131.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

For by having no exercise the Body becomes dull and heavy, the moisture thick and unfit for Circulation, especially in the extreme parts; whence Oedematous swelling in the Legs, Sleepiness, Scurvy, &c. But that Exercise is best that does not weary the Body too much, and is just to create an Appetite.

## A P H O R I S M XXVI.

Aph II. **T**O O great Fulness is never profitable. 2 Too  
 4. San- much Abstinence is often prejudicial. But In-  
 ctor. III. temperance is always better in Drink than Meat.  
 15. 17. 70. L. I. C. 2. p. 23.  
 71. 83.  
 Aph. II.  
 4. Zacut. P. Hist. 50. p. 544. Aph. II. 11.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

All manner of Intemperance is hurtful; but Liquids are sooner digested and evaporated, and therefore if immoderately taken they may be the easier overcome. It is likewise to be

observed, that if a Man is under any Obligation to a Drinking Fit, his best way will be to be merry and cheerful, without any Trouble or Vexation to disturb the Head; for by that means the bad Effects of the too great quantity of Liquor will be remov'd, provided the Liquor it self be good. But the best Wine is Poison to those that drink much of it with an uneasie, troubled, or dejected Mind.

## A P H O R I S M XXVII.

**T**HE second Meal does no harm to a good Stomach, but it sowers in a weak one. Hip. III. L. I. c. Diet. XX 1. ad 8. XXI. 3.  
 2. p. 24.  
 XX. 1. Aph. IX. 21. Collins *System of Anatomy*, B. I. p. 2. Ch. 29.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

When the Food cannot be brought to Concoction, it turns sower and viscid: Hence it must be Vomited or Purg'd away, or else Agues, Fevers, Pains at the Stomach, Colick, &c. will ensue.

## A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

**D**O nothing after Fulness. Aph. IX. L. I. c. 2. p. 24. 24. 45.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

After Victuals, Sleep is most natural and wholesom, if not in excess; for what is in the Stomach is brought to Concoction when the Body is at rest, and the Soul not disturb'd with Thinking. Notwithstanding *Willis (de Anima Bru. part. 1. c. 16.)* with some other Modern Authors, maintain a contrary, tho' certainly false Opinion in this Case, and differing from all the Ancients, both Physicians and Philosophers.

## APHORISM XXIX.

**F**ulness of the Stomach may easily be brought to Concoction by drinking a draught of cold Water; for there will immediately succeed a lightness of Spirits, and afterwards Sleep. L. I. C. 2. p. 24.

## EXPLANATION.

That is, if any body has drunk too much spirituous Liquor, it will be the easier concocted, if temper'd with a little cold Water; because the Sharpness and Heat of the Wine, that was irritating the Fibres of the Stomach, is thereby mitigated.

## APHORISM XXX.

Hip. VI. **C**hange of Air is not safe, whether it be from Epid. V. better to worse, or from worse to better. L. 36. Aph. II. 51. Bag I. C. 3. P. 24. Iiv. Pract. Book 2. Ch. 10. p. 317. § 4. Schenck L. 2. Obs. ex Be. niv. c. 17. Mercat. L. I. Temperament. q. 58. p. 177. Zacut. Luf. Hist. 34. l. 4. q. 45. Bonets Guide B. 20. p. 855. § 10. Sanctor. II. 18.

## EXPLANATION.

This only relates to a Man in perfect Health: But if he is sick, he ought to change that Air where he got his Sickness. See Aph. X. 4.



APHORISM VII.

**N**either is it good to eat too much after long fasting, nor to fast too long after much eating. Hip. Vict. ac. XVII. 1. & c. Gal. Method. Med. L.

L. I. c. 3. p. 24.

8. c. 9. Avicen. 3, 1. doct. 2. c. 7. Montan. Medc. part. 2. c. de fame. Zacut. Luz. Med. princ. L. 2. hist. 71. Bohnius Offic. Med. c. 20. p. 379.

EXPLANATION.

Sudden Changes from one Extreme to another are universally dangerous. See Aph. II. 51.

APHORISM XXXI.

**H**e endangers himself, who, contrary to custom, eats immoderately, either once or twice a day. Hip. Vict. ac. XVII. 1. Aph. I. 17. II. 50.

L. I. c. 3. p. 25.

51. Sanctor. III. 74. a Vega L. 2. art. Med. Sect. 2. in fin. Antenius Maria venust. Consil. 26. in Med.

EXPLANATION.

Either eating too much, and over-charging the Vessels, or eating too little, enervates the Strength, and destroys the Body.

APHORISM XXXII.

**S**udden Labour after too much Rest, or sudden Rest after too much Labour, is not without danger. Galen. L. 1. de Sent. c. 2. & lib. de Concre-

L. I. c. 3. p. 25.

tud. c. 4. Sanctor. III. 44.

## EXPLANATION.

People that have been us'd to Labour, growing idle of a sudden, will ruin their Constitution; for their Liquids will grow thick and viscid, and their Solids loose and feeble. Again those that have not been us'd to Labour, falling suddenly to it, will so rarifie their Juices, and, at once so enervate their too violently stretch'd Fibres, as will throw them into inflammatory Diseases, and perhaps kill them.

## APHORISM XXXIV.

Hip. Vict. acut. XV. **C**Changes ought to be made by little and little. L. I. c. 3. p. 25.  
3. 4. Aph. II 51. Val-  
lesius l. 8. c. 5.

## EXPLANATION.

This is a Direction relating to the foregoing Aphorisms.

## APHORISM XXXV.

Aph. II. **T**OO lazy a Life should be avoided, for there  
48. San- may happen a necessity to work. L. I. c. 3.  
ctor. III. P. 25.  
105. Bohn  
Officin.  
Med. c. 20 P. 377.

## EXPLANATION.

The best way for People in Health, is neither to be too idle nor too laborious; for there may happen a Change, some Time or other, in our Condition and Health, which (without such preparatory Dispositions) wou'd be hard to bear.

A P H O R -

APHORISM XXXVI.

**WE** ought to know, that a Draught of cold Drink is very pernicious to him that has worked himself into a Sweat; and likewise hurtful to those whose Sweat is ceas'd, after being fatigued with a Journey. L. 1. c. 3. p. 26.

Hip. VI. Epi. VIII. Galen. 39. L. 5. de loc. affect. c. 1. & de salubridi-

eta com. 12. Nicol. Serm. 7. tract. 4. c. 35. Paulus L. 5. cap. ult. Hildan. L. 3. centur. Chir. 46 & 50. Scaliger Exercit. 32. n. 2. in Cardan. Wedelius de Caus. Morb. Nonnat. Sect. 2. c. 9. p. 304. Amat. Lus. 2. cent. 62. Lacuna in Com. c. 34. L. 6. in Dioscorid. Benivenius L. de abdit. cap. 16.

EXPLANATION.

For by a sudden cold Draught of Drink the Fibres are violently contracted, which were before extremely relaxed; and the perspirable Matter once restrain'd, which ought not to be check'd suddenly, but so manag'd, as that it may go off gradually.

APHORISM XXXVII.

**EVEN** the very Change of Labour will ease Weariness; and he that is fatigued by an unusual sort of Work, is refresh'd again by that which he has accustom'd himself to. L. 1. c. 3. p. 26.

Aph. II. 50. Borelli de mot. animal. Prop. 231.

EXPLANATION.

A Man very much fatigued by an unusual sort of Labour, finds a great ease in that which is usual to him, if he takes Delight in it. So one fatigued by riding, which he has not been much us'd to, will be very much eas'd by taking a Walk; whereas sitting makes him sore and lame, and brings several Diseases upon him.

A P H O R I S M

## APHORISM XXXVIII.

Hip. Co-  
ac. I. 72. **W** *Hatever is contrary to Custom is hurtful, whe-*  
Aph. II. *ther it be hard or no. L. I. C. 3. p. 27.*  
49. 50. Bohn. de Offic. Med. p. 78. 373, &c.

## EXPLANATION.

The Changes of Air, Diet, Labour, Sleep, and Watching, the enduring of Heat, and besides innumerable other Changes, are sometimes very pernicious, and even mortal.

## APHORISM XXXIX.

Hip. vet.  
Medicin.  
XXXVII  
18. Aph. **W** *E ought, above all things, to know the Nature*  
IX. 14. Za- *of the Body: Some being thin, others gross;*  
cut. Luf. dy. *some of a hot, others of a cold Constitution; some*  
Introit-ad *moist, others dry; some costive, others loose in Be-*  
Prax. præc. 51. *dy. L. I. C. 3. p. 27. & 28.*

## EXPLANATION.

The Patient's Constitution ought always to be well consider'd; for those that are of a hot cannot endure the same Remedies as those of a cold Constitution; and so of the rest.

## APHORISM XL.

*Vomits are useleſs to ſlender Bodies, and ſuch as have a weak Stomach; but they are uſeful to full Bodies, and ſuch as abound with Choler, if they have either over-charge'd their Stomachs, or have not well concocted what they have eat. For when we take more than can be digeſted, there is Danger of its being corrupted; and when it is corrupted, we can do nothing better than carry it off the readieſt way that it can be extruded.*

3. p. 29.

*L. I. c. 4. Aph. IV. 17. Celf. L. 1. c. 8. Zacut. Luſ. Introit. ad Prax. præc. 53. Mœtius inſtit. p. 544. de nſu vomit.*

*Aph. IV. 8. Horſti-  
us decad.  
4. probl.  
quæſt. 5.  
Decker  
de Medi-  
cament.  
vomit. c.  
4. Aph.  
IV. 17.  
Celf. L. 1.*

## EXPLANATION.

People tolerably ſtrong may bear a Vomit very well with a great deal of Benefit, but eſpecially if they are of a hot bilious Temperament; for theſe endure it much eaſier, and with more Profit, than thoſe of a heavy and phlegmatick Temperament. But if Neceſſity requires it, we may give a Vomit indifferently to all, provided it be directed and prepar'd according to the different Strength of the Conſtitution.

## APHORISM XLI.

*Vomit, I confeſs, ought not preſently to be given, upon account of Luxury.*

*L. I. c. 3. p. 30. Hip. de Affect. LI*

*2. Fuchſ. Inſtit. Med. L. 2. S. 5. c. 25. Hoffman Meth. Med. L. 1. c. 9.*

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

Tho' we are a little disorder'd, it is not convenient to apply our selves immediately to Physick; for by that we often contract Diseases, which otherwise might have worn off; or sometimes destroy the Tone of the Fibres, and the intestine Motion: Hence follow Cachexies, Consumptions, &c. But if any thing you have eat or drunk lays uneasie upon your Stomach, the sooner you can bring it up the better.

## APHORISM XLII.

Zacut. **H**E that intends to live long and healthy, must not vomit very often. L. I. c. 3. p. 30.  
Luf. Med. princip.  
L. 3. q. 36. Decker Exerc. Med. circa vomit. p. 154. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 9. p. 195.

## EXPLANATION.

He that would grow old, must not destroy himself by the too frequent use of Physick; for where it does no Good it does Harm.

## APHORISM XLIII.

Aph. IV. **P**urging Medicines are to be us'd, when the Belly is costive; for from thence are occasion'd Inflammations, Dimness of Eyes, Pains of the Head, and several other Distempers in the Superior Parts. L. I. c. 5. L. I. c. 3. p. 31.  
Decker  
Exerc. Med. circ. purg. p. 292. & 337. Bonet. Compital. L. 19. de purg.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATION.

Here *Celsus* shews in what Case Purging is necessary, if we have a mind to preserve our Health. For if the Body is very costive, and not timely loosen'd, then the upper Parts of the Body are over-charg'd with the Fluids, and cause all the Disorders that can be expected from a *Plethora*.

APHORISM XLIV.

**B**UT purging Medicines, as they are sometimes very necessary, so are they likewise dangerous when frequently used. For the Body being thereby deprived of its Nourishment, becomes infirm, and so obnoxious to many Diseases. L. 1. c. 3. p. 32.

*Aph. II. 36, 37. IV. 16. Galen in Aph. III. 15. Horst. 9. Obs. 25. Zacus. Luf. Med. Princip. L. 3. q. 45. Montan. Consil. 21. Avic. 1. 3. doct. 2. c. 1 & 4. c. 5. in fin. Crato Epist. apud Scholz. 13. Borellus 2 Obs. 45. Epiph. Ferdin. hist. 36.*

EXPLANATION.

The too frequent Use of any Physick, without occasion for it, destroys as much as its absolute Use in necessary Cases can do good.

APHORISM XLV.

**W**INE mix'd with Water agrees best with Children, but unmix'd with Old People. L. 1. c. 3. p. 32.

*Galen. L. 1. tu. end. Sani. c. 9. L. 2. de Loc. affect. cap. ult. Fuchf. Instit. L. 2. S. 2. c. 10. Henr. ab Heer de Acid. Sdad. p. 150. c. 15. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 19. Avic. 2. 1. c. 8. & 3. 1. doct. 2. c. 7. Primros. L. 1. de Febr. cap. ult. Horat. III. Lib. Carm. Od. 21. Cardan. 1. 1. cont. tract. 2. contr. 9. Plato 1. & 2 de Leg.*

## EXPLANATION.

The springy Fibres of Children are full of Activity, and would be violated by the Addition of spirituous Liquors; whereas old People want Wine to cheer up their benumm'd Fibres to a greater Activity, and to rarifie their viscid Juices.

## APHORISM XLVI.

Hip. III. <sup>1</sup> *I*N Winter it is convenient that the Drink be  
Diet. III. less, but the stronger. <sup>2</sup> But in the Spring we  
<sup>1</sup>. Aph. I. should diminish the Quantity of Victuals, and drink  
<sup>18</sup>. Zacut. more, but let the Liquor be small. <sup>3</sup> In the Sum-  
Prax. hist. mer we must eat often, but little at a time. <sup>4</sup> In  
L. 4 c. 4. the Autumn there is the most Danger, because of the  
<sup>2</sup> Hip III. frequent Change of Weather, and we should not go  
Diet. VI. abroad without good Cloaths and Shooes; but we  
<sup>12</sup>. <sup>3</sup> Hip. III. Diet. may eat more plentifully, but drink little and strong.  
VIII. <sup>5</sup>.  
<sup>4</sup> Hip. III. L. I. c. 3. p. 33 & 34.  
Diet. IX.

<sup>4</sup>. Sanctior. Aph. II. 11. Aph. Hip. III. 4. 9. X. I. Thom. à Vega  
L. 1. febr. com. c. 4. Avicen. I. 1. doct. 2. c. 3. Sanct. II. 46. 50.

## EXPLANATION.

In the Winter and Autumn the Weather is generally cold and moist, wherefore the Drink ought to be stronger and less in Quantity, in order to resist the Violence of the Cold, and the Humidity of the Weather. But in Spring and Summer, when the Weather is generally hot and dry, the contrary ought to be consider'd in our Diet and way of Living.



## APHORISM XLVII.

*V*enery is not hurtful in the Winter, but safest in the Spring. In the Summer and Autumn it is by no means profitable, tho' more tolerable in Autumn. But in the Summer it ought to be wholly avoided, if possible. L. I. C. 3. p. 33. & 34.

Sanctor.  
II. 39.  
VI. 11.

## EXPLANATION.

Because in the Winter and Spring the Concoction is strongest, and therefore the loss soonest repair'd. In the Summer Perspiration is very strong, and by Venery it is still more promoted; whence follows a Constriction of the Belly, and very often of the whole Body, which gives rise to many deplorable Diseases.

## APHORISM XLVIII.

*N*othing is better for the Head than cold Water. L. I. C. 4. p. 35.

Baynard  
of the cold  
Bath, p.  
73. Mead  
de Imper.  
Sol. p. 79.

## EXPLANATION.

By cold Water the Head is very much refresh'd, the Fibres more nimbly contracted, and the Circulation promoted; hence it is very good in Heaviness and Dulness of the Head, as in Melancholick and Hypochondriack Persons, and in all Cases where the Fibres are lax and Circulation languid.

## APHORISM XLIX.

*WE should always rest after Meat, and not disturb the Mind with thinking, nor the Body with walking, tho' never so slowly. L. I. c. 6. p. 37.*

## EXPLANATION.

Aph. IX. 24, 28.

## APHORISM L.

*HEat is good in all Accidents that proceed from Cold. L. I. c. 9. p. 39.*

## EXPLANATION.

And consequently Cold is good in all Accidents that proceed from Heat, if timely made use of; otherwise there may happen some Accidents in which 'tis not convenient, or the Disease it self may change into another Kind. *Aph. V. 19.*

S E C T. X.

A P H O R I S M I.

*T*HE Spring-time is most wholesome; next to that is the Winter; the Summer is most dangerous; but the <sup>2</sup> Autumn worst of all. And as for Seasons, those are the <sup>3</sup> best that are the most constant, whether hot or cold; and the <sup>4</sup> worst are those that are most changeable; and hence it is that the Autumn is pernicious to so many.   
1 Aph. III. 9. IX. 49. Galen. III. 9. Fuchsius Sect. 3. L. 1. Institut. Med. c. 4. p. 79. Sancto. Aph. II. 2 Aph. III. 9, 10. Zacut. de Med. L. 5. hist. 41. Wedelius de Caus. Morb. Nonnat. Sect. 2. p. 301. 3 Aph. III. 1. Mercat. L. 1. de Temperam. quæst. 55. p. 164. 4 Aph. III. 4, 8, 9, 10. Ptolem. Tetrab. I, 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Spring being a Medium between two Extremes, is the most wholesom; the Summer is good and very healthy to old People, and such as are of a cold phlegmatick Constitution, but pernicious to hot and cholerick People. The Autumn is dangerous to all infirm Constitutions, for then they are more loaden with Crudities.

## APHORISM II.

<sup>1</sup> Aph. III. <sup>1</sup> **C**lear Days are the most wholesome; rainy Weather is better than that which is only cloudy and foggy: In the Winter such Days are best as are without Wind; in Summer such as are accompanied with a westerly Wind. But if any other Winds should happen, the North is better than either the East or South-wind. L. II. c. 1. p. 42.

<sup>15.</sup> Goad de Morb. Epid. p. 134. <sup>2</sup> Sanctor. II. <sup>3</sup> Avicenna. M. I. doct. 2 de Natur. Temp. Oribas. L. 9. collect. c. 9. Cardan. in Libr. de Varietat. Scaliger Exercit. 285. <sup>4</sup> Hip. Morb. fac. 15. 7, 8. Salinasius in Comm. c. 56 in Solin.

## EXPLANATION.

The East-wind causes Fogs, the South-wind Rain, but the North-wind clear and cold Weather, and thereby tempers the Summers heat, and clears the Air; so likewise a westerly Wind causes a moderate Warmth and fruitful Rains.

## APHORISM III.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. II. <sup>1</sup> **T**HE Wind which blows from the Mediterranean Sea is always wholesome, but not so if it blows from the East. L. II. c. 1. p. 43.

<sup>2</sup> Dier. VI. <sup>3</sup> Luf. L. 4. <sup>4</sup> Meteor. c. 9. Christoph. à Vega Art. Med. L. 2. S. 1. Bagliv. Prax. I. I. c. 15. § 3, &c.

## EXPLANATION.

He shall live the most healthy, who is so situated, as to have the benefit of all Winds alike; for all Winds are good in their turns: But to be confin'd to any one is not good. Notwithstanding, the purest and lightest Air is the wholesomest. And therefore that Situation

tion is most commodious which lies to the Winds which blow from the Land, and not those from the Sea; for by the first the Air is made clear and rarified, and by the latter gross and heavy. As the Air is, so are our Bodies; and hence is the different Temper and Constitution of different Regions and Nations.

A P H O R I S M I V.

*That Air is worst to a sick Person, that was the cause of his Sickness.* L. 2. c. 1. p. 43. Hip. Nat. Human. XIX. 12.

Galen. L. 5. Meth. c. 12. Bonet's Guide to the Pract. B. 20. p. 855; § 10. Avicen. 4. 1. c. 1. prope fin. Bagliv. de Fibra Motri. p. 147.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Change of Air, especially when infected, is very necessary for sick People.

A P H O R I S M V.

*A middle Age is the best and most secure, because neither infested with the Heat of Youth, nor the Coldness of Old Age.* L. II. c. 1. p. 43. Vid. Aph. 2. 39.

A P H O R I S M VI.

*Old Age is more subject to lingering, but Youth to acute Diseases.* L. 2. c. 1. p. 43. Aph. II. 39. Galen L. 2. Aph. com. 43. Dol. Encyclop. Chir. L. 5. c. 1. p. 473.

## EXPLANATION.

Every Age has its peculiar Diseases, as may be observ'd in Sect. III. Aph. 24, 25, 26, 27, 29, & 30. from all which may be seen, that all manner of inflammatory Diseases accompany us till we grow old, and then all cold Diseases, the forerunners of Death, which is the end both of Motion and Heat, pursue us.

## APHORISM VII.

<sup>1</sup> Galen. & Helle-  
rius in  
Aph. II.  
54. - Aph.  
II. 54.  
<sup>2</sup> Bonet.  
Sapular.  
L. 3. Sect. 16. Obs. 11. \* Aph. X. 11, 12.

**T**HE best Habit of Body is that of a square or middle size, neither too lean nor too fat; for a <sup>2</sup> tall Stature, tho' graceful in Youth, yet it makes the Body look old before it is so: 3 A slender Body is very infirm; 4 a fat one dull and unactive. L.

1. c. 1. p. 43.

Sapular.

L. 3. Sect. 16. Obs. 11. \* Aph. X. 11, 12.

## EXPLANATION.

As far as any thing exceeds its Medium, so far it is destructive. Thus, very lean Bodies are obnoxious to lingering Diseases, as Consumptions, Rheumatisms, Loosnesses, and dangerous Diseases of the Stomach; but those that are fat are obnoxious to acute Diseases, as Fevers, Apoplexies, Strangulations, &c. So again, a short Stature is very apt for acute, and a tall one for lingering Diseases.

## APHORISM VIII.

**T**HE Winter is the greatest Enemy to old, <sup>Ap. III.</sup>  
 the 2 Summer to young People. L. 2. c. 1. <sup>18. Mart.</sup>  
 p. 46. <sup>Com. in</sup>  
<sup>L. 5. c. 20.</sup>  
<sup>Ap. III. 2.</sup>

## EXPLANATION.

For by the Winter-Cold the thick and heavy Fluids of old People become still more heavy; but by the Summers Heat the Juices are rarified, and the Fibres become more agile and soft.

## APHORISM IX.

**T**HE State of Childhood is mostly expos'd to <sup>Ap. II. 45.</sup>  
 danger about the, fortieth Day; after that in <sup>III. 28.</sup>  
 the seventh Month, then in the seventh Year, and <sup>Verulam.</sup>  
 lastly, when it arrives to its Maturity. L. II. c. <sup>L. 3. c. 10.</sup>  
 1. p. 46. <sup>de astate.</sup>  
<sup>Montan.</sup>  
<sup>Conf. 130.</sup>

## EXPLANATION.

What Virtue there is in the Number Seven, single or multiplied, that in it there should happen such Mutations, either into better or worse, has given occasion to many Disputes; the Virtue of it being still maintained by some, and wholly rejected by others as an Astrological Fiction and Conceit. But who knows not that the Child moves in the Womb in three times seven Weeks, and that in six times seven Weeks it is ready for its Exit? that in the second seventh day after its Birth it is determin'd either to live or die, by overcoming the Effects of the vast Alteration it undergoes from its Birth; In the seventh Month it begins to get Teeth, and

in the seventh Year (wherein the first Age of its *Infancy* is concluded) it changes its Teeth, and the Body in this Age is most humid? After this follows the *Childhood*, or *Pueritia*, which extends it self to the fourteenth Year, in which Females begin to have Monthly Courses, their Breasts swell, *Pili in pube visuntur & potentia fit generativa.* In Males the Testicles separate the Sperm from the Blood, which causes Titillation, and a Briskness both in Body and Mind. Next comes the Youthful Age, or *Adolescentia*, which ends at Twenty one, in which the Body struts with Blood. After this, comes the *Juventus*, which is absolv'd in twice seven Years, continuing till Thirty five. In this Age the Body arrives to its full Stature, and the Fibres, Membranes and Bones to their due Solidity. Then follows the fifth, or Manly Age, consisting of twice seven Years more, and reaching to forty nine, which is in all seven times seven Years. In which the Strength both of Mind and Body is most perfect; and in Women, at this Age, the Generative Force begins to cease, and generally their Terms too, and that not without a great disturbance of the Blood's Motion. The sixth Age of Man extends it self to Sixty three Years, and is composed of two seven Years more. In which the Natural Vigour very much abates, the Body becomes dry and lean, Wrinkles appear in the Face, the Memory begins to fail, and the Person grows very careful, covetous and disquiet. And in the seventh and last Age he grows feeble and decrepid, and generally his Life reaches but to Seventy, that is, seven times ten. I do not mention all this, as if I thought there is any peculiar Virtue in the Number *Seven*, consider'd abstractedly as a Number; but only I would



would shew, that as the All-wise Creator has ordered every thing to have a certain time for its Production, Increase, State and Declination; so this Septenary Mutation may, by the same Order of Providence, seem, of all others, the fairest to proceed from a Necessity of the Harmony and Order of Corporeal, Natural and Mechanical Causes. And thus again likewise, according to the Violence of the Disease, and the Strength of the Patient a *Crisis* happens, either in the seventh, or the multiplied seventh Day. And if we should have recourse for more Instances to other natural Appearances, we find the Moon in her periodical Revolution subject to this Septenary Mutation, appearing half, full, half again, and new in the seventh, fourteenth, twenty first, and twenty eighth Day of her Revolution, if we consider her Phases as obverted to the Sun.

## A P H O R I S M X.

*Young People are very subject to acute Diseases, Falling-Sicknesses and Consumptions.* L. II. c. Aph. III. I. p. 47. 29. V. 9. VIII. 7. Galen. VI. Epid. com. 14. Celsus L. 3. c. 22. p. 169.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Every Age is subject to one Disease more than another: Thus young People by Intemperance are subject to those Diseases which generally proceed from Repletion, as all acute Fevers, Falling-Sickness, Spitting of Blood, &c. which when ended unluckily, a Consumption often follows.

## APHORISM XI.

IsaacCattierusObf 13. Bo-rellus Ob. 11. cent. **FAT** People are very subject to acute Diseases, and are strangled by a difficulty of Breathing, and often die very suddenly. L. II. c. 2. p. 48.

2. Bagliv. prax. L. I. c. 9. Aphor. de Asthmate & Lib. de Fibr. Motr. p. 60. Aph. II. 44. Etmuller. p. 276. c. 1. de Nutrition. part. lesa. Timæus in suis Casib. p. 262. Marcellus Donat. L. 5. hist. Med. c. 2. Panærollus Pentecost 4. Obf. 32. Tulp. 1. 3. c. 55.

## EXPLANATION.

Wepfer and Fracastorius shew, that this proceeds from too much Fat, which oppresses the Blood-vessels and hinders its Circulation.

## APHORISM XII.

Aph. I. 3. <sup>1</sup> **I**F any Body becomes comely, fat and well-coloured, he ought to suspect himself; for these things cannot subsist in the same State, neither can they arise to a higher Perfection, and therefore must unavoidably degenerate. <sup>2</sup> But yet it is a worse Sign, when any Body grows lean contrary to custom, and loses both his Gracefulness and Colour; because in the former there was Matter sufficient for the Disease to prey upon, but in the latter there is not enough to indure the Disease. L. II. c. 2. p. 48.

Langius de Pect. Disput. 14. p. 200. <sup>2</sup> Duret. in Coac. c. 16. de Pleurit. § 19. Hildanus Cent. 1. Obf. 7. Zacut. Luf. L. 3. prax. admir. Obf. 120. & 122. Borellus cent. 2. Obf. 64. Peter. c. 61. cent. 1. & cent. 2. c. 87.

EXPLA-

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

Every thing is a Disease that exceeds the natural Bounds, either in Fulness or Leanness. But those that grow fat on a sudden, are not so dangerous, as those that become lean on a sudden; for there are many ways to remedy Fulness, by withdrawing what is superfluous; but it is impossible to remedy a sudden Leanness, because the Disease is more in the Solids than in the Fluids.

## A P H O R I S M X I I I .

*T* Here are some Properties in Men, without the Knowledge of which, you can scarce foretel any thing that shall happen for the future. L. II. c. 2. p. 49.

Hip. Art. XI. 1. 2 & c  
Democr.  
Epist. ad Hip. text. 33.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

There is no Body that has not something peculiar in himself, not only in his Temper and the Formation of his Body, but likewise in his Motion and the Operation of his Organs, besides the several ways of living.

## A P H O R I S M X I V .

*A* N Y one may be secure in those things which he has frequently escaped without danger. L. 2. 34. c. 2. p. 49.

Ap. II.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

There are many Symptoms which prognosticate Diseases to some, which to him that is us'd to them pass over without danger.

## APHORISM XV.

*B*reathing quick and vehemently is a Sign of a malignant Disease. L. II. c. 2. p. 49.

## EXPLANATION.

*Aph. IV. 50. 68.*

## APHORISM XVI.

*T*o fall leaz on a sudden is likewise a Sign of a malignant Disease. L. II. p. 2. c. 51.

## EXPLANATION.

For malignant Diseases generally consist either in a Coagulation, or a Dissolution of the Fluids: If they are coagulated, the Body remains in the same State and diminishes not; if they have suffered a Dissolution, the Body waists away all on a sudden; both are Signs of a great Malignity, and are dangerous.

## APHORISM XVII.

*Hip. IV.  
Epid.  
XV. 2.*

*I*t is likewise dangerous when a Fever arises after a Jaundice. L. II. c. 4. p. 52.

## EXPLANATION.

This denotes a great Disorder of the Blood; and such Fevers grow generally malignant.

## APHORISM XVIII.

**N**O acute Fever ought easily to terrifie us. L. Aph. II. 19. Galen Meth. II. c. 4. p. 51. 10. c. 6. de art. Med. c. 18. Zacut. Luf. Introit ad Prax. præc 26.

## EXPLANATION.

Because there daily recover of those who have been thought desperate.

## APHORISM XIX.

**T**HE vomiting up of Pituita, or Gall, is dangerous, and worse if it be green or black; That Urine is bad in which the Sediment is rusty or livid, worse if full of something like small white Threads; but worst of all if it represent little Clouds, as if made of Bran. Likewise thin and white Urines are faulty, especially in Phrensesis. Costiveness is bad; and also Looseness in Fevers is dangerous, because it hinders the Patient to rest in Bed, and especially if the Stools are very liquid, white, pale, or frothy. Likewise all Excretions whatsoever, if small in quantity, glutinous, livid, bilious, bloody, of a worse Smell than usual, are bad and dangerous. L. II. c. 4. p. 52.

<sup>1</sup> Aph. IV. 47. VII. 32. <sup>2</sup> Aph. IV. 21, 22. 23. <sup>3</sup> Bellini de urinis p. 40 Baglivi Prax. L. I. c. 9. <sup>4</sup> Aph. VII. 31. <sup>5</sup> Aph. IV. 72. <sup>6</sup> Aph. II. 53. III. 5. 17. <sup>7</sup> Aph. VI. 16. Sydenham prax. Sect. 1. c. 4. <sup>8</sup> Aph. VII 30. <sup>9</sup> Aph. IV. 29. 47. VII. 69. •

## EXPLANATION.

Green and black Excrements are Signs of a redundancy of acid, sharp and vitriolick Salts; if they are white, copious and liquid, they denote an Inactivity of the Ferment in the first Passages, or an undue quantity of saline and sulphurous Parts, which are the Causes of the Scent and Colour.

A P H O -

## APHORISM XX.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. I. Epid. III. 160. III. Epid. III. agr. 2. <sup>2</sup> of an ill scent : <sup>2</sup> So likewise Stools of a various Colour and Consistence are very pernicious ; <sup>3</sup> but those <sup>14</sup>, &c. that are liquid, and at the same time black, or pale Galen. L. <sup>1</sup> de Cris. or fat, if likewise attended with a very bad smell, <sup>v. c. 12.</sup> & shew the Patient to be upon the point of Death. L. <sup>3.</sup> Ep. II. c. 6. p. 56. Sect. 3.

com. 73. Paulus L. 12. c. 14. Avicen. 1. part. cantic. tract. 2. text. 306. Sennert. L. 3. pract. S. 2. part. 3. c. 3. Forest. L. 2. Obs. 6. Etmull. de Febr. c. 17. <sup>2</sup> Aph. IV. 21. 47. <sup>3</sup> Aph. IV. 23. Bellinus de Urinis. p. 38, &c.

## EXPLANATION.

Urine red and thin denotes a very swift Motion of the Blood, and that nothing of it is yet coming to Concoction, that might have been separated with the Urine. But Urine black, thick, and of an ill scent is always mortal; tho' not so if it is only black, for that may be caused several ways. For *Bartholin*, Cent. 5. Hist. 90. observed the Urine black after eating of too many Grapes. *Hoffnerus in Hercul. Medic.* p. 140. observed the same upon the taking of the Bezoar-Stone in a black Jaundice. Besides, many other Authors have found that it is not always dangerous. See *Galen. c. 23. L. de Urinis*, *Aetius tetrab. 2. Serm. 1. c. 44.* *Avicen. 2. 1. doct. 3. c. 2.* *Actuarius L. 1. de caus. Urinar. c. 13. 20.* *Amatus Lus. Cent. 5. Obs. 54.* *Marcell. Donat. L. 4. de Hist. Med. mirab. c. 29.* *Mercat. Tom. 1. L. 3. p. 2. q. 190. num. 49.* *Forestus L. 18. Obs. 28.* But when it is

accounted mortal, then it is likewise generally ill sented, and for the most part denotes an inward Mortification, of which see the foregoing Authors.

A P H O R I S M XXI.

*WE ought to know, that it is Nature that performs the Cure, the Art administers the Instruments of it. L. II. c. 8. p. 70.*

Hip. I. Epid. II. 94.  
VI. Epid. V. 1. Aph. XI. 1. Gal.

*in art. Med. c. 77. and my Treatise of Nature, annexed to the Chirurgia Curiosa.*

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Nature cures Diseases; and the only way to do the Patient Service, is to assist Nature, and forward her that way which she inclines. Neither does Nature always want the Physician's Assistance, but is sometimes rather hindered in her useful and beneficial Motions, than assisted by some of her professed, but ignorant and mercenary Servants.

*EVERY thing that is to assist the Body, either takes away or adds, withdraws or restrains, refrigerates or heats, hardens or mollifies some Matter or other. L. II. c. 9. p. 77.*

E X P L A -

## EXPLANATION.

The whole Business of a Physician, is either to add or diminish the Quantity, or to temper the Quality of the Humours that cause the Disease. And therefore his principal Enquiry should be to know the true Cause of the Disease.

## APHORISM XXIII.

Bonet. **L**etting Blood by opening of a Vein is no new thing; but to do this upon account of every Disease, is intirely new. L. II. c. 10. p. 78.

Mercur. comp. L. 19. de V.  
S. Amman. Parænes. p. 312. H. Augen. tom. 1. L. 10. Epist. 4.  
Zacut. Lus. prax. hist. L. 4. c. 19. Langius. prax. general. p. 737.

## EXPLANATION.

The Antients seldom used Phlebotomy to Children, old People, or Child-bearing Women, in what Disease soever, which they judged impossible to be relieved by it. But, as *Celsus* says, The use of it has shewn us the contrary. Notwithstanding, there are Diseases in all Ages, in which Bleeding is very pernicious; as in People that are very Cachectick, or grown dropical by an impoverished Blood, or such as fall into Diseases by Hunger, Fatigue, &c. *Galen. Method. Med. L. 9. c. 11.*



APHORISM XXIV.

**I**N Blood-letting the Physician should not so much  
 consider the Age, as the Strength of the Patient. Aph. I. 23.  
 Forest. L.  
 1. Obs. 21.  
 L. II. c. 10. p. 78.

EXPLANATION.

This Sentence shews the most necessary Observation in Bleeding: But then we must not consider this in Apoplexies, Calentures, and the like, where the *Genus nervosum* is affected; for there Bleeding is the first Remedy.

APHORISM XXII.

**I**N thin People the Blood, in full the Flesh more  
 abounds. Galen. de  
 cura per  
 venæ Sect.  
 L. II. c. 10. p. 78.  
 c. 9. & 12. Fernel. L. 2. de venæ Sect. c. 11. & 15. Mercat. de  
 Ind. Med. L. 1. c. 4.

EXPLANATION.

Those that are thin of Body have larger Vessels than those that are fat; and the fatter the Bodies grow, the more their Vessels will be compressed, and become more and more narrow, which is the cause of many sudden Accidents. *See Aph. X. 11.*

## APHORISM XXVI.

Galen. 10. **I***T is better to try a doubtful Remedy than none.*  
 Method. L. II. c. 10. p. 79.  
 Med. c.  
 10. & L. 6. com. Epid. Sect. 2. text. 25. Zacut. Lusitan. Introit.  
 ad Prax. præc. 23. Bohn. Offic. Med. c. 4. p. 67.

## EXPLANATION.

In a desperate Case dangerous Remedies must be made use of: But Necessity has no Law.

## APHORISM XXVII.

Zacut.  
 Prax. hist  
 L. 4. c. 15.  
 Horst. In-  
 fit. Med.  
 disput.  
 18. qu. 8.  
**W***Hile the Blood is raw we ought not to draw it off: But this is no constant Rule; for Concoction is not always to be expected. If, for instance, any one should fall down from a high place, or have a Contusion, or vomit Blood upon some sudden Accident; in such Cases Evacuation is immediately necessary, though the Patient had just eat before: And this is likewise to be observed in other sudden Accidents. L. II. c. 10. p. 79.*

## EXPLANATION.

Concocted Matter permits Evacuation best, for Nature is then more at liberty, and not busied in correcting the Humours, but has her Faculties strong, and so is able to bear an Evacuation; and it is then only that the noxious Humours can be separated from the sound. Whereas the Humours are before all in Confusion, and impossible to be evacuated or separated. Hence all the Ancients agree, that Bleeding ought not to be perform'd upon a full Stomach,

mach, nor in the height of a Disease, except there be urgent occasions.

## A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

*I*F the Disease will suffer Bleeding, the fittest time for it is the second or third day of the Disease. But as Bleeding is very necessary sometimes the first day, so it is never of any use after the fourth day; because in that time the Matter is exhausted, and the Body corrupted, so that Bleeding in this Case weakens the Body, but never restores it. L. II. Galen. IX. Metu c. 5. Avicēn. 4. I. c. 20. prope fin. Forestus L. 5. Obs.

15. Waldschmidt. in Monit. p. 231. Marchett. Observ. 36.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here *Celsus* speaks of the fittest times for Bleeding; not but that Bleeding is sometimes perform'd with Success after the fourth day; for all Constitutions are not alike; though it be not so secure to bleed after the fourth day, if it can possibly be done sooner, and that before the Patient has lost his Strength. And therefore all practical Authors begin with Bleeding in continual Fevers.

T

A P H O -

## APHORISM XXIX.

<sup>1</sup> Barbete  
Chirurg.  
par. I. c.  
2. Bag-  
liv. Prax.  
c. 9. § de  
Febr.  
<sup>2</sup> Aph. IX  
13, 15.  
Duret. in at  
Coac. L.

**B**UT if a violent Fever should require Bleeding, to do it when in its full force and height, would be to kill the Patient. We must stay therefore till it <sup>2</sup> abates, <sup>3</sup> and bleed not too much at once but repeat it rather. For it is better first to ease the Patient, and afterwards thoroughly cleanse him, than perhaps ruin him by spending all his Strength in at once. L. II. c. 10. p. 81.

1. Sent. 122. Collins System of Anat. B. 2. chap. 26. p. 768. & p. 769. Zacut. Luf. Prax. admirand. L. 3. Obs. 56. Heurnius Med. ad Prax. L. 3. c. 9. <sup>3</sup> Galen. Lib. de cur. per Sang. miss. c. 12, 20, 21. Avicen 4. 1. c. 20. Paul. L. 6. c. 40. Mercat. de Praesid. L. 1. c. 2. Hoffman. meth. Med. L. 1. c. 20. Francisc. de le Boe Syvius prax. L. 3. c. 4. § 107. Valles. M. M. L. 4. c. 2.

## EXPLANATION.

Bleeding is mortal in the Vehemence and Impetuosity of a Fever, when *Exanthemata* are breaking forth; but if neither *Exanthemata*, nor *Parotides*, *Beules*, or such like Eruptions, nor dropping of Blood at the Nose, nor any thing else appears besides the vehemence of the Fever, then Bleeding sometimes saves the Patient's Life. But if a violent Fever should require Bleeding, says *Celsus*; which is a plain Intimation, that all Fevers do not require Bleeding: And the difference between such as want, and such as want it not (of which there has been so much Dispute in all Ages) I will plainly demonstrate in a few words. The whole consists in this. All sorts of Fevers that proceed from a Debauch, Plenty of Food, impure Air, or the like, where the Vessels are overcharg'd, require Bleeding, and all cooling things,

things, a thin and subacid Diet. But in all sorts of Fevers, or acute Diseases, proceeding from violent Exercise Emptiness, large Evacuations, Hunger, or the like, Bleeding is dangerous; but good spirituous Liquors, Alexipharmicks, and good nourishing Diet, are good and requisite. Now let but any one consult the Writings of Physicians, concerning Fevers of all sorts, and he will easily find, that in those Epidemick Fevers that hapen'd in any Country upon a great Famine, Bleeding was no sooner used, than the Patient died. But the contrary happen'd to those that got such Fevers by an impure Air, or by over-charging the Vessels. But here we must likewise consider the particular Constitutions, also that in the Northern Countries Bleeding is at all times more dangerous than in any other.

## A P H O R I S M XXX.

**T** Hough it is easie enough for an Artift to let Blood, yet it is very difficult to one that is ignorant of it. For the Vein is join'd to the Arteries, and these to the Nerves; so that if the Lancet touch the Nerves, there immediately follows a distention of the Nerves, which is an intolerable pain to a Man. But an Artery cut, neither grows together, nor will be healed, but sometimes causes a violent Eruption of the Blood. Leon. Borald. de V. S. § 11, 12, 19. Berger. Physiolog. Med. p. 147. Bern. Suevus L. II. c. 10. p. 81. de Vuln. part. 1. § 2. Chirurgia Curiosa Purman. L. L. 3. c. 5. Le Clercs Chirurg. cap. 23.

## EXPLANATION.

Of this we have almost daily Instances, how by the Ignorance, Fear, &c. of the Phlebotomist, many a one has lost the use of his Arm, by touching either an Artery or a Nerve. For the first, if hit with a Lancet, cannot be healed, by reason of the violent Pulsation, and soon kills the Patient by bleeding to Death, unless it be cut transversely, and that a sufficient place be made for Astringents to be directly applied to it. If the Nerve be hurt, it causes violent Tensions, and Pain, and very often Convulsions, Gangrene and Death, unless good, hot and drying Medicines be applied immediately to it, or the Nerve be cut quite asunder; otherwise it is very dangerous. By what is here said, *Celsus* seems to have had some Knowledge of the Continuity of the Vessels; for from the Continuance of Veins proceed the Arteries; from the Continuance of the Arteries is the Brain made, and at last the Nerves; through all which Vessels the Fluids must pass for the Benefit of our Bodies. Hence if you diminish the Fluids contained in the Veins, you diminish all the rest of the Fluids contain'd by the Arteries, Nerves, &c. because they depend one upon another, and in the Veins is contained the Store of all Fluids.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

*A* Vein ought to be cut in the middle, out of Fernel. which as soon as the Blood flows, observe the L. 2. de Colour and Habit of it; for if it be thick and Venæ Sect. c. 17. black, it is bad and fit to be drawn off; if red and pellucid, it is sound, and must be immediately stopped; for the letting it off is so far from being beneficial, that it hurts the Patient. L. II. c. 10. p. 81.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Thick and heavy Blood ought to be made thin by diminishing its Quantity; which is therefore so very convenient in Fevers that proceed from an obstructed Perspiration and Lensor in the Blood. But if it be high-colour'd and pellucid, it shows, that it ought not to be diminished in its Quantity, but that it is highly rarified, and rather wants to be thickned. Nevertheless, we ought not always to depend upon the Colour, as being very fallacious; and there are many Accidents besides Victuals and Drink, and Physick, that may alter the Colour, besides the manner of opening the Vein it self; for if the Orifice is made but little, the Blood is of a finer red than if the Orifice be made big.

A P H O R I S M XXXII.

*A*lways leave off Bleeding before Fainting. L. Martian. comm. in II. c. 10. p. 82. vers. 70. L. de humor. Walsæus M. Med. p. 78.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Never draw too much at a time, but rather repeat it, if Necessity requires it; for sudden Evacuation is dangerous.

## A P H O R I S M XXXIII.

Crato  
apud  
Scholtz.  
conf. 3.

**M**OST kind of Medicines [ *Physical Drugs* ]  
are hurtful to the Stomach. L. 2. c. 12. p. 84.

Sennert. L. 5. Infit. Med. part. 2. S. 1. c. 5.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This proceeds partly from the ill Qualities of the Physick, and partly from a Disagreeableness to our Taste and Fancy. For even Meat it self, tho' good and wholsom, if taken with a Nauseousness or Dislike, will not digest half so soon as it would do otherwise, and is very often brought up again undigested.

## A P H O R I S M XXXIV.

**C**onstant Fluxes of the Belly weaken a Man. L.  
II. c. 12. p. 84.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

By constantly detracting the necessary Nourishment from the Body, and by the Violence of a Flux, the intestine Tone and Motion is often wholly destroyed, which at first might be easily remedied. See *Aph. VI. 15.*



APHORISM XXXV.

*Physick is not always good for the Sick, <sup>2</sup> but <sup>1</sup> Bagliv. always hurtful to the Healthy.* L. II. c. 13. p. 37. Prax. I. 13. § 4.

Sydenham 3. c. 7. V. 2. Fuchs in instit. L. 2. Sect. 5. c. 16. Dornereil. de purgat. p. 148. <sup>2</sup> Aph. II. 36. Galen. II. Acut. 2. IV. acut. 7. Decker. Exercit. Med. circa purgant. p. 334. Sennert. Instit. Med. L. 5. part. 2. Sect. 1. c. 5.

EXPLANATION.

Physick is pernicious to those that want it not, because it destroys what is in good order, and deprives the Body of that which upholds it; for a sound Body has nothing to spare.

APHORISM XXXVI.

*THE beginnings of Diseases require Hunger and Thirst, afterwards the Diseases themselves require a Moderation in each, and nothing but what is proper and beneficial, and of that again not too much. Neither is it convenient to fill one self in proportion to ones Hunger. And if it is pernicious, even to sound Bodies, to fall under a necessity of being Hungry, how much more must it be so to those that are sick? Neither is there any thing so beneficial to the Sick as a timely Abstinence.* L. II. c. 16. p. 96.

EXPLANATION.

Most Diseases may at the beginning be prevented and cured by a timely Abstinence, which must be severe in proportion to the Disease. For impure Bodies, the more they are fed,

the worse, because whatever they take serves only to increase the Morbifick Matter. *Aph.* II. 10. XI. 6, 7.

## A P H O R I S M XXXVII.

Homer. *A Physician ought to know the Properties of all things.* L. II. c. 18. p. 96.  
L. I. O. dyff. 4.  
vers. 230. Hip. vet. Med. XXXVI. 18. Steril. XVIII. 1.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Proverb says, *Where the Philosopher ends the Physician begins.* These Sciences cannot be separated; for a Physician that knows not the Properties of a thing, can never make a right use of it.

## A P H O R I S M XXXVIII.

Galer. L. *There is more Nourishment in Bread than any other Meat.* L. II. c. 18. p. 97.  
I. de aliment. Facult. c. de Tritico. Ægenet. L. 1. de remed. c. 73. Cattierius in Obs. post Borell. p. 44. Etmull. Tom. 2. in Schroder. p. 97. Wainwright of *Non-naturals*, p. 162, &c. Zacut. Lus. prax. histor. L. 2. c. 12.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

But this is more or less, according to the Grain it is made of, and the different ways of preparing it. But that which is made of Wheat is most nourishing and strengthening.

## APHORISM XXXIX.

**C**reatures that give suck afford the least Nourishment. L. II. c. 18. p. 98.

## EXPLANATION.

For most of its nourishing Particles are converted into Milk, to feed its Young.

## APHORISM XL.

**T**HE Flesh of a wild Creature is easier to digest than that of a tame one. L. II. c. 18. p. 99. Mercat. de Sanit. at. L. 2. Quæst. 164. p. 31. Sancto. Aph. III. 28.

## EXPLANATION.

By that constant brisk Motion to which wild Creatures are us'd to, their Liquids are grinded more fine, and consequently their Flesh must be finer. Hence the Flesh of these is sooner prepar'd by the Fire, and sooner concocted into Blood than that of tame Animals.

## APHORISM XLI.

**A** Hard Egg is difficultly digested, but a soft one easily. L. II. c. 18. p. 99. Galen. II. Simpl. rit. de

ovis. Avicenn. L. 2. tract. 2. c. 527. Gesner. L. 3. de avib. Christ. a Vega L. 2. art. Med. S. 3. c. 10. Ludov. Bonnius L. 2. de re cib. c. 37.

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

The more solid the Food, the harder it is to digest, and the less is its Nourishment. But that Food which is about a *Medium* is the most nourishing, if it is but agreeable.

## APHORISM XLII.

*C*oleworts once boiled are loosening; but being boiled a second time are binding. L. II. c. 29. p. 106. L. II. c. 30. p. 107.

## EXPLANATION.

These have the same Property as the Eggs. For by boiling much, the oily and volatile Parts are dry'd away, and the earthy dry Parts remain behind. We must know, that all Pot-herbs afford but a slender Nourishment at best, which is still less the more they are exposed to the Fire.

## APHORISM XLIII.

*A* Cataplasm, if boil'd out of Flower and Milk, is much more warming and beneficial than if boil'd with Water. L. II. c. 33. p. 110.

## EXPLANATION.

For by the mollifying and Alcalino-sulphureous, or oily Particles of the Milk, a Cataplasm (in mollifying or bringing any Tumors to maturity, or the like) is very much increased in its Virtue, beyond that which is made with Water. The same also is to be understood, if taken for our Food.

S E C T.

S E C T. XI.

A P H O R I S M I.

*W* Here Nature is repugnant, Physick can do no good. <sup>1</sup> But a Physician is to be pardoned, if he does not succeed so well in acute Diseases as in chronical. For in the first, if his Medicines fail of success, there is scarce room for farther deliberation, before the Patient dies. In the latter he has leisure for deliberation, and for change of Medicines; so that if he is call'd at first, an obedient Patient cannot die but the Fault will be imputed to him. L. III. c. I. p. 112. <sup>1</sup> Hip. Lex. II. 10. Aph. 10. 25. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 24.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

It is Nature that cures Diseases; for a Physician is only to assist her when she is too slow in performing her due Operations, and to mitigate her when too violent. Hence he is to mitigate her in violent and acute Diseases, but to assist her in Chronical and lingering Distempers.

A P H O R I S M II.

*W* E ought not to be ignorant, that the same Remedies are not proper for all. L. III. c. I. p. 112.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

As there are some that have an Antipathy against some certain kind of Medicines; so there are others that cannot be work'd upon by those Medicines which work well enough upon

upon most other People. And this is not only true of Physick, but likewise of our daily Food, which has a different Effect upon one from what it has upon another.

### A P H O R I S M III.

*WHEN any thing fails of success, it ought not to be so much imputed to the Physician as to the Patient; and other things must be try'd.* L. III. c. I. p. 112.

### E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the Patient's Constitution may be such, that a Medicine which is good for others, can have no Effect upon him; his Constitution being either too dry, moist, cold or hot; which may likewise happen by reason of some other Accidents or particular Properties.

### A P H O R I S M IV.

<sup>1</sup> Aph. I. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 4, 5. *IN acute Diseases the Patient is to be fed sparingly, that the Matter may be taken away at first, and its Violence broken. <sup>2</sup> But in long Diseases he ought to feed plentifully, that he may the better sustain the long continuance of it.*

### E X P L A N A T I O N.

In acute Diseases nothing is more necessary than a thin cooling Diet; but in lingering Diseases the most nourishing and strengthening Diet is best.

## APHORISM V.

**I**T is of great Importance, whether one was rightly cured at first or no, because a Cure will be less profitable to those that have undergone many unsuccessful Trials before. L. III. c. 2. p. 114.

## EXPLANATION.

One that has not been well treated in the beginning of the Disease, it is a hard matter to cure afterwards; especially after the Disease is grown inveterate by many unsuccessful Trials.

## APHORISM VI.

**R**EST and Abstinence are the best of all Remedies; and Abstinence alone cures without any danger. L. III. c. 2. p. 114, & 115. Mercat. L. I. de Præsid. c. 2. Cole Confil. Ætiologic. p. 144, &c. Dolæi Encyclop. Chir. L. 5. c. 1. 473. Cockburn of Sea Diseases, p. 36. § 22.

## EXPLANATION.

These are the greatest Preservatives against Diseases, allowed in all Ages and by all learned Men.

## APHORISM VII.

Hip. fanit. **I**T is not to be doubted but any one may prevent  
 tat. tuend. a Disease by Rest and Abstinence, if he does  
 ad Mæce- not dissemble, or is not sick already. L. III. c. 2.  
 nat. X. 3, 4. p. 115.

## EXPLANATION.

This is a fuller Explication of the former.

## APHORISM VIII.

**A** Sclepiades \* says, That the Office of a Physi-  
 an is to cure safely, speedily, and pleasantly.  
 \* Galen. Meth. L. This is to be wish'd for, but yet too much Haste and  
 14. c. 2. Eagerness is very dangerous. What Moderation  
 Zacut. In- must be used that all those things may happen so, as  
 troit. præ. 36. much as possible, will be determined by knowing how  
 2 Hip. I. the Patient must be managed the first days. 2 The  
 Epid. II. Ancients, because they very much abhorr'd Crudi-  
 86. &c. ties, endeavour'd to make a Concoction, by apply-  
 Galen. ing inward Medicines. Afterwards they carry'd  
 Meth. L. off by Stool the Matter that seem'd to be noxious.  
 14. c. 13. 3 Hip. VI. Asclepiades rejected these Medicines, but used  
 Epid. II. Purgings almost in every Disease, tho' not so often.  
 55. Aph. I. 23. IV. He confesses, that in the very Paroxysm of a Fever  
 10. IX. 47. he has us'd Purgings; for he was of Opinion, That  
 Zac. præx the Strength of the Patient ought to be weaken'd by  
 adm. L. 3. Light, Watching and great Thirst, to that degree,  
 Obs. 70. that he did not give them leave so much as to wash  
 4 Hip. Purg. IV. their Mouths. Which clearly discovers the Error of  
 I. V. 4, 5 those who defend his method of Cure as in all re-  
 V. Epi. I. spects very pleasant. For in the last days he allow'd  
 20. Aph. his Bed-rid Patient in all manner of Luxury; but  
 I. 21, 23. in the first he acted the part of a Tormentor. \* My  
 Bohn. Of. † Method is to give Purgings Potions but very sel-  
 fic. Med. dom; neither is that done to weaken the Patient's  
 c. 14. Strength,



Strength, because such Weakness is very dangerous. The redundant Matter should therefore only be diminished, which is naturally digested, unless there be a new accession of Matter. For this purpose the Patient must abstain from Meat in the <sup>5</sup> first days; <sup>5</sup> Aph. I. he must be in a full Light, unless he be very weak, <sup>22, 24.</sup> in the day time, and he ought to lie in a good large Room. As for Sleep and Thirst, he ought to be so managed, as to awake in the Day time, and rest at Night, if possible; and that he neither drink, nor be too much tormented with Thirst. The Mouth likewise may be washed when dry and ill-scented, though at the same time it is not convenient to drink: So that Erasistratus says very well, That very often the Mouth and Throat may require to be washed, though not the inferiour Parts. L. 3. c. 4. p. 117, 118, 119.

EXPLANATION.

\* *Asclepiades* liv'd at Rome in the time of Pompey the Great. He rejected the Doctrine of *Hippocrates*, and allow'd his Patients to drink Wine, while they should have rather drunk Water. But he fearing lest he should fall sick, and so lose his Credit, threw himself down Stairs and died. *Vossius de Hist. Græc. L. i. c. 18.*

† Here *Celsus* delivers both the regular and the irregular Methods of curing acute Diseases. And this Method of his is the only safe one, acknowledg'd and practis'd by the best Physicians to this day. And by this very Method, I observe, That a *Crisis* happily follows here in *England*, provided the Patient do as he should, and be rul'd by the Physician, which, I must confess, in this Country especially, is hardly to be done. For every Old Woman's Advice

Advice is regarded as much as the Physician's so that in his Absence the Patient's Belly never wants to be filled with such a confused Medly of Slops, as absolutely destroy his Health. For which reason, if he recovers, there still notwithstanding continue some Relicks of a Fever, which gradually is converted into some Chronical Distemper or other, and tends to his utter Ruin. So the Physicians themselves sometimes destroy a *Crisis*, by too violent Evacuations, preposterous Cooling, or a hot Regimen, observing no Moderation.

## APHORISM IX.

Aph. X. **T**HE best Medicine is to give Meat at fit-  
 17. Hip- times; but the Question is, When it ought to  
 vist-acut. be first given, some deferring it till the fifth, others  
 IV.4, &c. till the sixth day. Asclepiades, after having tho-  
 Wedelius roughly fatigued his Patient for three days together,  
 de caus. allow'd him Meat on the fourth. But \* Themis-  
 Morb. fon allowed Meat the third day; not after the be-  
 Nonnat. ginning of the † Fever, but after it was over, or at  
 Sect. 2. c. least abated. But neither of these Rules can con-  
 Mercat. stantly be depended on. For it may be given on the  
 L. 1. indi- first, second, third, or even the fourth or fifth day;  
 cat. 1. p. it may be given after the first, second, or more Pa-  
 305. Pri- roxysms. And this must be all done according to  
 mirosius the Quality of the Disease, the Body, the Weather,  
 de Febr. the Age, and the time of the Year: So that there  
 L. 2. c. 9. can be no Rule delivered, which shall be constant,  
 and perpetual, concerning Matters which vary so  
 infinitely in their Circumstances. L.III.c.4.p.119.

## EXPLANATION.

\* See *Juvenal Sat.* 10.

† A Fever is an increased Circulation of the Blood; and according to the greater or less Celerity of this Circulation, is the Heat of the Body; and according to this is the Fever more or less acute. For the stronger the Heat, the sooner is the Moisture of the Body burnt away. Hence, in order to mitigate the Violence of this Motion, we ought instantly to see how we may moisten and cool the inflam'd Solids and Liquids. Now the more acute the Fever, the more thin and cooling must the Diet be, and the Medicines must be the same. But as for Cordials and spirituous Medicines, they increase this Fervour, and so destroy the Patient, except the Fever is caused by Famine or Emptiness.

## APHORISM X.

**O**NE Thing to be always observed is, that the Physician consider the Strength of the Patient; which when it abounds, he ought to weaken by Abstinence. <sup>1</sup> If any Weakness is to be feared, he must allow Meat. For it is his Duty, that he neither load his Patient with superfluous Matter, nor weaken him by Hunger. <sup>2</sup> L. III. c. 5. p. 120.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. vi&iacr. acur. XX. 1. &c. Aph. I. 5, 9, 10. Galen. Method. Med. L. 10. c. 5.

Lister de Arthrit. p. 48. Zacut. Lusitan. Introit. ad prax. præc. <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 10. Sydenham de Podagra.

## EXPLANATION.

This is the only safest Rule for a Physician to walk by; and as long as he observes this well, his Patients will be happy, and their Diseases will be the greatest Purgative for their Bodies, and will advance the Reputation of the Physician.

U A P H O -

## APHORISM XI.

Mead de Imp. folis p. 65. Ap. I. 19. XI. 17. **SOME** of the most celebrated Ancients put too much Confidence in the Pythagorick Numbers; whereas a Physician ought not to number the Days, but observe the 2 Accessions themselves, and from thence conclude when Meat is to be given. L. III. c. 5. p. 122.

## EXPLANATION.

By a constant and diligent Observation the Ancients found, that a Disease had its Period in such a stated Time or Number of Days. And this was by some ascribed to something Divine in this or that Number. But neither *Hippocrates*, nor *Galen*, entertained any such Conceit, well knowing, that every thing must have its Rise and Fall, in a Time proportionable to the Strength of the Disease. Hence *Galen*. L. 3. de dieb. decret. c. 8. says, That he could not but admire, how a Man of so vast Understanding as *Pythagoras*, came to attribute so much Virtue to Numbers.

## APHORISM XII.

Aph. II. 13. **A**fter a bad Accession, commonly follows an easie Nighr. L. III. c. 5. p. 124.  
Zacut. Lusitan. Introit. ad Prax. præc. 70.

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

Every Disease has its Remissions. If the Night before (for at Night Diseases are most violent) the Patient has been very bad, he will be somewhat easier the Night following.

## APHORISM XIII.

**I***N the Mornings. Diseases are generally more remiss.* L. III. c. 5. p. 125.

Fernelius  
L. 2. de  
Venæsect.  
c. 13.

## EXPLANATION.

Whatever is to be done to the Patient ought to be done in the Morning; for the nearer towards Night, the greater is the Ferment of the Disease.

## APHORISM XIV.

**F***ROM Noon forwards almost every sick Person grows worse.* L. III. c. 5. p. 125.

## EXPLANATION.

For the Morbifick Matter is in the Sun's Recess more in the Center; but at the Sun's return it is drawn from the Center, whereby the Vital Functions are reliev'd, and therefore more easily perform'd.

## APHORISM XV.

**T***HE Morning is by its own nature the easiest time.*

## APHORISM XVI.

**W**HEN the Body is well again, then is the best time to take Meat. L. III. c. 5. p. 126.

## EXPLANATION.

After the Fever has left the Body, then it is time to allow Food, to recover the Patient's Strength again that was lost.

## APHORISM XVII.

**W**E must know, that the best time for Meat, is after the Fever is over. L. III. c. 5. p. 127.

## EXPLANATION.

That is, when we know that the Patient has had a perfect Crisis, and that the Pulse begins to beat regularly.

## APHORISM XVIII.

**A**S it is always convenient that sick People should be void of Care, that so the Mind may not suffer with the Infirmities of the Body, so more especially after they have taken Meat; and therefore it is convenient to remove such things from their Sight or Knowledge, as will be either disagreeable to their Fancies, or shall vex and perplex their Mind. L. III. c. 5. p. 127.

EXPLA-

## • EXPLANATION.

The Disorders of the Body are sometimes not to be removed, before the Mind is freed from its Cares and Perplexities. And if the Patient takes Food at the same time that his Mind is disordered, it is pernicious, and causes Diseases, because that Food cannot be concocted as long as Nature is busy'd another way.

## APHORISM XIX.

*WE give the most Credit to the Pulse, although deceitful, and not to be relied on; because it beats faster or slower, according to the Sex, Age and Nature of Bodies.* Galen. L. 4. c. 1. & 2. de different. Pul. Panarol. Pentec. L. III. c. 6. p. 129.

1. Obs. 32. Tulpius 3. Obs. 45. Pechlin. L. 2. Obs. 5. Bonetus Mercur. Compit. L. 20. § 53. Bellini de Pulsib. p. 84. Schenckius L. 2. Obs. p. 287. Horstius Tom. 1. dissert. de natur. amor. p. 435. Barthol. cent. 5. hist. 37. Bergeri Physiol. Medica, p. 73.

## EXPLANATION.

To make ones Judgment meerly upon feeling the Pulse, is as erroneous, as a Judgment given barely upon the Inspection of Urine. For there are many things that may alter the Properties both of the one and the other, contrary to our Expectation, and even beyond our Imagination. But it is notwithstanding necessary for a Physician not only to feel the Pulse and consider the Excrements, but every thing besides that can conduce to his better understanding his Patient's Disease.

## APHORISM XX.

\* Hip. decent. ornat. IX. 1. &c. Affect. XXXVI. Countenance, and ask him how he finds himself; and if he finds that he is under any Fear or uneasie Apprehensions, let him endeavour to hearten him by some plausible Discourse, and then he may proceed to feel the Patient's Pulse. L. III. c. 6. p. 129.

Prax. general. p. 732. tom. 1. \* Hip. Præcept. VIII. 7. decent. Ornat. II. 33.

## EXPLANATION.

To render the Patient's Mind cheerful is half the Cure, especially in Women and Hypochondriack and Melancholick Persons; for these are naturally timorous and inconstant, and oftner sick than other People. How much the cheering of the Patient's Mind avails in curing a Disease, is well known by those that have but an ordinary Knowledge of the Affections of the Mind. In the mean time, we ought not solely to depend upon this, but inquire exactly into the Patient's Disorders. *Baglivi L. 2. c. 9. Prax.* advises us to observe the Tongue more than any thing else, and that for a good Reason; for according to the State and Quality of the Spittle, is the State and Quality of the Blood.



## APHORISM XXI.

*A Physician ought not to sit in a dark Place, nor behind the Patient's Head; but in a clear Light, opposite to the Patient, that he may accurately observe every particular in the Patient's Face.*  
L. III. c. 6. p. 130.

## EXPLANATION.

It is very requisite for a Physician to observe the Patient's Eyes, and the several Motions and Lineaments of his Face well. Notwithstanding, I think, a Physician that did not know his Patient before he fell sick, can hardly make a right Judgment this way, unless there be some very palpable Signs, as Tears dropping from the Eyes, the working of the Nostrils, convulsive Motions of the Lips, &c.

## APHORISM XXII.

*THE most proper Food for People in a Fever, is a moist Diet, or one that is very near moist, such as is made of very light Materials, and mostly Soops, which must be made very thin, if the Fevers are great.* L. III. c. 6. p. 130.

de loc. c. 7. Paulus Lib. 2. cap. 26. Capivaccius de Febribus, cap. 14.

Aph. I. 16. Avic. cen. I. 3. tract. 4. c. 20. Galen. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

This Diet is generally divided into three Parts : As in the first Class of Fevers that are slow, and come not to a Period till the 21st Day, we may use Ptisans of a good thickness, and good Flesh-broth if the Patient is weak; in the second, where the Fever is higher and determines in 14 Days, we may use Ptisans, but much thinner; in the third Class, where a Fever comes instantly to its height, we must use only thin Water-gruel, or Syrup and Water, sharpened with the Juice of Lemons.

## APHORISM XXIII.

*A* According to Aesclepiades, we ought to set before the Patient several sorts of Meat, when he does loath his Meat, and has but little Strength, that by tasting a little of every one of them he may avoid starving. <sup>2</sup> But if he neither wants Strength nor Appetite, he ought not to be courted with any such Variety, for fear he should take more than he can digest. Nor is it true what Aesclepiades says, <sup>3</sup> That a Variety of Victuals is most easily concocted; they are indeed more easily eaten, but in order to be concocted, the Kind and Proportion are to be considered. L. III. c. 6. p. 131.

\* Wede-  
Mus Pa-  
thol. Med.  
Sect. 2. c.  
9. p. 308.  
Valeri-  
ola L.  
2. c. 6.  
Plinius  
Lib. 2.

c. 5. Etmul. de Chyl. last. c. 5. p. 116. Sancto. M. 51, 52.

## EXPLANATION.

If the Victuals are dressed up several ways, and if they are such as are not Contraries, then they are beneficial, not only for the Sick, but the Healthy; for they are easie and pleasant to a good Appetite, and tho' they are not so  
proper

proper, yet are they better and easier digested, than if they were proper, but less palatable. But if the sorts of Meat differ very much, and are contrary in their Qualities, and contrary to the Patient, then they are not good by any means.

APHORISM XXIV.

*IT is not secure to fill the Patient with Victuals,* <sup>1</sup> Aph when in great Pains, <sup>2</sup> nor when the Disease is <sup>2</sup> Aph. I. 7. increasing, <sup>3</sup> but when it is somewhat gone off. L. <sup>11.</sup> XI. 4. <sup>3</sup> Aph. II. 3. c. 6. p. 131. 7.

EXPLANATION

Neither should such Victuals (if they do take any) be much spiced and salted; nor must they have any Flesh-Meat for a good while after the Disease is gone off, except it be Broth or such like Soops. But in their Pains they must eat nothing but Water-gruel, or a Ptisan, &c. and that pretty thin too.

APHORISM XXV.

*THIS likewise should be observ'd, which some would have to be the only thing we ought to take notice of, Whether the Patient be bound or loose. For the one chokes the Patient, the other weakens him. If the Body is bound, it must be so loosened as to cause Stools; the Urine must be moved, and Perspiration by all means promoted: If, on the contrary, the Body is loose, then Sweat must be prevented, and Rest allow'd of, and Sleeping in a dark Place as often as the Patient will; the Body must not be harrassed with too much Motion, but must be assisted according to the Nature of the Disease. L. 3. c. 6. p. 132.*

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

These may serve to admonish us, that if we know the Causes, it is easie to know the Cure. In this one Sentence is comprehended a Description of, and an Introduction to the whole Methodical Part of Physick. See of this *Bonetus Mercur. compit. L. 20. cap. de Offic. Med.*

## APHORISM XXVI.

Sydenh. Prax. S. 2. **I**N a pestilential Fever neither Hunger, nor Medicines, nor promoting Stools signifie any thing, if the Strength will bear it, Bleeding is most proper, if the Fever is attended with Pain. L. III. c. 7. p. c. 13. § 6. L. I. c. 15. § 4. 133.

## EXPLANATION.

Bleeding ought to be the first Remedy in all acute Diseases, unless they proceed from Emptiness. For by this means the internal elastick Fluid is set more at liberty, and the Vessels are thereby not so much distended and oppressed, whence the whole Body is made more easie, and Perspiration promoted; and so the Morbifick, or noxious Matter, is sooner brought to a Defecation, or Despumation. But in these malignant Fevers bleed in the Foot, according to the learned *Baglivi*, who advises it upon Experience.

A P H O R I S M XXVII.

**C**Children ought not to be cured in every particular as full grown Men. L. III. c. 7. p. 134.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

As there is a difference in the way of curing a Child and a Man, so there is likewise a great difference in curing the Diseases of a Woman and a Man; which Considerations should by no means be neglected, and of which read *Zacut. Lus. hist. Introit. ad Prax. prac. L. 71. & 72.*

A P H O R I S M XXVIII.

**I**T is not convenient presently to have recourse to Bleeding, Purging, or tormenting the Patient with Watching, Hunger or Thirst, or to cure him with Wine. L. III. c. 7. p. 134.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For the Disease ought not immediately at its first onset be contra-min'd by Physick, except you do really know its cause and kind; or else you may sometimes rather cause than remedy a Disease.

## APHORISM XXIX.

Galen. **W**HEN the Disease is increased to its height,  
 Method. so it be not before the fourth Day, if the Pa-  
 Med. L. tient has suffer'd great Thirst, let him drink a large  
 9. c. 5. L. Quantity of cold Water, and even more than his  
 10. c. 5. Stomach will bear; and when his Belly is thus be-  
 L. 11. c. 5. yond measure fill'd and refrigerated sufficiently, then  
 Aeginet. let him vomit. Some indeed do not require vomit-  
 L. 2. de ing, but use the Water it self in this Plenty for a  
 Re Med. c. 36, &c. Medicine. When either of these is done, the Pa-  
 Amatus Lulit. 3. tient must be well cover'd with Cloaths, and set to  
 cur. cent. sleep; for generally after so much Thirst, Watching  
 1. Rhafis and Fulness, and after the breaking of the febrile  
 L. 3. con- Heat, the Patient will fall into a deep Sleep, dis-  
 tract. 1. ring which he will sweat abundantly; and that is a  
 c. 2. Avi- most expedite Remedy, but is proper for those only  
 cen. 1. 4. that have no Pains with their Heat, no swelling of  
 tract. 2. the Stomach, no stoppage in the Breast, Lungs nor  
 c. 7. Ae- Throat, no Ulcer, no Swooning, no Dejections nor  
 tius re- Loosnesses. L. III. c. 7. p. 135.  
 Serm. 1.  
 c. 78. Sancto. Aph. III. 67. Forest. L. 1. Obs. 13. Wainwright  
 of Non-naturals, p. 187.

## EXPLANATION.

This is a violent, but effectual Remedy in  
 such as are of a bilous and hot Constitution;  
 but it will work contrary Effects in those that  
 are of a dull, heavy, melancholick and phleg-  
 matick Constitution. Nor must the Patient  
 be very weak; for else the Cold will make the  
 Fibres rigid, without bringing them to Con-  
 traction. Nor must he have any Ulcers; for  
 by the cold Water, they would rather be more  
 inflamed than diminished, as Galen. L. 7. Meth.  
 cap. 8. & Avicen. 4. 1. c. 1. witness. Next we  
 ought

ought to consider well, that this ought to be done the fourth or fifth Day; for in that time the Febrile Matter is, in a manner brought to Concoction, and may be easily extruded, by invigorating the natural Motion in this manner, and that sooner than it would be otherwise. But the Cold Bath performs the same effect; yet this Method is more convenient.

A P H O R I S M XXX.

*Since the same things are not proper for all, it may happen that a casual Trial may perform that which a rational Process cannot.* L. III. c. 9. p. 138.

<sup>1</sup>Aph. IX. 17. XI. 2.  
<sup>2</sup>Aph. IX. 18. River. Pra. Med. c. 1. de febr. pest. p. 465.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

For some People are of so peculiar a Disposition, that it is almost impossible to find out the true Cause of their Illness; so that we must run the hazard of such Remedies as can possibly do good.

A P H O R I S M XXXI.

*Here are four Signs of an Inflammation, Redness, Swelling, Heat and Pain.* L. III. c. 10. p. 139.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

An Inflammation generally proceeds from an Obstruction in the small Arteries, which at last oppresses the neighbouring Vessels likewise, and so causes a pulsative Pain, by distending and pressing the Vessels; and a Heat by the constant working of the Arteries, and the Fibres that surround the stagnated Fluid. See

See *Aquapen. Chirurg. part. 1. L. 1. c. 5. Chirurgia ouriosa Purman. L. 3. c. 5. Belloste Chirurg. cap. 8. L. 1.*

## APHORISM XXXII.

*A Quartan Ague kills no Body; but if it turns into a Quotidian, the Patient is in a bad Condition. But this never happens, but by the Fault either of the Physician or Patient. L. III. c. 15. p. 146.*

## EXPLANATION.

This Distemper was formerly call'd the Scandal of the Physicians; but is now as easily cur'd as any other intermittent Fever, by means of the Noble *Cortex Peruvianus*, if discreetly and with care adhibited. See *Sydenham's prax. sect. 1. cap. 5.*

## APHORISM XXXIII.

*After an Ague, especially a Quartan, has ceased, it will be necessary to remember for a long time, the Day when it used to return; and on that Day carefully to avoid Cold, Heat, Crudity, Weakness; for it may easily return, unless the Person recovered be very cautious.*

## EXPLANATION.

*Bonetus Sepulchret. Lib. 4. Sect. 2. Obs. 9. Sydenham Sect. 1. cap. 5.*



## APHORISM XXXIV.

*O*F those that are Phrenetick, some are merry, others sad; some are easily managed, and only talk idly and foolishly, others resist, and use Violence: And of these again, some only do Mischief upon a sudden Transport, others more deliberately, and with greater Art and Subtilty, and pretend themselves perfectly well, that they may have an opportunity of doing greater Mischief, but they are found out at the last. But for those that only talk foolishly, and do not much Mischief, it is in vain to put them under any hard Confinement, but those that are violent and outragious, it will be necessary to bind, lest they either hurt themselves or others. And if any one pretends himself well, that he may get free of his Chains, he must not be believed, tho' he may seem to talk as if in his right Senses, and even move you to Compassion, for this is the Cunning of Mad People. It is necessary to behave one self towards them, and to treat them according to their several Diseases and Humours. L. III. c. 18. p. 149. & 151.

## EXPLANATION.

A Phrenzy generally proceeds from the heat and driness of the Membranes of the Head; and this may be occasion'd by a Fever, Restlessness, Watching, continual Thinking, hard Drinking of strong Liquors, excess of Venery, or any thing that does any way violently overheat the Body. But that some are merry, sing and laugh, others dull, sad and dejected, is occasion'd by the various Disposition of the Fluids. For those that have a pituitous and viscous Blood, will be dull and mournful; whereas those

those that have a bilious and more fine Texture of Blood, will be of a merrier Disposition. Hence the Cures must be directed according to the several Causes, Humours, Dispositions and Accidents. But always begin with Bleeding, which must be more or less in quantity, according to the several Causes and Constitutions. For thereby the Vessels of the Brain that are distended and molested by too great an afflux of Blood will be relieved. For which purpose the *Vena Frontis*, or the *Vena Jugularis* may be conveniently opened. Concerning the Construction of the Brain, read *Ruyfchius Thesaur. Anatom. and Berger. Physiolog. Medic. p. 118.* and of Madness, see *Zacutus Lus. prax. adm. L. 3. Obs. 143.* *Hildanus Obs. 9. cent. 4.* *Sennert. pract. L. 1. part. 2. c. 15.* *Plater. tom. 1. c. 3.* *Sylvat. cent. 2. conf. 53.* *Sydenham. prax. Sect. 1. cap. 5.*

#### APHORISM XXXV.

**A** Sclepiades said, That it is the same thing to bleed such People as to kill them; because there can be no Madness, but what is accompanied with an intense Fever; neither can the Blood, before it is abated, be conveniently let. L. III. c. 18. p. 150.

#### EXPLANATION.

Mad People ought to be no more meddled with in their Fury, than those that are in the height of a Fever. For both have their times of Remission and Violence; and if you bleed at those times, when the Disease is most violent, you will exasperate it, and soon bring the Body into Convulsions, as is observed by the most eminent Practitioners.

## APHORISM XXXVI.

*IN the height of Danger many things succeed well, though not at any other time.* L. III. c. 18. p. 150.

River.  
Prax. Me.  
de Febr.  
pest. L.  
17. c. 1.

& Obs. 43. Cent. Dolæus Encyclop. Chir. L. 1. c. 4. § 14. Tulpius L. 2. Obs. c. 8.

## EXPLANATION.

In a Case of imminent Danger, we ought to try the most forcible means, and not neglect the Patient, or leave him till we have tried all that can be done; for an unexpected Relief is sometimes receiv'd from a Remedy, which at other times would do as much harm.

## APHORISM XXXVII.

*PHreneticks can hardly be brought to sleep, tho' it is very necessary for them; for it is by that that they are mostly restored.* L. III. c. 18. p. 152.

Gregor.  
Horitius  
L. 10. de  
pharmac.  
Obs. 3.

curat. 4. & 9. Trallian. L. 1. c. 13. Duret. in Coac. L. 1. Sent. 95. Theod. de Mayerne tract. de Laudano. Jungken. Opiolog. part. 4. cap. 1. & 3.

For a Phrenzy is too great an Elasticity and Tension of the *Meninges*, which nothing relaxes so well as *Opiates*. For these, by relaxing the Fibres, enlarge the Diameter of the Arteries in the Head, so that the Blood passes thro' them with a greater ease; whereby is caused a kind of Sleep or Stupidity, to the great Ease of the Patient; which if moderately managed, and now and then repeated, is the greatest help that can be given to one in such a Condition.

## APHORISM XXXVIII.

**SLEEP** is to be acquired by such Medicines as are soporiferous; but with this moderation, that we do not make the Patient sleep so, as to be never after able to awake him. L. III. c. 18. p. 153.

## EXPLANATION.

See Rolfincius Lib. 1. Meth. cognos. part. 1. c. 3. & c. 18. Zacut. Lus. prax. hist. L. 5. c. 3. num. 2. Riverius L. 1. prax. cap. 11. Job. Hartman. L. 2. prax. Chymistr. c. 8. de phrenet.

## APHORISM XXXIX.

**T** Here are three kinds of Dropsies: The most common sort is too great a quantity of Moisture, by reason of which, Ulcers in such as are affected with this kind of Dropsie are not easily cured. L. III. c. 21. p. 160, 161.

Aph. VI. 8. Hipp. de affect. XXIII. 1. &c. Bo-netus Mercur. compit. L. 8. cap. de Hydrope. Belloste Chirurg. part. 2. Ob. 15.

## EXPLANATION.

A Dropsie generally proceeds from too great a Laxity of the Fibres; whence consequently follows a slow Circulation to such a degree, that in the retrograde Motion of the Blood thro' the Veins, only the globular part of the Blood, with the finer part of the *Lymphæ* is mov'd back again, but the more viscid part of *Serum* remains almost motionless behind, and distends the Vessels; which daily increasing (unless timely remedied) breaks its Vessels, fills up the Cavities of the Body, causes Ulcers, and then it is incurable.

## APHORISM XL.

**T**HE Dropsie is easier cur'd in Servants, than in such as are at their own Liberty, because the former may be more easily managed, and forced to undergo Hunger, Thirst, and a thousand other difficulties, besides a long Patience in order to assist the Cure; but the others are not so easily govern'd. Neither indeed are those that are under the Authority of others easily cured, unless they can govern themselves. And therefore a famous Physician and Disciple of \* Chrysiippus, deny'd before King Antigonus, that a Friend of his (famous for his Intemperance, tho' but moderately afflicted with this Distemper) could be cured. And when another Physician, Epirotes Philippus pretended he could cure him, he answer'd, That he only look'd upon the Disease of the Patient, but he [Chrysiippus's Disciple] consider'd the Disposition of his Mind. Nor was he mistaken in the matter; for tho' the Patient was attended with the greatest Diligence, yet by eating his own Dung, and drinking his own Urine, he destroy'd himself. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.

\* A famous Philosopher, and Native of Cilicia, Son of Apollonius, and Successor of Zeno. He died in the 73<sup>d</sup> Year of his Age, in the

CXLII.

Olympiad. Vid. Diog. Laert. Zacut. Lus. Prax. Med. admir. L. 3. Obs. 61. Dolæus de Hydrope, L. 3. c. 9. p. 275. Duret. in Coac. c. 19. de Hydrope § 1. Langius Disputat. 15 de Hydrope, c. 2.

## EXPLANATION.

From the former Explication it may be seen, that the Cure must needs consist in this, viz. To diminish the quantity of the Serum, to bring the too lax Fibres to their former Tone, and to make thin the viscid Fluids; which may be done by Fasting, moderate Evacuati-

ons, volatile and drying Medicines. But the strict way of living, so as to suffer Hunger and Thirst, is seldom rightly managed, and therefore there are so few cured; for without this, whatsoever is done is ineffectual.

## A P H O R I S M X L I.

<sup>1</sup> Zacut. *AT* first the Cure is not difficult, if the Patient  
 Lus. prax. *can but be injoin'd* <sup>1</sup> Rest, <sup>2</sup> Thirst and <sup>3</sup> Hun-  
 admir. L. *ger.* But if it becomes inveterate, it is not to be  
 3. Obs. 64. *removed without a great deal of Trouble.*  
 Sydenh. *de Hy-*  
 drope. Barthol. cent. 3. hist. 46, 49. <sup>2</sup> Marcell. L. 4. de hist.  
 mirabil. 21. Dodonæus Obs. 116, 117. Holler. de Morb. introit.  
 1. c. 39. Hildan. 4. Obs. 41. Willisius Ph. rat. part. 2. Sect. 1. c.  
 5. Lister de Hydrope ægr. 1. & 17. River. Pr. L. 2. c. 6. Pana-  
 rol. Pentecast. 4. Obs. 88.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

*Celsus* reckons Rest here as one of the principal Remedies, and therefore some, who command Exercise upon all manner of Accidents, without considering the Nature of the Distemper, would think this a great Error in him. But we ought to know, that in a Dropsie the Water being once extravasated, will, upon the least Motion, extravasate more and more, and make the Eruptions of the Vessels larger, which must be cured by Rest and astringent Medicines.

## APHORISM XLII.

*WE ought to walk much, and sometimes run, and the upper Parts especially ought to be so chafed and rubbed, that the Heat may be drawn inwards. Sweating must be caused, not only by Exercise, but in warm Sand, Bagnios, Hot-houses, and the like; and especially natural and dry Sweating are very necessary. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.*

## EXPLANATION.

If the Dropsie is not gone so far, as to cause any Eruptions of the Vessels, but only Distensions, then all manner of Exercise is good; especially by Sweating betwixt dry Blankets, or in Hot-houses, and chafing well after it; but if there is a Consumption with it, Sweating is pernicious, and must be cautiously managed.

## APHORISM XLIII.

*NO more Drink ought to be given than what is just necessary for the support of Life; and that Drink is best which moves Urine. L. III. c. 1. p. 162.*

Foreft. Lib. 9. Obs. 27. Barthol. cent. 1. hist. 74. Rondelet. Meth. part. 1. cap. 36. Mayernus L. 3. c. 10.

## EXPLANATION.

For by much Drink the Vessels are fill'd up again; and unless the Patients are kept very dry, these Vessels will be always distended anew, and cannot be brought to their former Tone.

## APHORISM XLIV.

Wald-  
schmidt.  
prax.  
Med. L.  
4. cap. 4.

**I**T is better to cause Stools in those that are Dropsical by Food than Physick. L. III. c. 21. p. 162.

## EXPLANATION.

For Physick very often causes too great a Commotion in the Guts by its Irritation, and so sometimes does disturb the distended Lymphatick Vessels, or makes the former Eruptions larger, or by its Violence expels the Water too fast, and so destroys the Patient; for all sudden Evacuations are dangerous: Of which see *Tulpius Lib. 3. Obs. 38. & 4. Hildan. Obs. 42. & 48. cent. 1.*

## APHORISM XLV.

River.  
prax. L.  
2. c. 6.

**I**T would not be amiss to measure the Drink and Urine of a Dropsical Person; for if there is more Moisture evacuated than was received in, there is hopes of Recovery. L. III. c. 21. p. 163.

## EXPLANATION.

This may be done for ones satisfaction; but then that which goes away by Perspiration must be reckoned likewise.



## APHORISM XLVI.

*A*fter Recovery from a Dropsie, Venery ought to be avoided a great while. L. III. c. 21. p. 166.

Pauvius  
Commen.  
in h. cap.  
Sydenh.  
de hydro.

## EXPLANATION.

For by the violent Tension of the Fibres in the Exercise of Venery, and the loss of such an active and stimulating Juice as the Seed, the Body will be very much weakened, and perhaps brought into a Consumption; besides its liability to several other Infirmities.

## APHORISM XLVII.

*M*ILK, tho' it is like Poison in Pains of the Head and acute Fevers, yet is beneficial in Consumptions, and all lingering difficult Fevers. L. III. c. 22. p. 170.

Holler.  
in Aph.  
V. 64.  
Aph. V.  
64. Wald-  
schmidt

prax. p. 223, 228, &c. Primitof. de Febr. L. i. c. 7.  
prax. L. 2. c. 9. § 3

Bagliv.

## EXPLANATION.

Milk generally consists of soft, mild, alcalino-sulphureous Particles, whereby the sharp, rigid, and pungent earthy Particles of the Blood are corrected. Hence it is good in Consumptive and Scorbutick Cases, but not in Fevers and Inflammatory Diseases. But the Milk ought likewise to be chosen and appropriated, according to the Constitution and Strength of the Patient, and therefore it will be requisite for us to know, that of all other Milk, that of Women is the most temperate, and consequently most agreeable and beneficial to Hu-

man Nature. The Cows Milk is most thick and fat, and yields the most Butter; hence not for very tender Stomachs. The Goats and Sheeps Milk is most dry, and affords most Cheese, therefore most fit for phlegmatick Constitutions. The Asses Milk yields most Serum, and is the finest and easiest digested of all, except Womens Milk; hence where there are any lingering and hec tick Fevers, the Asses Milk is most beneficial.

## A P H O R I S M XLVIII.

Ap.V.10. **T**HE end of a Vomica, or inward Impostume, is, that it be broken. L. III. c. 27. p. 181.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

The Word *Vomica* signifies a collection of Matter, not only in the Lungs, as some will have it, but of any internal Part. And all Internal Impostumations are dangerous, and this more or less, according to the Parts wherein they happen. But wheresoever they be, the first care must be to bring them to Maturity, and as soon as possible to break them, that by continuing long in such a Noble Part, the Patient may not lose his Strength, and so be lost for want of a timely Assistance. How these Intentions are to be managed, see above all the Learned *Ermuller. de Inflammatione in genere part. 2. c. 2.* *Dolans Encyclop. Med. L. 2. c. 5.* *Barbetti. prax. cum Notis Decker. L. 3. c. 2.*

S E C T. XII.

A P H O R I S M I.

*Nothing more pestiferous than an Ulcer of the Foreft. Lungs.* L. IV. c. 3. p. 191. L. 2. Obf.

Timæus a Guldenkle L. 2. Ep. 2. Bonet. Sepulchret. L. 2. Sect. 37. 7. Obf. 2, 3, &c.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because no Medicines can be directly applied to the Lungs; besides, they are always in motion, and consist of nothing but innumerable membranous Vesicles, aerial and sanguine Vessels, all making up a Substance very spongy, and incapable of admitting any Cure; altho' in some very good Constitutions their Diseases are sometimes, tho' but seldom healed.

A P H O R I S M II.

*Gentle Purges generally relieve the superior Part.* Sylv. de L. IV. c. 3. p. 195. le Boe

M. M. L. 2. c. 7. Horstius Tom. 2. L. Obf. 12. Hoef. Hercul. Med. L. 1. c. 5. Deckers Exercit. Med. circa purg. p. 201. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 16.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

After a moderate Purge, the Vessels of the lower Parts are somewhat evacuated, so that the superfluous Matter which oppress'd the Vessels of the upper Parts, is thereby gradually set at liberty; whereas strong Purges would exasperate the Humours rather than mitigate their Rage.

A P H O -

## APHORISM III.

Hip. prog. **W**omen, whose Blood is not evacuated by their  
 i. 2. Aph. Menstrual Flux, often vomit it up. L. IV.  
 V. 32. Galen. c. 4. p. 202.  
 len. VI.

Epid. II. com. 43. & L. 1. de Loc. Affect. c. 1. Plater. Obs. L. 3.  
 p. 787. Zacut. Lusit. prax. admir. Obs. 49. & introit. ad prax.  
 præcept 16, 17.

## EXPLANATION.

In the Year 1699, I saw Monsieur *Marchal*,  
 (first Chirurgion of *L'Hostel à la Charite* at  
*Paris*) open a young Woman, that dy'd by  
 vomiting almost continually a great quantity  
 of Blood. We found that the *Vasa brevia* were  
 full of Blood, and opened into the Cavity of  
 the Stomach, which when squeez'd with ones  
 Finger, the Blood might be press'd into the  
 Stomach. Another Instance like this is rela-  
 ted by *Wedelius*, in his *Physiologia reformata*;  
 but, above all, read the learned *Vesalius* de  
*Fabrica corporis humani*, L. 5. c. 15.

## APHORISM IV.

Sanctor. **T**HAT Exercise which most moves the upper  
 V. 27. 31. Parts, is most convenient in all Defects of the  
 Sydenh. Stomach. L. IV. c. 5. p. 206.  
 prax.  
 dissertat. Epistolar. & de Phthisi. Fuller *Medicina Gymnastica*  
 p. 139, &c.

## EXPLANATION.

By Riding the upper Parts, and especially  
 the *Viscera*, are more moved and shaken than  
 by any other Exercise whatsoever.

EXPLA

## APHORISM V.

**I**N all Diseases of the Stomach, the Patient must be advis'd to continue the same Method when well, by which he recovered when sick. L. IV. c. 5. p. 206.

Ronfleur  
Com. in  
hoc c.  
Loc. Riv.  
prax. L. 7.  
cap. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

This may not only be said of the Disorders of the Stomach, but of all others. For if the Disorder be the same that the Patient has had before, and if it proceeds from the same Cause, then the Remedy must be repeated by which he had before found Benefit.

## APHORISM VI.

**A**N Inflammation of the Lungs is more dangerous than painful. L. IV. c. 7. p. 212.

Tulpius  
Lib. 2.

Observ. cap. 10. Bellini de Morb. pector. p. 663.

## EXPLANATION.

These Inflammations are seldom painful, by reason of the soft and spongy Substance of the Lungs. But they are therefore the more dangerous, especially since the Lungs are continually moved, and hardly admit of any Cure.

## APHORISM VII.

Aph. I. 2.  
23. Gaen. **A** Loosness is beneficial to Health, if it continues  
I. Epid. II. but one day, or even longer a time, provided  
comm. 36. it is not attended with a Fever, but ceases before  
& Meth. the seventh Day. For by this means the Body is  
M. L. 7. purged from what is noxious. But if it continues  
c. 11. Pey. long it is dangerous; for it sometimes causes Gripes  
er de Di. and Fevers, and wasts the Strength; and sometimes  
arrhæa c. when it has been neglected several Days, it is hard-  
8. Avic. ly cured. L. III. c. 19. p. 229.  
1. 4. tract. 2.  
cap. 7. Trallianus L. 8. c. 5. Etmuller. de contentor. in Intest.  
expulf. T. 1. p. 138.

## EXPLANATION.

A Loosness proceeds sometimes from the undigested Food, sometimes from the noxious Quality of the Food, and sometimes from a meer inward natural Impulse to purge the Body of what is noxious. All these are very beneficial Evacuations, and ought not to be rashly stopp'd unless they continue too long, and the Patient's Strength be very much decaying; for then they ought to be stopp'd, and that not with astringent Medicines, but with a gentle appropriated Vomit or Purge.

## APHORISM VIII.

Sydenh. **T**O use Physick, unless it be in violent Diseases  
in Præfat. is superfluous. L. IV. c. 19. p. 232.  
prax.  
Tract. M. of Nature, annex'd to the Chirurgia curiosa. Purman.

## EXPLANATION.

Here *Celsus* advises the Physician to cure Chronical and lingering Diseases, rather by Diet and Exercise, than Physick; which is mostly necessary in Distempers where Diet and Exercise can do no good.

## APHORISM IX.

*Riding is not fit for those that are troubled with the Gout.* L. IV. c. 25. p. 240.

Mercurial. Art. gymnast. Sydenh. de Podagra.

## EXPLANATION.

For by Riding the Fluids are moved from the lower to the upper Parts, and thereby the noxious Humours might be brought up into the Stomach. But Walking works the contrary Effects, and is most wholsome for the Gout.

## APHORISM X.

*Those that have Pains of the Joints returning at certain times, ought to avoid Niceties in Eating and Drinking, lest they should over-charge the Body with more uselefs Matter.* L. IV. c. 25. p. 240.

## EXPLANATION.

For these Pains that return so periodically, always proceed from a redundancy of bad Nourishment, which must be restrain'd by a regular and moderate Diet. See *Aph.* I. 11. & II. 9.

## S E C T. XIII.

## A P H O R I S M I.

**T**HE Use of Medicines was in a great measure rejected by Afclepiades, and that not without good reason; since they are almost all offensive to the Stomach, and are of an evil Juice: So that he employ'd his whole Care in regulating the Diet. This indeed in most Diseases is the more beneficial Method, notwithstanding there are several Diseases incident to Human Bodies, that cannot be cured without the use of Medicines. Above all, we ought to know this, That all the Parts of Physick have an inseparable Connexion amongst themselves, and derive their Denomination from that Medicine which proves most effectual. So that Part which cures by Diet, sometimes makes use of Physick; and that again which is most powerful by Physick, ought to have likewise regard to the Diet; for this is the most rational and advantageous Method in curing of Diseases. L. 5. præf. p. 241.

1 Zacut. Luf. L. 3. quæst. 20. Sylvius in Append. tract. 8. § 199, &c. 2 Hip. Vet. Med. VIII. 21, 22, 23. IX. &c. Galen. de Confit. art. Med. c. 19. & de Sanit. ad Thrafibul. c. 31. Aetius. L. 5. præf. p. 241. retrab. 3. Serm. 1. c. 37. Rhaf. 6. Aph. ad fin. Halyab. 8. præf. ult.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Physick is offensive to the Stomach, especially of those who take it with a great deal of Reluctancy; for then it lies the longer in the Stomach, and disorders it by its unusual gnawing and disagreeable Particles. To those therefore that can be cured by a good Diet, is better, and ought to be preferr'd before all Physical Drugs. But there are many Accidents not to be cured this way, and many Constitutions that



that will not submit to an orderly Regimen; and therefore this Matter must be managed according as the Circumstances will allow. But some don't think the Doctor deserves his Fee, unless he sends them every time with a new Bill to the Apothecary: Whereas a Cure by Diet might have been both cheaper and sooner perform'd, than by such long unnecessary Physical Prescriptions.

APHORISM II.

*Sleeping Medicines ought not to be us'd without a great Necessity; for they are a violent sort of Medicine, and disagreeable to the Stomach.* Galen. Met. Med. L. 12. L. Willis Pharmac. rat. Sect. V. c. 25. p. 278.

7. 2. Waldschmidt de Fehr. Monit. Med. 14. & cas. 7. Etmuller. de Fama læsa p. 98. Forestus L. 30. Obs. 10. Harris Morb. Infant. p. 62. Bohnius de Offic. Med. c. 19. p. 362. Mead of Poisons, Essay 4.

EXPLANATION.

All things that have in their Composition a great quantity of volatile Salts, as Opium, Tobacco, and spirituous Liquors, if taken in a great Quantity, relax the Fibres of the Stomach, and blunt the sharp, saline, natural *Spicula* of the Juice of the Stomach: But if taken in a small quantity, they invigorate the Intestine Motion, and make the Body active and lively.

## APHORISM III.

<sup>1</sup> Hip. de arte IV. <sup>2</sup> Zacut. Introit. ad Prax. præc. 18. Bohnius Offic. M. c. 4. P. 72. Brunon. Seidel. de Morb. incurat. p. 59. <sup>3</sup> Hip. de Fract. 1. 5. <sup>4</sup> Roder. a Castro 3. Med. polit. 2. Botallus de Med. & ægrimun. § 35.

*It is the part of a prudent Man, not to meddle with a Person that is incurable, lest he may be thought the occasion of that Death which Necessity brought upon him. <sup>2</sup> Again, He ought to show the Domesticks the Patient's Danger; but without pronouncing his Recovery desperate, lest if he should be mistaken in his Judgment, he should afterwards be thought either ignorant or knavish. But as this is the Duty of a prudent Man, <sup>3</sup> so it is the Business of a Quack to magnifie the smallest Matter, that he may be thought to have perform'd Miraculous Cures. L. V. c. 26. p. 283.*

## EXPLANATION.

This Advice concerns both Physicians and Chirurgeons. First, They should not, like common Quacks and Pretenders, undertake those things they do not understand. Secondly, They ought to tell frankly and ingenuously the true State of the Patient's Distemper, and not to magnifie it in hopes of a larger Fee, or to advance their Reputation. These are the Tricks of Knaves, and not of honest Men. But we are likewise upon Principles of Religion oblig'd to shew the Patient his Condition, especially if dangerous, that he may seriously think of conforming himself to another Life, and make his Peace with God: But neither ought we to leave him absolutely without Hopes, lest that Despondency may hasten his Ruin.

## APHORISM IV.

**T** *Hose are dangerous Wounds that happen where the Veins are largest, because they may exhaust the Patient's Blood, and kill him suddenly.* L. V. c. 26. p. 284.

Hip. II. prædict. XIX. 1. Bonet. Sepulchr. L. 4. Sect.

3. Obs. 26. Hildanus Chirurg. p. 823. Purman. Chirurgia Curiosa L. 2. c. 2. Job. a Meckren Obs. Chir. p. 163, &c. Aquapendent. Chirurg. part 1. L. 2. c. 10. Charriere Traite de Playes.

## EXPLANATION.

Nothing is more terrible than a violent Flux of Blood; for the Patient may perish in a Minute if no Body is at hand, as it often happens.

## APHORISM V.

**T** *HE worst Wounds are in a curve, the best in a strait Line.* L. V. c. 26. p. 284.

Hip. II. prædict. XXIV. 2.

Rubæus int. Loc. p. 100. Dolæus Encyclop. Chirurg. L. 6. c. 5. § 11.

## EXPLANATION.

For those that are in a strait Line, may be the sooner united and brought to a Healing, and this the sooner the sharper the Instrument.

## APHORISM VI.

*A Boy or young Man is sooner cur'd than an old Man; one that is healthy, than one that is weak; one that is moderately slender or full, than one that is immoderately so; a sound Habit of Body, than a corrupt one; one that is us'd to Exercise, than an unactive lazy Person; a sober temperate Man, than one that is addicted to Drinking and Venery. L. V. c. 26. p. 285.*

## EXPLANATION.

This is all consistent with Reason and Experience; for as the Nature and Quality of the Body is, so is the Cure. For a right Management of Wounds, Ulcers, Tumours, &c. to bring them in a short time to a perfect Cure, read the lately translated *Chirurgia Curiosa*, and that excellent Piece of Surgery, written by *Monf. Belloste*, Chief Chirurgion in the King of France's Army in *Italy*.

## APHORISM VII.

*Dolæus Encyclop Chirurg. L. 6. c. 5. § 11. P. 11. ræus Chirurg. L. 10. c. 13.* **T**HE most convenient time for a Cure is the Spring, or whenever it is not too hot or too cold; for the Excesses, either of Heat or Cold, but especially the variety of these are pernicious to Wounds; and therefore the Autumn is the most pernicious to them. L. V. c. 26. p. 285.

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

If Wounds, at such times as the Weather is very hot or cold, are not diligently taken care of, tho' they may seem small and insignificant, yet may they prove mortal. Of which see *Cæsar Magatus de rara vulnerum medicatione*, and *Septalius Animadvers. & Caut. L. 8.*

## APHORISM VIII.

**T**HAT Fever is dangerous and pernicious, which either happens even upon a slight Wound, or continues after the Inflammation is over, or causes a Delirium, or that does not dissolve the rigour and distension of the Nerves, which was occasioned by the Wound. L. V. c. 26. p. 296.

Hip. II.  
Prædic.  
XIII. 5.  
XX. 3.  
XXIII. 5.  
Galen.  
Commen.  
in Aph.

V. 2. Mercat. Instit. Chirurg. L. 1. tract. 2. p. 25, 31. Duret. in Coac. c. 2. de vuln. § 2. & 6. Jacob Guilliemeau oper. p. 82. Doleus Encyclop. Chir. L. 6. c. 5. § 19. Belloste Chirurg. L. 3. c. 5. Charriere Traite des Playes.

## EXPLANATION.

A Fever is a very pernicious Accident, but not so bad as a Convulsion. It happens generally when the Nerves or nervous Parts are wounded; which Wounds, tho' they seem to be little or none at the first, as those that happen in the Fingers or Toes, yet many have not only fallen into a Fever and Convulsion upon them, but have likewise lost their Life.

## APHORISM IX.

Hip. Coac  
III. 383.  
Loc. in  
Hom.  
XLIV. 5.  
Purman.  
Chirurg.  
curiosa,  
L. I. c. 3.

*A Bilious Vomit, which proceeds not voluntarily, or immediately after a Wound, or while the Inflammation continues, is an ill Sign only in those whose Nerves or nervous Parts are wounded. L. V. c. 26. p. 296.*

## EXPLANATION.

Vomiting that happens presently after a Bruise, or a Fall from a high Place, is not so dangerous, since it is generally caus'd by the great Consternation, which suddenly strikes the Blood upon the internal Parts, whereby the Stomach (as the most sensible Part next to the Head) is put into Disorder, and thereupon with a convulsive kind of Motion, extrudes its Contents till all is evacuated. But this Vomiting in such whose nervous Parts are wounded, is a Sign that the Wound is very dangerous, and the Pain exquisite to that degree, that not only the Stomach, but the whole nervous System is drawn into Consent. And this happens generally in Wounds of the Head more than any other.

## APHORISM X.

Riccius  
cent. 3.  
Obs. 19.  
Thom.

*IF a Wound is either livid, pale, black, or of a various Colour, we must know it is an ill Sign. L. V. c. 26. p. 296.*

Bartholin. in Miscell. curios. Ann. 1671. Obs. 161. Charriere  
Traite des Playes.

EXPLA-

## EXPLANATION.

If the Wounds look pale and livid, it is a Sign the Patient is dying; but if blackish or dark-brown Strokes appear in the Wound, a Mortification is at hand.

## APHORISM XI.

*White or red Wound is the best.* L. V. c. 26. p. 296.

## EXPLANATION.

This is according to the Part where the Wound is in; for all Parts have not one and the same Colour, so neither the same Wounds. Therefore the Wounds must be consider'd according to the Parts wounded.

## APHORISM XII.

*REST is the best Physick.* L. V. c. 26. p. 298.

## EXPLANATION.

That is, to such as are wounded; for no Wound is suffer'd to unite, if continually restless and disquieted. Thus we see daily a great many Wounds cured without any other help but only by giving Rest to the wounded Part, and leaving the Cure to Nature.

## A P H O R I S M XIII.

*W*INE is pernicious to all, as long as there is any Fever or Inflammation. L.V.c.26.p.299.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

For by Wine and strong Liquors the Body is heated, and consequently the Wound inflamed, which is very pernicious, especially where there is any fear of Bleeding.

## A P H O R I S M XIV.

*E*Very Cancer not only corrupts the Part which it has seized, but spreads farther. L. V. c.26. p. 300.

## E X P L A N A T I O N .

A Cancer is at first a meer obstruction of the Glands; hence it is generally found most in such Parts as are most glandulous. This Matter so stagnated in the Glands, becomes gradually more and more acrid, especially in People that have a great Acrimony in their Blood. For there it will not only sooner become sharp and pungent, but last of all grow corrosive, and eat and mortifie all the Parts around it, and not only the fleshy and nervous Parts, but even the very Bones. Hence it only permits a Cure in its beginning, which is easily done by Mercurials: But if it be very painful and ulcerated, then nothing but Incision will do; nor that it self, unless timely performed; for tho' the Cancer were never so well cut out, yet the cancerous Matter has so far



far infected the Body, that it will vent it self again in some other Place, and kill the Patient, he being nothing but one continued Cancer.

## APHORISM XV.

**O**NLY the beginning of a Cancer admits of a Cure; but when 'tis once settled and confirm'd, 'tis incurable, and most die under a cold Sweat. L. V. c. 26. p. 301.

## EXPLANATION.

*Conringius in prafat. ad Fieni Chirurg. Bohnius de Offic Med. c. 22. Hoffman. Instit. L. 5. c. 58.*

## APHORISM XVI.

**A**N inveterate Ulcer is to be cut round with an Incision-Knife, and its Edges cut out; and whatever is livid about the Edges is to be cut away. L. V. c. 26. p. 301.

Hip. Ulcer. V. 9.  
Aph. VI. 4.

## EXPLANATION.

This is generally now adays perform'd either by the *Lapis Medicamentofus Crollii*, or *Aqua Fortis*, wherein half the quantity of Mercury has been dissolved; or *Lapis infernalis*, or *Mercurius precipitatus*, and the like. But certainly the Knife is the quickest and surest Remedy, if People were not so very much frightened by it; whereas a Corrosive, if never so good, will cause ten times as much Pain, and very often throws the Patient into a Fever by its violent Agony, which ends his Life. Of which I could relate many Examples, if the Place would permit.

## APHORISM XVII.

**T**HE Bite of any wild Creature has some Venom  
 in it. L. V. c. 27. p. 307.  
 Etmul-  
 lerus  
 Infit. Med. Thef. 11. p. 51. Purman's Chirur. curiosa, L. 3. c. 3.

## EXPLANATION.

The sharper and more cutting the Instrument, the sooner is the Cure of such Wounds as are made by it. For a Wound that is made by a blunt Instrument, as the Teeth, is very hard to cure, because the Place wounded suffers more by bruising and tearing the Flesh asunder, than by cutting: But these Wounds are worse still when bit in Anger, and worst if in downright Madness; for the malignant saline Parts of the Spittle, with the Bite instill'd into the Wound, not only irages and changes the Fluids in and near the Wound, but, like a little Leaven in a great Mass of Dough, scours in a very little time the whole Mass, and consequently the whole Body. See Dr. Mead's *Essays of Poisons*.

## APHORISM XVIII.

**T**HE greatest part of Poisons kill by their Coldness. L. V. c. 27. p. 310.

## EXPLANATION.

Because Poisons generally consist, more or less, of some kind or other of *acid, corrosive* and *subtil* Salts; whereby the natural Juices are thicken'd and coagulated, and so hinder the natural Motions, as the cause of Heat; so that

Sect. 13. *Aphorisms of Celsus.* 329

a Cessation of Motion, and Cold, as the Image of Death, takes Place. Of this see Dr. Mead's *Essays of Poisons*, where it is explained at large.

A P H O R I S M X I X.

**PUS**, *the thicker and whiter it is, the less is the danger.* L. V. c. 28. p. 321.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is to be understood concerning both inward and outward Imposts, Ulcers and Wounds; for that is a Sign that they have a good Digestion, and are without Inflammation.

A P H O R I S M X X.

**Pustles** *generally arise in the Spring-time.* L. Aph. III. V. c. 28. p. 336. 20.

E X P L A N A T I O N.

Because by the Sun's approach in the Spring, the internal Heat proceeds more to the external Parts of the Body; hence likewise all bad Humours are exhald to the outward Glands of the Body, there to be extruded.

S E C T.

## S E C T. XIV.

## A P H O R I S M I.

Hip. II. Prædict. XVIII. 1. **T**HE greater the Inflammation, the more it ought to be mitigated by Medicines. L. VI. Dentid. c. 6. p. 353.

on. II. 13. III. 2. Sc. 17. Forest. Obs. Chirurg. L. 1. Obs. 5. Overkamp. Chirurg. L. 1. c. 1. Purman's Chirurg. curiosa, L. 3. c. 5.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is spoken chiefly of the Inflammations of the Eyes: Notwithstanding all Inflammations, in what Part soever, must be remedied as soon as possible, otherwise a Gangrene succeeds.

## A P H O R I S M II.

Waldschmidt cas. 9. p. 755. Har. **A**phthæ, or the Thrush, are dangerous Ulcers; but in Children only, whom they often consume. L. VI. c. 11. p. 386.

ris Morb. Infant. p. 78, 157, 158. Etmuller. c. 10. de Lactis vitiiis, L. 3. c. 5.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

These proceed from a violent sharp and corroding Humour in the Blood, which is separated by the Glands of the Mouth, and even of the Stomach too, and makes them all raw, and full of Pimples and Ulcers. They are likewise found in full grown Bodies such as labour under malignant Fevers.

A P H O -

## APHORISM III.

**T**HE Hemorrhoids are not safely suppress'd in Aph. IV. some, who are not weaken'd by the Flux of <sup>25.</sup> VI. Blood; for they have this Purgation, but not the <sup>11, 12.</sup> Disease. L. VI. c. 18. p. 401. Trinca- vellus de rat. cur.

L. 9. c. 14. Bartholin. cent. 5. hist. 19. & 32. Zacut. Luf. L. 2. Medic. princip. hist. 10. Schenck. L. 3. Obs. p. 511.

## EXPLANATION.

The Hemorrhoids are Branches of the *Vena Porta*, which is the Vein where Nature gathers and extrudes the superfluous and noxious Parts of the Blood, which, if it rightly proceeds, is good, otherwise it causes Diseases. Or, if it flows, and is too soon stopped, many deplorable Accidents ensue, except Nature is by the violent Running too much weaken'd; for then it ought to be stopp'd, but that gradually, and not suddenly.

## S E C T. XV.

## A P H O R I S M I.

Ap. IX. **T**HE same Medicines are oftentimes successful,  
15. oftentimes not. L. VII. Præf. p. 405.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

This is not to be expected otherwise, either in internal or external Accidents, considering there are many Circumstances, which at all times ought to be consider'd.

## A P H O R I S M II.

Hip. de  
Tract. I.  
sq. ad fin.  
Ten Rhyn  
in Præfat.  
ad acup.  
Bohnius  
Of. Med.  
c. 4. p. 80.  
Zac. Lus.  
introit.  
ad Prax.  
præc. 79.  
**A** Chirurgeon ought to be a young, or middle-aged  
Man, of a strong, steady and never-trembling  
Hand; as ready with the Left Hand as with the  
Right; of a piercing clear Eye; he must be of an  
undaunted Courage, and unmerciful; fully resolv'd  
to go through with the Cure he has undertaken; un-  
moved at the Cry's of his Patient, lest he either  
make greater haste than is convenient, or cut less  
than is necessary. He must, in short, do every  
thing without the least appearing Motion or Concern  
at the Complaints of his Patient. L. VII. c. 2. p.  
409.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Chirurgery is divided into two Parts. That Part which is *Instrumental*, and done by the Dexterity of the Hand, is the Subject of this Aphorism. The other Part is call'd *Pharmaceutica*, or the right Use and Application of Me-

Medicines, belonging properly to a Physician. But now adays, by an ignorant Management, it is wholly left to the Chirurgeon, who not only undertakes to remedy the outward, but inward Diseases likewise.

## A P H O R I S M III.

*W* Hencever the Knife is made use of, we must endeavour to make the Incisions as few and as little as possible; but yet so, as that we may perform what is necessary, both in the manner and number of them. L. VII. c. II. p. 409.

## E X P L A N A T I O N.

Here *Celsus* advises the Chirurgeons, if there are any Swellings of the Face, or such like visible Places of the Body, to mollifie them by good Cataplasms, and the like, and to make them break of themselves; and to take longer time for it, rather than cut them, or use Causticks to open them. For the Fibres of the Flesh, so divided by Incision and Causticks, must needs make a Scar; whereas if a Swelling gradually breaks of it self, then the Hole is less, and withal round, and the Fibres, which then are only distended, will easily draw together, without leaving any considerable Mark. But Necessity has no Law. If in the Face, for instance, should happen a Tumour, and not come to digestion, so as that it might be broken by mollifying Medicines, then let your corrosive Knife or Lancet go no further, but just so far as necessity requires, to bring forth the Swelling with its Bag, as in an *Atheroma*, or the like.

## APHORISM IV.

Bonet.  
Mercur.  
compit.  
L. 20. de 411.  
Off. Med.

**T**HE Part of a Physician is to endeavour to restore the Patient's Health. L. VII. c. 3. p.

## EXPLANATION.

This should be the whole Intent both of Physicians and Chirurgeons; and not those fordid mercenary Methods of making Bargains for their Cures, which they are often conscious to themselves they are never able to perform; and even the most perfect of them all can never know the infallible Event of any Distemper. For the Causes and Constitutions are so various, that we lose our selves sometimes in those Accidents of which we seem to have the greatest Certainty and Experience of.

## APHORISM V.

**T**Here are two kinds of Cures: The one is, where we have no leisure of choosing a Season for it, but must take it as it falls, as in Wounds and Fistulas; the other is, where we have leisure, and may wait with safety and ease for a properer Season, as in those that increase slowly, and are not attended with a great Pain. L. VII. c. 7. p. 424.

EXPLA-



EXPLANATION.

The Seasons and Times of the Year ought always to be observed in curing any Chronical Disease. The Spring-time is always the best ; but that time is pernicious that is either too hot or too cold. Acute Diseases will be remedied the sooner the better, and allow no time.

---

S E C T.

---

## S E C T. XVI.

Of the *Small-Pox*.

The following Aphorisms are added by the Author.

## A P H O R I S M I.

\* How far the Ancients knew it, see Hip. Apn. III. 20. & V. Epid. XXXIII. 9. Galen. in L. I. other Diseases.

**T**HE Small-Pox was as rare in former \* Ages as the Grand Pox; neither are they now a-days found much among those People and Nations that live soberly, and according to the Simplicity of Nature. As this is undeniable, so we may reasonably from thence conclude, That as Europe is the most luxurious Part of the World, so it is likewise the most affected with these and several

Epid. III. com. 19. & Lib. VI. Epid. I. com. 29. Plinius L. 20. hist. nat. c. 8. & L. 22. c. 25. Ludov. Lemsius in com. Galen. Meth. Med. L. 5. c. 12. Aetius tetrab. 2. ser. 1. c. 129. Cels. L. 5. c. 28. Vallesius in com. L. 7. Epid. num. 52.

## A P H O R I S M II.

**T**HE Small-Pox is caused by the Mothers luxurious Living before and after they are with Child; for their Drink is not only strong and sharp, but their Victuals must be well spiced and salted: Whereas their Diet should be simple, and without such deleterious and hot Mixtures, so highly forbid by the Ancients to Women with Child, as being, most certainly, no suitable Food to a tender weak Infant, which they are to nurse. For these must needs create a Salino-sulphureous and sharp Hu-

*Humour in the Blood of the Child, which gradually becomes more and more putrid, subtil and corrosive, till it is excited to vent its Rage, either by such like adventitious Miasmata, or by its proper eroding Quality and vast Quantity to irritate the Solids towards its sudden Expulsion; for otherwise Death will be unavoidable. But how this Humour can lie so long in the Body without doing any injury, is a Question that concerns us no more, than the Reason why Pestilential Miasmata lie for many Years dormant in the Body? Or why the Venom of a mad Dog can lodge quietly so long before it vents its Rage? Besides several other parallel Instances to confirm this Truth, many other Causes have been assigned for this Disease; but this, to me, appears the only one, at least the nearest to Truth.*

## APHORISM III.

*Heaviness of the Head and Eyes, Drowsiness, a lost Appetite, Thirst, a white Tongue, a small Cough, a quick Pulse, a sharp Humour irritating both Nose and Eyes, with a swelling of the Eye-lids, and great Pain in the Back, are generally Signs of the approaching Small-Pox.*

## APHORISM IV.

*THE Small-Pox is mostly to be expected in the Spring, and the beginning of the Summer: Likewise in Autumn, if the Weather be mild.*

## APHORISM V.

**E**pileptick Fits, convulsive Motions, and the like terrible Symptoms, if they come in the beginning, ought not to frighten us, for they are certain Signs that the Small-Pox will appear, unless they are caused by the Teeth that are then breeding in Children: But if they happen to the Patient in the latter end of his Disease, they are very dangerous.

## APHORISM VI.

**T**HE Small-Pox are either distinct or confluent: The confluent kind is attended with a high Fever, Anxiety, Vomiting, and rages more violently than the distinct kind: Besides, their Eruption is very often preceded by a Loosness, which is never observed in the distinct Small-Pox.

## APHORISM VII.

**T**HE Fevers in both kinds are highest from the beginning to the Eruption; after which they are more moderate till the Pustles begin to ripen, and after that they wholly vanish.

## APHORISM VIII.

**I**N the first Days, the Patient must carefully avoid all things that may exasperate or provoke the Humours; he must abstain from cold Drink, except Necessity urges; he ought likewise to abstain from the use of Remedies till the fourth day.

## A P H O R I S M IX.

**T**Here is less harm in a cold than a hot Regimen; for more die in the Small-Pox by too hot a Regimen, than by a cold one. Hence the Small-Pox is more dangerous in hot than in cold Weather. But have regard to the different Constitutions; for according to them the Regimen and the Cure must be managed.

## A P H O R I S M X.

**S**Eldom any one dies, because the Small-Pox comes not forth in the first Days, but because they come forth either too plentifully or too early.

## A P H O R I S M XI.

**T**HE Small-Pox, if not well managed, turn easily upon the Lungs and the Intraills, and oftentimes cause a Strangulation, Pleurisy, or Consumption.

## A P H O R I S M XII.

**T**Hose that are full-grown, if they die, generally die phrenetick; hence the Heat is in those more to be restrained than increased.

## A P H O R I S M XIII.

**T**Hose that spit much in the Small-Pox seldom die.

## APHORISM XIV.

**T**Hose that take many Opiats in the Small-Pox, will be very much pitted with them in the Face; But as they are very beneficial in mitigating the violence of this Distemper, the moderate use is highly necessary.

## APHORISM XV.

**A**LL Artificial Trials made upon the Face, to prevent the Pitting of the Small-Pox, do more harm than good; but to prevent their coming so much in the Face, may be admirably well done, by applying a warm Pultis, made of Rye-flower, small Beer and Salt to the Soles of the Feet, which may be renew'd twice or thrice in a day.

## APHORISM XVI.

**T**HE Small-Pox, if they are either of a livid or violet Colour, or hard and flat, are very dangerous; especially if they have in their middle little black Spots, or are intermixed with purple Spots.

## APHORISM XVII.

**T**Hose Symptoms that happen on the eighth day, in the distinct kind, and those on the eleventh in the confluent kind, must be carefully observ'd, for they generally determin whether the Patient will live or die.

## APHORISM XVIII.

**I**F upon the eighth or eleventh day, the Swelling of the Face and Hands continue, it is a good Sign; but if both Swelling and Salivation cease, it is a mortal Sign.

## APHORISM XIX.

**P**issing of Blood, which happens mostly in young Men, is mortal; so likewise an obstinate suppression of Urine.

## APHORISM XX.

**I**N the Declination of the Small-Pox, there happens very often a Loosness, which may be easily cured by the Terra Sigillata, or the breathing of a Vein.

## APHORISM XXI.

**A**FTER the eighth, or ninth Day the Patient must be managed as if he were taken with a new Fever; for he is not quite out of danger till the fourteenth, but sometimes in greater danger than at the first, especially if he is a full-grown Person. And therefore ought to take frequently such things as will ease and gently cool his Body and Blood; as the Spirit of Vitriol, the Juice of Limmons mixed in his Drink, Decoct. album cit. and the like; but consider the Constitution.

## APHORISM XXII.

**M**EASLES are much the same with the Small-Pox, only the Small-Pox rise gradually into Swellings, and so come to putrifie; but Measles are only broad Blotches, which vanish a few days after they appear. They are not so dangerous, but require the same Cure and Management.

*Of these Diseases, see Etmuller- de Febribus c. 17. Sydenham. Sect. 3. cap. 2. Waldschmidt prax. caf. 79. & Monit. de Variolis p. 225. Bagliv. prax. L. 1. c. 9. Dolæus Encyclop. Med. de Variolis. Morton de Variolis.*

---

SECT.

---



## S E C T. XVII.

## Of the French-Pox.

## A P H O R I S M I.

**T**HE French-Pox was but just known to former more temperate Ages †, but is now known † How to every Body. It does not (according to the vulgar Opinion) derive its Origin from Naples, France, East or West-Indies, nor from eating unclean Creatures, nor from drinking of Wine infected by the Leprous, nor from acting with a Woman while she has her Monthly Courses, nor from the mixture of several Men's Sperm; but it owes its Origin merely to Women, whose Glands within the Vagina, have been so inflamed and fretted by too frequent Coitions with Men, that most of them (having no leisure given them to heal) ex-ulcerate. And this being in a Part most inclinable to Putrefaction, hence in these Ulcers there is ingendred a most subtil, corroding and putrid Matter, which easily infects the next Companion, and so this putrid Matter is communicated from Women to Men, and from Men to Women, ad Infinitum.

Plin. hist. nat. L. 26. c. 1. Avicen. L. 2. can. tract. 2. c. 532. Vallesius ad Lib. III. Epid. Sect. 3. com. 22. Rhodius cent. 3. Obs. 84. Vigonius Lib. de Morb. Gall. cap. 1.

## APHORISM II.

**H**ENCE we may gather, that the Matter of the Pox is an impure Miasma, or subtil Corrosive, which, partly by its corroding Quality, and partly by its Putrefaction, does (tho' but leisurely and gradually) infect and corrupt the Body, by insinuating it self, after impure Embraces, into the Pores and Glands of the Privy Parts, where, by its corrosive Quality it causes Ulcerations. These, if they happen in the fore and outward Glands of the Privities, are call'd Chankers; if in the more inward, a Gonorrhœa; for the Matter which runs away in a Gonorrhœa, is partly a Lympha, turned into a mucous and putrid Matter by the exulcerated and inflam'd Glands and Caruncles, &c. and partly also a Sperm, which cannot be contain'd by the inflamed and ulcerated Prostatæ.

## APHORISM III.

**S**OME judge the Pox, and all its Symptoms to be infective without any impure Coition; and others judge it wholly harmless, without such an impure Coition: But both are too extravagant in their Opinion. For we know that it is Hereditary; also that a Child may suck it from its Nurse; and that the putrid and corrosive perspirable Matter of a really ulcerated pocky Person is very pernicious, and, in time, will produce Symptoms not unlike some of the Pox, viz. Blotches and ulcerous Pustles of the Skin, Inflammations and rottenness of the Gums and Glands of the Throat, Pain in the Head, Inflammations of the Eyes, and Pain at the Pit of the Stomach, &c. But a Gonorrhœa, with pain  
and

*and heat in making water, Inflammations and Ulcerations of the Privy Parts, raging Pain and Nodes along the Shin-bones, &c. are not got, but by an actual impure Coition.*

APHORISM IV.

**T**HIS Venom may, after an impure Coition, be easily extirpated, by washing the Privy Parts well with Wine or Water; if that is not done, it goes from Gland to Gland, and so gradually infects the whole Body, unless proper Remedies be timely made use of.

APHORISM V.

**M**ANY are ruin'd and pox'd for ever, when their Chankers or Gonorrhæa have been dry'd and stopp'd up by Astringents, before the Venereal Poison was evacuated, and the Inflammation totally ceased by Internal Medicines.

APHORISM VI.

**T**HE Chankers, if dry'd up before the Venereal Matter be evacuated, turn to a Gonorrhæa, and a Gonorrhæa too soon stopp'd turns to Bubo's, but Bubo's repell'd turn again to a Running, or else into a confirm'd Pox.

## APHORISM VII.

**M**ercury, in what manner soever it be made use of, is as pernicious in the beginning of a Clap, as strong and spirituous Liquors; for both inflame the Body, and carry the Malignity upwards.

## APHORISM VIII.

**A**LL fix'd Salts, that can be call'd catharrick or diurerick, as also all temperate Acids, are good and necessary in a Gonorrhœa.

## APHORISM IX.

**A**Gonorrhœa must not be stopp'd before all the Inflammation of the Privities is gone.

## APHORISM X.

**A**Bubo must never be repell'd, but brought as soon as possible to maturity. Hence beware of Mercurial Plasters in this Case.

## APHORISM XI.

**A**Gleet is the Relick of a violent Gonorrhœa, proceeding from a laxity of the Prostatæ, but is best cur'd by Diureticks.

## APHORISM XII.

**T**HE Pox is known by a spontaneous Lassitude of the Body; by a fix'd and constant Pain in the Head and other Parts, especially at Night; by the fungous or concreted hard swellings of the Bones; by the Ulcers of the Palate, Throat and Bones; by purrilaginous Pustles and Blotches of the Head and Privy Parts; by Caruncles, and by the difficult curing of those Symptoms.

APHO-

## APHORISM XIII.

**T**HE Pox is more dangerous and pernicious in the Autumn and Winter, than in Spring and Summer; likewise in cold and wet, than in hot and dry Countries. Also more pernicious in Men than in Women, i. e. if they be Young, and have their Monthly Terms strong and in great quantity.

## APHORISM XIV.

**M**ercury, and the several Indian Roots, Woods, &c. do not cure the Pox by a specifick Virtue, but by evacuating and exsiccating the Glands of the Body, in which chiefly the Venereal Venom is contained.

## APHORISM XV.

**T**HE Pox being a Venom which chiefly occupies the Glands, hence that Medicine which works most upon the Glands, is best. Therefore Mercury making a Salivation, and by emptying the Glands of their Lympha, together with the Venereal Matter, of which the Lympha is a Vehicle, is most beneficial.

## APHORISM XVI.

**A** Confirm'd Pox cannot be cur'd by any thing, but by a Salivation; and not even by that sometimes.

## APHORISM XVII.

**A** Pox is harder to be cur'd in consumptive, melancholick or phlegmatick, than in sanguine and choleric Constitutions.

## APHORISM XVIII.

**T**HE Venereal Ulcers of the Yard, Throat and Nose, are sooner cur'd than those of the Anus.

## APHORISM XIX.

**I**F the Patient that is pox'd is Consumptive, and not strong enough to undergo a Salivation, then purge him gently twice or thrice a Week with Calomel, and let him use, betwixt times, a Milk Diet, with the Testaceous Powders.

## APHORISM XX.

**T**Here are many ways of raising a Salivation; but the best way is, first to purge the Patient, and then to give him Mercurius dulcis, in so small a quantity, as that it may neither purge, vomit nor make the Patient sick at his Stomach; and this must be given Evening and Morning, for so many days, till the Patient is in as high a Salivation as is requisite.

## APHORISM XXI.

**I**N the Salivation, the best Diet is boil'd Rice and Water-gruel.

## APHORISM XXII.

**A** Supervening Loosness upon a Salivation, may easily be stopp'd by drinking burnt Claret.

APHORISM XXIII.

*I*N phlegmatick and dull Constitutions, a Salivation will not rise easily, unless you allow the Patient now and then a Glass of Wine.

APHORISM XXIV.

*A* Salivation ceasing on a sudden is dangerous.

APHORISM XXV.

*A* Salivation may be us'd with a great deal of benefit, in most Chronical Diseases that seize and destroy the Glands, especially where they are obstructed and ulcerated, provided they are not cancerous; for if they are really cancerous and malignant, a Salivation proves mortal.

Syden. de Lues Ven. Borellus cent. 2. Obs. 96. Chirurg. cur. Purmans L. 2. c. 22. Blegni of the Pox.



---

F I N I S.

---

978

THE UNIVERSITY OF CHICAGO

PHILOSOPHY DEPARTMENT

1100 EAST 58TH STREET

CHICAGO, ILL. 60637

1982





---

---

T H E  
I N D E X

Being order'd in the manner of a  
*Method to Practice;*

A N D

I. Shows the *Affect* it self. II. The *Time* in which it happens. III. The *Age* to which it is familiar. IV. The *Signs*. V. The *Causes*. VI. The *Prognostications* both good and bad. VII. The *Diet*. VIII. The *Cure*. And lastly, The *Crisis* and Dissolution of the Disease.

Observe also, That the large Numbers signifie the Sections, and the small Number the Aphorisms.

A.

**A** Bdomen, or Belly.  
*Prognostic. When  
thick or thin, II. 35.  
Pain, IV. 80. VII. 39.  
See Loosness.*

Abortion. See Miscarriage.

Abstinence,  
*when pernicious, IX. 28.  
when good, X. 43. XI. 6,  
7, 10.*

Affections of the Mind. See Mind.

Age

# I N D E X.

- Age,**  
*Temp.* I. 14, 15.  
*Prog.* II. 34, 45. III. 24.  
 VIII. 1.  
*Diet,* I. 13, 14, 15, 16.  
*Caution in Diet,* I. 17. III. 3  
*and other things,* I. 2.  
**New-born Infants,**  
*Diseases,* III. 24.  
**Teeth-breeding Infants,**  
*Diseases,* III. 25.  
*Crisis of Dis.* III. 28.  
**Children, from 4 till 12**  
*or 14 years of Age.*  
*Spring and Sum.* III. 18.  
*Dis.* III. 27. X. 8. XIV. 2.  
*They are not troubled*  
*with the Gout,* VI. 30.  
*Prog. of their Diseases,*  
 II. 39. III. 28.  
*Diet,* I. 16.  
**Youths, from 12 till 18**  
*or 20 years.*  
*Hunger,* I. 23.  
*Prognost. of their Bellies*  
 II. 20, 53.  
*Dis.* III. 29. X. 10.  
*Prog. of Dis.* II. 45. V. 7.  
**Middle-ag'd Pers.** X. 5.  
*flourish in Autumn and*  
*Winter,* III. 18.  
*Hunger,* I. 13.  
*Dis.* III. 30. VI. 57. X. 11.  
**Old Persons,**  
*Temperament.* I. 14.  
*are best in Sum.* III. 18.  
*Fasting,* I. 13, 14.  
*Stools,* II. 20, 53.  
*Diseases,* I. 14. III. 31.  
*Prognost.* II. 39, 40, 49.  
 III. 12. VI. 6. VIII. 1.  
**Agues.** See Fevers.  
**Air,**  
*sudden change,* IX. 30.  
*best or worst,* X. 2, 3, 4.  
**Almonds, or Tonsillæ,**  
*Age when inflam'd,* III. 26.  
**Anatomy,** IX. 8.  
**Anxiety,**  
*dissolv'd with Wine,* VII. 56.  
**Apoplexy,**  
*Time,* III. 16, 23.  
*Age,* III. 31. VI. 57.  
*In Melancholicks,* VI. 56.  
*Prognost.* VI. 51.  
*Cure,* II. 42.  
*If particular,* VII. 40.  
**Appetite.** See Hunger.  
**Asthma,**  
*Time,* III. 22.  
*Age,* III. 26, 30.  
*Prognost.* VI. 46.  
**Asclepiades,** XI. 8, 9.  
**Autumn.** See Seasons.
- B.
- Baldness,**  
*Prognost.* VI. 34.  
*not found in Eunuchs* VI. 28  
*in Consumptions,* V. 11, 12.  
**Barrenness,**  
*in Men,* V. 63.  
*in Women.* See Woman.  
**Bathing,**  
*mitigates pain in the Eyes;*  
 VI.

# I N D E X.

- VI. 31. VII. 46.
- Belching,**  
*Prognost.* VI. 33.  
*good in a Lienteria* VI. 1.
- Belly,**  
*Ach,* IV. 80. VII. 39.  
*bound up and hard,* III. 5,  
 17. IX. 43. *See* Loosness.
- Benumbedness,**  
*Its Effect,* V. 25.
- Bile,**  
*Black-sign,* VII. 68.  
*Deadly,* IV. 22, 23, 24.
- Bitings venomous,** XIII. 17.
- Blackness,**  
*caus'd by cold,* V. 17, 20.
- Bladder,**  
*Sign when diseased,* IV. 80  
 VII. 39.  
*Prog. in Ancient,* VI. 6.  
*Warmth beneficial,* V. 22.
- Stone thereof,**  
*Age,* III. 26.  
*Sign,* IV. 79.
- Wounds,**  
*Deadly,* VI. 18.
- Ulcer,**  
*Sign,* IV. 75, 81.
- Scabby,**  
*Sign,* IV. 77.
- Blindness.** *See* Eyes.
- Blood-letting.** *See* Phlebotomy.
- Blood,**  
*heap'd together in Womens Breasts,* V. 40.  
*Time of its flux,* III. 20.  
*exasperated,* } *by heat,* V. 16.  
                   } *by cold,* V. 24.
- Prog. in Fevers,* IV. 27.  
*Convuls.* V. 3. VII. 9.  
*Evil in Ulcers,* VII. 21.  
*Diet,* V. 64.  
*cur'd by cold,* V. 19, 23.  
 If out of the Head,  
*Prognost.* VI. 10.  
 Thro' the Nose,  
*Age,* III. 27.  
*Prognost.* VIII. 3.  
*in obstructions of the Monthly Courses,* V. 33.  
*cures Deafness,* VI. 60.  
*Headach,* VI. 20.  
*Impostumes,* IV. 74.
- In any Concavity,**  
*Prognost.* VI. 20.
- Spitting of Blood,**  
*Age,* III. 29.  
*Prog.* VII. 15, 78.  
*in Fevers,* IV. 27.
- Foaming,**  
*out of the Lungs,* V. 13.
- Vomiting,**  
*Prog. good without a Fever,*  
 VII. 37.  
*Bad,* II. 25.  
*with a Fever,* VII. 37.  
*a Consumption follows,*  
 VII. 78.
- Pissing,**  
*signifies,* IV. 78, 80, 81.  
 VII. 39.
- If avoided by Stool,**  
*Black is good,* IV. 25.  
*good or bad,* IV. 21, 23.
- Bloody-Flux,**  
*Time,* III. 11, 12, 16, 22.  
*Age,* III. 30.

# I N D E X.

- in Ulcers, V. 65.*  
*after a Loosness, VII. 75.*  
*Prog. VI. 3, 43. VII. 76.*  
*good in Diseases of the*  
*Spleen, VI. 48.*  
*Madness, VII. 5.*  
*evil after a severe dejection,*  
*VII. 23.*  
*deadly if from black Chol-*  
*ler, IV. 24.*  
*if with little pieces of*  
*Flesh, IV. 26.*
- Body,**  
*how to be prepar'd, see*  
**Purging.**  
*its Stature, II. 54.*  
*when sound and well, IX.*  
*22, 23.*  
*impure, II. 10.*
- Bones,**  
*cold hurtful, V. 18, 22.*  
*Prog. VII. 2.*  
*bare, VII. 19.*  
*cur'd, V. 22.*  
*cut off, VI. 19. VII. 28.*  
*Impostumation, VI. 45.*  
*Infraacted, V. 22.*  
*Sphacelus, VII. 77.*
- Brain,**  
*cold hurtful, V. 18.*  
*Concussion, VII. 58.*  
*Wound, VI. 50.*  
*Prog. VII. 14.*  
*deadly, VI. 18.*  
*Gangrene, VII. 50.*
- Bread,**  
*is most nourishing, X. 38.*
- Breast, or Thorax.**  
*cold pernicious, V. 24.*
- Pain, see Pain.*  
**Breasts of Women,**  
*Prog. from the Milk, V.*  
*39, 52.*  
*from the Blood, V. 40.*  
*in Women with Child.*  
*V. 37, 53.*  
*if they emit a great*  
*deal of Milk, V. 52.*
- Breathing difficult, or Dy-**  
**spnoea,**  
*Age, III. 31.*  
*Prog. in Fevers, IV. 50, 68.*  
*violent and quick, X. 15.*  
*See Asthma.*
- Buboes,**  
*Prog. IV. 54.*
- C.
- C**Achexy,  
*Age, III. 31.*  
*Diet, II. 10. VII. 67.*  
*Prog. II. 36.*
- Cancer,**  
*Prog. VI. 38. XIII. 14.*  
*when curable, XIII. 15.*
- Cartilage,**  
*when cut, VI. 19. VII. 28.*
- Cataplasm, X. 43.**
- Catarrhs and Rheums,**  
*what, II. 40.*  
*Age, III. 12, 13, 20, 21, 23.*  
*Sign, VII. 30.*  
*Cause, V. 24.*  
*in a Consumption, VII. 78.*  
*when deadly, III. 12.*  
*Prog. II. 40. VII. 38.*
- Caul, or Omentum.**

*very*

# I N D E X.

- very fat*, V. 46.  
*hanging out of the Body*,  
 VI. 58.  
**Cautions in general**, I. 2, 3,  
 17.  
**Changes**,  
*sudden*, II. 51. IX. 30. &c.  
*See Colour, Heat, Cold,*  
*Seasons, &c.*  
**Child-birth**,  
*difficult*, V. 55.  
*Sneezing good*, V. 35.  
**Child-hood**, X. 9.  
**Children.** *See Age.*  
**Chirurgeon**,  
*what and who he ought to*  
*be*, XV. 2.  
*what he is to observe*, XV.  
 2, 3, 4, 5.  
**Cholerick Passions**,  
*Age*, III. 30.  
**Choler.** *See Bile.*  
**Cold destroys Poison**, XIII. 18  
*Age*, III. 14.  
*beneficial*, V. 21, 22, 25.  
 IX. 29.  
*destructive*, V. 18, 20, 22,  
 23, 24. IX. 36.  
*causeth Diseases*, V. 17,  
 20, 24.  
**Particular Parts**,  
*what it signifies*, IV. 39.  
*Prog.* VIII. 11, 12, 14.  
**Of the Extreme Parts**,  
*Prog.* VII. 1, 26.  
*in Fevers*, IV. 48. VII.  
 69.  
**Changeable**,  
*Prog.* IV. 48. VII. 60.  
*Picture of Death*, VIII. 18.  
*cur'd*, II. 22. V. 19.  
*See Shivering Coldness.*  
**Colliquescation**,  
*Prog. in Fevers*, II. 28.  
*in Women with Child*,  
 V. 55.  
*Diet*, V. 64.  
**Conception**,  
*Sign if a Woman has con-*  
*ceiv'd*, V. 41, 51, 61.  
*if Male or Female*, V.  
 38, 48.  
*the different Colours*,  
 V. 42.  
*Impediments*, V. 46, 62.  
*Experiment*, V. 59.  
*Prog. from the Breasts*, V.  
 37, 38, 52, 53.  
*from the Monthly*  
*Courses*, V. 60.  
*from Phlebotomy*, V.  
 31.  
*from a Loosness*, V.  
 34.  
*from a Tenesmus*,  
 VII. 27.  
*of an Erysipelas in the*  
*Womb*, V. 43.  
*of a Fever*, V. 55.  
*of acute Dis.* V. 30.  
*of Leanness*, V. 44.  
*Purging*, IV. 1. V. 29.  
**Concoction**,  
*Matter concocted is to be*  
*moved, but not un-conco-*  
*cted*, I. 22.  
*if from black Choler, and*  
*crude*, VII. 67, 68.

# I N D E X.

*in the Stomach*, IX. 22, 29.  
**Consumption**, *what*, VII. 16.  
*Time*, III. 13, 16, 22.  
*Age*, III. 29. V. 9. VIII.  
 7. X. 10.  
*caus'd by a Pleurisy*, V. 15.  
*by spitting of Blood*,  
 VII. 15, 16, 78.  
*by Corrupt*. VII. 16. 78  
*by Hemorrhoids*, VI.  
 12.  
*Prog. when deadly*, IX. 47.  
*Time*, III. 10.  
*Nature*, VIII. 8.  
*Loosness*, V. 12, 14.  
 VII. 16, 78.  
*Spitting*, V. 11. VII.  
 16, 78.  
*Vomiting*, VII. 78.  
*Diet*, V. 64. XI. 48.  
*Purging*. IV. 8.  
**Contraries**,  
*when necessary*, II. 17, 22,  
 48. 50. V. 19. IX. 37.  
*to be us'd by little and lit-  
 tle*, II. 51. IX. 33, 40, 50.  
**Convulsion**, *what*. VI. 39.  
*Age*, III. 25.  
*caus'd by cold*, V. 17, 20.  
*Repletion*, or  
*Evacuation*, VI. 39.  
*Melancholy*, VI. 56.  
*Ulcers*, V. 65.  
*of its future Sign in Fevers*,  
 IV. 68,  
*Prog. in Fevers*, II. 26.  
*bad in Fev.* IV. 66, 67.  
*in continual watching*  
 VII. 18.

*from burning heat*,  
 VII. 13.  
*from Bleed*. V. 3. VII. 9.  
*Iliack Passion*, VII. 10.  
*Hellebor*, IV. 16.  
*immod. Purg.* V. 4.  
*in the time of the  
 Monthly Terms*, V.  
 56.  
*deadly in con. Fevers*, IV. 49  
*if from purg.* VII. 25.  
*from Hellebor*, V. 1.  
*in Drunkeness*, V. 5.  
*if in the right Testi-  
 cle*, VIII. 11.  
*in Wounds*, V. 2.  
*cur'd by hot things*, V. 22.  
*cold things*, V. 25.  
*is dissolv'd by a Fev.* IV. 57.  
*by a Quartan  
 Ague*, V. 70.  
**Tetanus**, *a Rigidity, Cramp  
 and contraction of the ner-  
 vous Parts, caus'd by Cold*,  
 V. 17, 20.  
*in Ulcers*, V. 65.  
*Prog.* V. 6.  
*Evil.* VII. 13.  
*cur'd by cold*, V. 21.  
*by hot*, V. 22.  
*by a supervening Fe-  
 ver*, IV. 57.  
*by spirit. &c.* IV. 16.  
**Corruption**,  
*Time*, III. 16, 21.  
*Spit forth*, VII. 16.  
*vomited*, VII. 78.  
*See Pus.*  
**Costiveness**,

Cough,

# I N D E X.

**Cough,**  
*Time,* III. 5, 13, 20, 23.  
*Age,* III. 24, 31.  
*caus'd by cold,* V. 24.  
*Prog. in a desperate Drop-*  
*ſie,* VI. 35. VII. 47.  
 dry and long continued  
**Cough,**  
*prog. in Fever,* IV. 64.  
*makes People crook-back'd,*  
 VI. 45.

**Criſis,**  
*Sign when approaching,* II.  
 13. IV. 71.  
*Days,* II. 24. IV. 36, 61.  
*Prog. I.* 12.  
*ought to be undiſturbed,* I.  
 19, 20.  
*when imperfect,* II. 12. IV.  
 51, 61, 62. VIII. 4.

**Crook-back,**  
*Prog.* VI. 46.

**Cupping-Glaſſes,**  
*when neceſſary,* V. 50.

**Custom,**  
*what regard to it is to be*  
*had,* I. 16, 17. II. 38, 49,  
 50. IX. 30, 31, 32, &c.

## D.

**D**eadly. See Diſeaſes.

**Death,**  
*Signs when approaching,*  
 VI. 38. VIII. 11, to 18.  
*in the Excrements,*  
 IV. 23.  
*in contin. Fevers,* IV.  
 49. VII. 73.

*certain,* VI. 27.  
*ſudden,* II. 41, 44.

**Deafneſs,**  
*in contin. Fevers,* IV. 49.  
 VII. 73.  
*cur'd,* IV. 28.  
*in Fevers,* IV. 60.

**Delirium.** See Phrenſie.  
**Delivery in Child-birth.** See  
 Childbirth.

**Diaphragma,**  
*wounded is mortal,* VI. 18.  
*if elevated and diſorder'd,*  
 IV. 73. V. 64. VI. 40.

**Diet,**  
*Caution,* I. 9, 10, 16. III. 3.  
*plentiful,* I. 4, 5, 7, 10.  
*ſparing,* I. 7, 8, 10, 11.  
*change,* II. 45.  
*how to be us'd in Diſeaſes,*  
 XI. 8, 9, 10.  
*Error therein committed,*  
 I. 5.  
*moiſt,* I. 16. XI. 22.

See further in Meat, Drink,  
 &c.

**Digeſtion.** See Concoction.  
**Diſeaſes are more remiſs in**  
*the Morning,* XI. 13.  
*when eaſily to be judg'd,* I.  
 12. III. 8.

*when not,* I. 12. III. 8. IV.  
 29, 30.  
*ſeveral Cauſes,* IX. 13.  
*Caution,* I. 2.  
*prog. I.* 12. II. 33, 34, 35.  
 III. 3. VIII. 1.  
*the Seat of a Diſeaſe,* IV.  
 33, 38, 39.

# I N D E X.

- Diseases to come,  
*Time*, III. 1, 19.  
*Sign*, II. 5.  
*Causes*, II. 17.
- Beginning,  
*more remiss*, II. 30.  
*black Cholera*, IV. 22.  
*Purging*, I. 22, 24.  
*if any thing is moveable*,  
 II. 29. IV. 20.
- The vigor or hight of a  
 Disease,  
*very vehement*, II. 30.  
*the Diet to be very  
 small*, I. 8, 20.  
*nothing to be mov'd*, II. 29.
- The ending of a Disease,  
*is more remiss*, II. 30.
- Acute or sharp Diseases,  
*Time*, III. 9.  
*Sign*, I. 7.  
     *by Urine*, VII. 32, 35.  
*Predict. uncert.* II. 29.  
*Prog.* VIII. 10.  
     *bad*, VI. 54.  
     *coldness of the ex-  
 treme Parts*, VII. 1.  
     *Excrements*, IV. 23.  
*in Child-bearing Women*,  
 V. 30.  
*Diet*, I. 4, 7. XI. 6, 8, 9, 10,  
*Purging*, I. 24. IV. 10.  
*Bleeding*, X. 28, 29.  
*Crisis in 14 days*, II. 23.
- Chronick Diseases,  
*Signs of future*, I. 12. II.  
 18. IV. 40. VII. 60.  
     *from Sweat*, IV. 36,  
 37, 56.  
     *from Urine*, VII. 31,  
 34.  
     *Impostume*, IV. 51.  
*Prog. from a lost Appetite*,  
 VII. 6.  
     *from the Excrements*,  
 IV. 23. VII. 6.  
     *from Loosn.* VIII. 5.  
*slender Diet dangerous*, I.  
 4. XI. 4.
- Dangerous Diseases,  
*in gen.* II. 34. VIII. 1, 8.  
*what Remedies*, I, 6.
- Relaps'd Diseases,  
*caus'd*, II. 12.  
*Sign of a future Relapse*,  
 IV. 36, 61.
- Incurable and Mortal Di-  
 seases, II. 1. III. 9. IV. 22,  
 24, 26, 34, 35, 37, 46,  
 48, 50. V. 1, 2, 11, 14,  
 22, 30, 43. VI. 18, 27,  
 52. VII. 25, 72, 73, 79.  
 VIII. 6, 8, 11, 13, 14, 15,  
 16, 17, 18.
- Dizziness,  
*Time*, III. 13, 14, 20, 23.  
*Prog. in old Persons*, II. 40.  
 See Head.
- Drink,  
*which is best*, II. 38.  
*the Effect*, II. 11.  
*much*, VII. 7.  
*how much necessary*, IX.  
 45, 46.  
*Cold pernicious*, IX. 36.
- Dropie, *what*, XI. 39.  
*Time*, III. 22.  
*caus'd by Hemorrhoids*,  
 VI.



# I N D E X.

VI. 12.  
*by Spleen, VI. 43.*  
*Dropsy of the Liv. VII. 55*  
*Leucophlegmatio, VII.*  
*29. 74.*  
*Prog. according to the cau-*  
*ses, VI. 43. VII. 55.*  
*the times, VIII. 8.*  
*desperate Cough, VI. 35.*  
*VII. 47.*  
*good in a delirium, VII. 5.*  
*cur'd with caution, VI. 27.*  
*XI. 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, &c.*  
*dissolv'd, VI. 14.*  
*Ulcers hard to be cur'd,*  
*VI. 8.*

A dry Dropsie, or Tympanum, IV. 11.

Drunkenness,  
*prog. V. 5. VII. 7.*

Dumb, or Mute,  
*caus'd, VII. 58.*  
*prog. VI. 51.*

*from Drunkenness, V. 5.*

Dysuria, or a difficulty of making Urine,  
*Time, III. 5.*  
*Age, III. 31.*  
*Cure, VI. 36. VI. 48.*

E.

**E**ARS,  
*Prog. VIII. 14.*  
*when moist, III. 24, 31.*  
*painful, III. 21.*

Eating,  
*too much, IX. 26, 32.*  
*how often, IX. 27.*

*moderately, X. 36.*

Eggs, hard and soft, X. 41.

Ellebor, *see* Hellebor.

Empyema, or a collection of purulent Matter in the cavity of the Thorax, caused by extravasated Blood,  
 VI. 20.

*a Pleurisy, V. 8.*

*comes to maturity, VII. 38.*

*Prog. V. 15.*

*cur'd, VII. 44.*

*caution, VI. 27.*

Epilepsy, *see* Falling-Sickness.

Erysipelas,

*when dangerous, VII. 19.*

*Prog. VI. 25. VII. 20.*

*Mortal in the Womb, V. 43*  
*cur'd, V. 23.*

Evacuation,

*when necessary, II. 8. IV. 41.*

*caution, I. 23. II. 29.*

*what way, I. 21. VII. 61.*

*Prog. I. 2, 23, 25.*

*too much is dangerous, I. 3.*

*II. 51.*

*Cure, II. 22.*

Eunuch, *Prog. VI. 28.*

Excrements voided by Stool, Urine, &c. *see* Loosness, Urine, &c.

Exercise,

*both in young and old, II.*

*48, 49.*

*good, IX. 18, 24, 25. XII. 4.*

*not good presently upon a full Stomach, IX. 24, 28.*

Experience,

A a 4

*avail*

# I N D E X.

*avails much*, IX. 10.  
 Experiments,  
     *dangerous*, I. 1.  
 Eyes,  
     *Prog.* IV. 52. VIII. 2.  
     *in Fev.* IV. 49. VIII. 73.  
     *Vomiting*, VII. 3.  
     *Sleeping*, VI. 52.  
 Ophthalmia, or *Inflam-*  
     *mation*,  
     *Time*, III. 11, 14, 16, 21.  
     *cur'd*, VI. 17.  
 Pain,  
     *cur'd*, VI. 31. VII. 46.  
 Biting and *Mistiness*,  
     *Time*, III. 17.  
 Humidity, *Dimness and*  
     *Glaucoma*.  
     *Age*, III. 31.  
 Blindness,  
     *in Melancholicks*, VI. 56.  
 Eye-brows, *if distorted in*  
     *Fevers*,  
     *Prog.* IV. 49. VII. 73.  
 Eye-lid cut off, VI. 19.

## F.

**F**Ainting, or *Swooning*,  
     *caused*, V. 16.  
     *upon a broken Swelling*,  
     VII. 8.  
     *Prog.* II. 41.  
     *in the Whites of Wo-*  
     *men*, V. 56.  
     *when necessary*, I. 23.  
 Falling-Sickness,  
     *Time*, II. 16, 20, 22.  
     *Age*, III. 29.

*Prog.* V. 7.  
     *Cure*, II. 45.  
 Fasting, *see Hunger*.  
 Fat, or *Gross*, X. 7, 11, 12.  
     *Prog.* II. 35.  
     *of Death*, II. 44.  
     *Purging*, II. 35. IV. 7.  
 Lean, *Purg.* II. 35. IV. 6.  
     *in a Woman with Child*,  
     V. 44.  
     *Bodies are infirm*, X. 7.  
 Fear, *see Sadness*.  
 Fevers, XI. 9.  
     *Age*, III. 25.  
     *Prog.* II. 28. III. 6.  
     *Time*, III. 6.  
     *Paroxysm*, IV. 30.  
     *Sleep*, IV. 67.  
     *Tears*, IV. 52. VIII. 2.  
     *Deafness*, IV. 60.  
     *Teeth*, IV. 53.  
     *Neck*, IV. 35. VII. 58.  
     *Respiration*, IV. 68.  
     X. 15.  
     *Sighing*, VI. 54.  
     *Suffocation*, IV. 34.  
     *vomit. Blood*, VII. 73.  
     *Hyp. or sides*, IV. 73.  
     *Uri* IV. 69, 70. VII. 31  
     *Excr. by Stool*, IV. 21.  
     *Fluxes of the Belly*,  
     VI. 3.  
     *Heat*, IV. 65.  
     *shaking Cold*, IV. 29.  
     *Convulsion*, II. 26.  
     *Bubos*, IV. 55.  
     *Weariness*, IV. 51.  
     *Apostumes*, IV. 51.  
     *Bleeding*, IV. 27.

# I N D E X.

- Critical days*, IV. 36,  
 61. XI. 11.  
*yellow Jaundice*, IV.  
 62, 64. X. 17.  
*time of Sweats in Fevers*,  
 III. 6.  
*Diet*, I. 16. V. 65.  
*Meat, to whom hurtful*,  
 VII. 65.  
     *when hurtful*, I. 19.  
*cur'd if not caus'd by Cho-*  
*ler*, VII. 42.  
*dissolv'd*, II. 26. IV. 57. V.  
 5. VI. 40, 44, 51. VII. 52.  
*Acute Fevers*, X. 18. XI. 9.  
*Time*, II. 14. III. 7.  
*Age*, I. 14. III. 29.  
*Prog.* IV. 66. VIII. 10.  
     *from Sweat*, IV. 37.  
*Diet*, V. 64. XI. 8, 9, 10.  
*Burning Fevers*,  
*Time*, III. 21.  
*Age*, III. 30.  
*Prog.* IV. 54.  
     *the time*, VIII. 1.  
     *trembling*, VI. 26.  
*cur'd*, IV. 58. VI. 26.  
*Continual*,  
*Time*, III. 21.  
*Prog. from Sweat*, IV. 56.  
*shivering*, IV. 46.  
*Spittle*,  
*Urine*,  
*Excremen*, IV. 47. VII. 69  
*Convulsion*, IV. 49. VII. 73.  
*Delirium*,  
*Respiration*, IV. 50.  
*Lipyriæ, or continual Fev.*  
*where the extreme parts*  
*are cold, but the inward*  
*burn*, *Prog.* IV. 48. VII. 73.  
*Diary Fevers*,  
*Prog.* IV. 55.  
*Quotidian*,  
*Sign*, IV. 63.  
     *when difficult*, IV. 30.  
*Tertian*,  
*Time*, III. 21.  
*Crisis*, IV. 59.  
     *if continual very dangerous*  
     *if more intermitting not*,  
     IV. 43. VII. 62.  
*Quartan*,  
*Time*, III. 21, 22.  
*Sign in the Urine*, IV. 74.  
*Prog.* V. 70.  
     *Time*, II. 25. XI. 32, 33  
     *Hæmorrhages*, VIII. 3.  
*Symptomatical*, II. 47.  
     VI. 50.  
*Wandering*,  
*Time*, III. 22.  
*Long-continuing*,  
*Time*, III. 16.  
*Age*, III. 27.  
     *whence*, VI. 45. VII. 64.  
     *signs of future Agues known*  
         *by the Sweat*, IV. 36.  
         *by Urine*, VII. 31.  
         *by Impostumes*, IV. 51.  
     *Prog.* IV. 44. VII. 63.  
     *Diet*, V. 64. XI. 8, 9, 10.  
*Lingering and mild Agues*  
*Diet*, IV. 64.  
     *with weariness or lassitude*,  
     IV. 31.  
     *Relapses caused*, II. 12.  
     IV. 36, 61.

Fire,

# I N D E X.

Fire, *Prog.* VIII. 6.

Flux of the Belly, *see* Loosness.

Bloody, *see* Bloody-flux  
Spitting, &c.

Fluxes of Women, *see* Whites  
in Women and Terms.

Fomenting mitigates Pain in  
the Eyes, VI. 31.

Frothy, *see* Foaming.

Fulness of Body, *see* Repletion.

Foaming and Froth out of  
the Mouth.

*Prog.* II. 43.

in spitting of Blood, whence  
V. 13.

in Loosness, VII. 30.

frothy Urine, VII. 34.

Famigation,

with Aromaticks, V. 28.

where noxious, *ibid.*

an experiment, V. 59.

## G.

**G**ALL, *see* Bile.

Genital-Parts,  
when subject to Putrefaction,  
III. 21.

Giddiness, *see* Vertigo.

Gout,

Time, III. 16. 20. VI. 55.

Age, III. 31.

caused, VI. 29, 30.

who is not subject to it, VI.

28, 29, 30.

*Prog.* VI. 49.

cold mitigates Pain, V. 25.

riding not good, XII. 9.

Gross, *see* Fat.

Guts, *see* Intestines.

## H.

**H**abit of Body,

*Prog.* II. 34.

of Wrestlers, I. 15.

dangerous, I. 3. X. 7, 12.

best of all, X. 7.

Hair,

what they indicate, V. 69.

if they fall off, V. 11, 12.

hair-like extrusion, IV. 76.

*Prog.* VI. 34.

*see* Baldness.

Hæmorrhoids, what, XIV. 3.

Age, III. 30.

good, IV. 25. VI. 2.

caution in curing 'em, VI.

12. XIV. 3.

dissolve Madness, VI. 21.

Head,

Pain thereof, Time, III. 13,

23.

Sign, IV. 70.

*Prog.* VI. 51.

Diet, V. 64.

cur'd, V. 68.

dissolv'd, VI. 10.

Heaviness of the Head,

Time, III. 5, 17.

caus'd, V. 28.

cur'd, V. 22.

Wounds,

*Prog.* VII. 14.

Ulcer, V. 22.

Hearing,

*Prog.*

# I N D E X.

- Prog.* IV. 49. VII. 73.  
**Dulness,**  
*Time,* III. 5, 17.  
*Age,* III. 31.  
**Quickness,**  
*Time,* III. 17.  
**Health,** VI. 2.  
*how preserv'd,* IX. 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, &c.  
**Heat,**  
*when necessary,* V. 18, 22.  
*when pernicious,* V. 16.  
**Violent,**  
*Prog.* VII. 13.  
**very Changeable,**  
*Prog.* IV. 40. VII. 60.  
*in particular Parts,* IV. 39.  
*Bellies when hottest,* I. 14, 15  
*Prog.* IV. 48. VII. 69.  
**Hellebore,**  
*how to prepare them that are to take it,* IV. 13.  
*how to be manag'd when taken,* IV. 14, 15.  
*dangerous to healthy Persons,* IV. 16.  
*Prog.* V. 1.  
*see Purgings.*  
**Hicket, what,** VII. 17.  
*caused,* VI. 39.  
*by an Inflammation of the Liver,* V. 58.  
*Prog. evil in Bleeding,* V. 3.  
*in immoderate Purgings,* V. 4. VII. 41.  
*after Vomiting,* VII. 3.  
*in Iliack Passion,* VII. 10.  
*in Inflammation,* VII. 17.  
*cur'd,* VI. 13.  
**Hips, their Pain, see Sciatica.**  
**Hoarsness,**  
*Time,* III. 13, 20, 23.  
*Prog. in old People,* II. 40.  
**Humidity, or Moistness of Bodies,**  
*Age,* III. 31.  
*Sign,* V. 56. VII. 61.  
*Prog.* VI. 2.  
*cur'd by Hunger,* VII. 59.  
*Evacuation,* VII. 61.  
*Dryness,* III. 14.  
*Diseases,* III. 11.  
**Humours,**  
*Prog.* VII. 69, 79.  
**Hunger,**  
*is better sustain'd by some than by others,* I. 13.  
*Prog.* II. 4.  
*is more difficultly satisfied than Thirst,* II. 11.  
*when requisite,* X. 36.  
*when not,* II. 16. IX. 31.  
*is satisfied with Wine,* II. 21.  
*exsiccate the Body,* VII. 59.  
**Appetite deprav'd,**  
*Prog.* II. 32.  
*Evil,* VI. 3. VII. 6.  
*in Women,* V. 6.  
*cur'd,* IV. 17.  
**Hypochondria,**  
*Prog.* IV. 73.  
*Diet,* V. 64.  
*Pain,* VI. 40.  
*Hardness,* IV. 64.  
**Hysterick-fits,**  
*Sneezing good,* V. 35.

# I N D E X.

## I.

**J** Aundice,  
*is not flatulent, V. 72.*  
*Prog. from the Liver, IV. 64. VI. 42.*  
*when noxious, IV. 62.*  
*X. 17.*  
*when not, IV. 64.*

Idleness, *see* Luxury.

Iliack Passion, *what, VII. 10.*  
*Time, III. 22.*  
*Prog. from a Strangury, VI. 44.*  
*& other accidents, VII. 10.*

Imbecility of Nature,  
*Sign, II. 28.*

Imposthume,  
*Sign of an approaching one in Fevers, IV. 31.*  
*in lingring Diseases, IV. 32.*  
*Dissolution, IV. 74.*  
*continuance, IV. 51.*  
*in the Joints, IV. 31, 74.*  
*in Nephriticks, sign, VII. 36.*  
*in old Ulcers of the bone, VI. 45. VII. 77.*  
*in the Lungs, XI. 49. XII. 1.*

Inflammation, XIV. 1.  
*if new, is taken away by cold water, V. 23.*  
*Signs thereof, XI. 31.*  
*of the Lungs, see Pleurisie.*

Intestines,  
*if wounded, VI. 18, 24.*  
*Symptoms of the Intestinum Rectum, when inflamed, V. 59.*

Joints,  
*their pain and swellings, see Pain, Swelling, Impostume, &c.*

Itchings of the Gums, III. 25.  
*of the whole Body, III. 31.*

Judgment difficult, I. 1.

## K.

**K** idnies,  
*when dis. VII. 34, 35, 36.*  
*pissing Blood, IV. 57, 78.*  
*ulcerated, IV. 76. V. 58.*  
*see Nephritis.*

Knees difficulty cur'd, IV. 20

## L.

**L** About, *see* Exercise.

Lassitude, *see* Weariness.

Lean, *see* Fat.

Leprosie,  
*Time, III. 20.*

Lethargy,  
*Time, III. 23.*  
*Age, III. 30.*

Leucophlegmatia, *a Dropsie of Pituita. See Dropsy.*

Lienteria, *where the Meat is sent forth again by stool unchanged,*  
*Time, III. 22.*  
*Age, III. 30.*  
*caused in Spleneticks, VI. 43.*  
*by a Dysenteria, VII. 76.*

*prog.*

# I N D E X.

- Prog.* VI. 1.  
*caution in purging,* IV. 12.  
**Life,**  
*consisteth in heat,* VIII. 18.  
*is short,* I. 1.  
**Lips,**  
*Prog.* VIII. 13.  
*in a continual Fever,* IV.  
 49. VII. 73.  
**Liver,**  
*Pain is dissolv'd,* VII. 52.  
*Symptoms when inflamed,*  
 V. 58:  
*Prog.* VII. 17.  
*if corrupted,* VII. 45.  
*Prog. of a Dropsy,* VII. 55.  
*Wound deadly,* VI. 18.  
**Loathing of Meat:** See  
 Hunger.  
**Loofness, or Flux of the**  
**Belly, what,** IV. 2.  
*Time,* III. 16, 21.  
*Age,* III. 25, 30, 31:  
*upon defluxions of the head,*  
 VII. 78.  
*Prog.* II. 14. VII. 75.  
*evil,* V. 34. VI. 16.  
 VIII. 5.  
*mortal,* V. 12, 14.  
*dissolved,* VI. 15.  
*dissolveth Diseases,* IV. 60,  
 17. VII. 29.  
**Spontaneous, Prog.** I. 2.  
 XII. 6.  
*of long continuance is ob-*  
*noxious to,* III. 30. VI. 32.  
 XII. 7.  
**Excrements voided by**  
**Stool,**  
*when dry,* III. 5, 17.  
*Prog.* II. 20, 53.  
*when lax and moist,* III. 31.  
*what Persons,* IV. 27, 73.  
*when voided without ener-*  
*vating the Patient, then*  
*they are good,* I. 2, 23, 25.  
*they are signs of Diseases,*  
 I. 12.  
*their quality, but not the*  
*quantity is to be esteem'd,*  
 I. 23.  
*they are to be lock'd into,*  
 II. 15. VII. 79.  
*their nat. changes,* II. 20.  
*Prog.* I. 12. VII. 79.  
*in continual Fevers,*  
 IV. 47. VII. 69.  
*Diet in Healthy,* II. 15.  
*in Cholera.* II. 15. V. 64.  
**Choleric Excrements,**  
 IV. 28.  
*black Cholera,* IV. 22, 23, 24.  
*Prog. of black Excrements,*  
 IV. 21.  
*after Medicines,* IV. 21.  
*black Blood good,* IV. 25.  
*mortal,* IV. 23.  
**Frothy,** VII. 30. X. 19.  
*without mixture, Progn.*  
 VII. 23.  
*in long continued*  
*Diseases,* VII. 6.  
*quickly voided,* II. 18.  
*small in quantity,* IV. 83.  
*little pieces of flesh,* IV. 26.  
*like shavings of Guts, prog.*  
 VII. 67.  
*see Lienteria.*

# I N D E X.

Luxury and Idleness beget  
Diseases, IX. 2.

## M.

**M**Adness, XI. 34, 35, &c  
Time, III. 20, 22.  
after an Ulcer, V. 65.  
in Melancholics, VI. 56.  
from the Breasts, V. 40.  
Prog. VII. 5.  
dissolved, VI. 21.  
from the bite of a mad Dog  
VIII. 16.

Matter,  
when Turgid, see Turgid.

Meat and Nourishment,  
Caution, I. 17. II. 7, 51.  
IX. 26. XII. 10.  
Prog. II. 31, 32.  
Concoction, prog. I. 18 II. 18.  
the different, II. 18.  
when good, II. 15. VII. 65.  
IX. 23. XI. 8, 9, 16, 17.  
hurtful, I. 11, 19. II.  
10. VII. 65, 67. IX. 23.  
XI. 8, 9.  
in small quantity, I. 10.  
14, 18.  
in large quant. I. 14, 15, 18.  
when too much, II. 8, 17.  
IV. 41, 45. VII. 64. IX.  
26, 27, 36.  
the effects, II. 17.  
what is to be prefer'd, II. 38  
moist to whom good, I. 16.  
XI. 22.  
quickly nourishing, II. 18.  
and slow nourishing Meat

where necessary, II. 7.  
of good Nourishm. X. 38.  
change when good, II. 45.  
of corrupt Nourish. II. 36.  
see further Diet & Drink

Measles, XVI. from 1 to 22.

Melancholy,  
Time, III. 14, 20, 22.  
Sign, VII. 40.  
caused, VI. 23.  
Prog. VI. 11, 56.  
Purging, IV. 9.

Milk, XI. 48.  
in such as have not their  
monthly Courses, V. 39.  
in Women with Child, prog.  
V. 52.  
agreeable to whom and to  
whom not, V. 64. XI. 48.  
in Cataplasms, X. 50.

Mind,  
Prog. II. 23. VIII. 16.  
sign when diseas'd, II. 6.  
in sick Persons, XI. 18.

Miscarriage,  
Time, III. 11.  
sign of a future, V. 37, 38, 53  
caus'd by Bleeding, V. 31.  
Loosness, V. 34.  
Tenesm. VII. 27  
viscosity of the  
Womb, V. 45.  
Leanness, V. 44.  
Fevers and weak-  
ness, V. 55.

Moisture, see Humidity.

Morning,  
easie and remis in Disea-  
ses, XI. 13, 15.

Mor-



# I N D E X.

**Morphews,**  
*Time,* III. 20.  
**Motion and Rest,**  
*one cures the other,* II. 22, 48  
*effect in purging,* II. 14, 15.  
*Prog.* II. 51.  
*Rest is good after Meat,*  
 IX. 49.  
*is a great remedy,* XI. 6, 7.  
*good,* XIII. 12.  
**Mouth,**  
*time of its Ulceration,* III. 21  
*Age,* III. 24. XIV. 2.  
*Bitterness,* IV. 17.

## N.

**Nails,**  
*Prog. of their being black,* VIII. 12.  
**Nature,**  
*an Enemy to every thing that passes the bounds of moderation,* II. 51.  
*in Victuals and Drink,* I. 4. II. 4, 17.  
*sleeping and waking,* II. 3. VII. 71.  
*of the Patients ought to be understood,* IX. 13, 41.  
*very powerful,* X. 21. XI. 1.  
**Navel,**  
*Age of its being inflam'd,* III. 24.  
*Prog. of its Pain,* IV. 11.  
**Neck,** *when turn'd,* IV. 35. VII. 58.  
**Nephritis,**  
*Age,* III. 31.

*sign by Urine,* VII. 34, 35.  
*Prog.* VI. 36.  
*in old People,* VI. 6.  
*Hamorrhoids,* VI. 11.  
**Nerves,**  
*are holpen with heat,* V. 18.  
*but weakned if frequently us'd,* V. 16.  
*if cut from another,* VI. 19. VI. 28.  
*strengthened by Labor,* IX. 18.  
**Northwind,** *see Wind.*  
**Nose,**  
*Prog. in Fevers,* IV. 49. VII. 73.  
*when moist,* III. 31.  
*dry,* VI. 2.  
*Bleeding in Quartan Agues,* VIII. 3.  
*Corruption,* VI. 10.  
*the force when stopp'd,* V. 49  
**Nourishment,** *see Meat.*

## O.

**O**ccasion, *sudden,* I. 1.  
**O**ffice of a Physician, *see Physician.*  
*and of the Patient,* I. 1.  
**Opiats,**  
*disagreeable to the Stomach,* XIII. 2.

## P.

**P**AIN,  
*Prog. when hardly perceiv'd,* II. 6.  
*two Pains at a time,* II. 46.  
*Heat*

# I N D E X.

- Heat*, V. 22.  
*Cold*, V. 25.  
*in a Quinsy*, V. 10.  
*in Ulcers*, V. 65.  
*Caution*, VI. 5.  
*of the Loins*, *Time*, III. 23.  
*Prog.* IV. 11.  
*Purging*, IV. 20.  
*of the Belly*, *Prog.* IV. 11.  
 VI. 7. VII. 22, 26.  
*Purging*, IV. 20.  
*of the Bowels*, *Prog.* IV. 66.  
*of the Joints*, *Time*, III. 16, 20.  
*Age*, III. 31.  
*after long continu'd Fevers*, IV. 44. VII. 63.  
*caus'd by plenty of Meat*, IV. 45. VII. 64.  
*see Head and Sciatica.*
- Paroxysm**,  
*Sign*, I. 12. II. 13.  
*Prog.* IV. 30.  
*Meat in a Paroxysm*, I. 11, 19.
- Parts of the Body**,  
*if any distorted in Fevers*, IV. 35, 49. VII. 58, 73.
- Pechen**, or Os Pubis,  
*Pain thereof*, VII. 39.
- Perinæum**,  
*Pain thereof, what it denotes*, IV. 80. VII. 39.
- Peripneumonia**, *see Pleurisy.*
- Phlebotomy**, X. 23, 24.  
*is to be made use of in Spring*, VI. 47. VII. 53.
- how much there is necessary*, I. 23. X. 32.  
*is good in Headach*, V. 68.  
*in Pain of the Eyes*, VI. 31. VII. 46.  
*in difficulty of making Urine*, VI. 36.  
*in Fevers*, X. 29.  
*in a Strang.* VII. 48  
*in defluxions of Humors*, VI. 22.
- injurious to Women with Child*, V. 31.  
*when to be us'd, and when not*, X. 27, 28, 29.
- Phrenzy and Delirium**,  
*Age*, III. 30.  
*Sign in the Urine*, IV. 72.  
*Prog. in old Persons*, VIII. 1  
*in an Inflammation of the Lungs*, VII. 12.  
*hap. upon a Fracture*, VII. 24.  
*Prog. good*, II. 2. VI. 53.  
*evil in Fevers*, IV. 50.  
*with sadness*, VI. 53. 11. 34.  
*after drinking*, VII. 7.  
*in bleeding*, VII. 9.  
*in Iliack Passion*, VII. 10  
*from watching*, VII. 18.  
*wounds of the Head*, VII. 14.  
*dissolves burning Fevers*, VI. 26.  
*see further Madnes.*
- Phthisis**, *see Consumption.*
- Physician**,  
*His Office*, I. I. XI. 8, 9, 10, 12, 18, 20, 21. XII.

# I N D E X.

- XIII. 8. XV. 4.  
*his Office*, I. 1, &c. XI. 8.  
*he ought to know the original causes*, IX. 3, 4, 7, 12.  
*necessary considerations*, I. 1.  
 IX. 12, 13, 14. XI. 18, 19, 20, 21  
*which is to be employ'd*, IX. 17.  
*ought to try*, XI. 3.  
*not unconstant*, II. 52.
- Physick**,  
*its usefulness*, IX. 1. XIII 1.  
*differs in its kinds*, IX. 5.  
*cures, and not pomp of words*, IX. 6, 8.  
*never admits perpetual Precepts*, IX. 14. XV. 1.  
*its Art is long*, I. 1.  
*conjectural*, IX. 11.  
*Drugs*, X. 33. XII. 8.  
*ineffectual*, XI. 1.
- Pimples**,  
*ulcerous ones happen in the Spring*, III. 20. XXI. 20.  
*broad ones*, VI. 9.
- Pituita, or white Phlegm**,  
*how to dissolve it*, VII. 74.  
*flow from the head*, VII. 30.
- Pleurisy**,  
*Time*, III. 23.  
*Age*, III. 30.  
*who is the least subject to it*, VI. 33.  
*Prog.* VII. 11.  
*from spit*, I. 12. V. 8. 15  
*Loosness mortal*, VI. 16. —
- Peripneumonia**,  
*Time*, III. 23.
- Age*, III. 30.  
*Prog.* VII. 12. XII. 6.  
*evil from a Pleurisy*, VII. 11  
*Diarrhæa deadly*, VI. 16.  
**Pox**, XVII. 1 to 24.  
*Predictions uncertain in acute Diseases*, II. 19.  
**Pulse**,  
*not to be rely'd on*, XI. 19, 20  
**Purging, what**, IV. 2.  
*what time to purge*,  
*Spring*, VI. 47.  
*Winter*, IV. 4.  
*what time not to purge*,  
*Summer*, I. 7, 9.  
*Dog-days*, IV. 5.  
*in the vigour of a Disease*, II. 29. XI. 8.  
*in a Crisis*, I. 20.  
*which Persons may be purged*, II. 8. IV. 18, 20. V. 36. VII. 67.  
*which may not be purged*, II. 35, 36, 37. IV. 6. 16.  
*Good for such as are hard to vomit*, IV. 7.  
*and costive*, IX. 43.  
*for Melancholic*, IV. 5.  
*pain of the Eyes*, VI. 31. XII. 2.  
*sweating too much*, VII. 61.  
*in Women with Child*, IV. 1. V. 29.  
*things concocted*, I. 22. XI. 8  
*matter very turgid*, IV. 1. 10. V. 29.
- By what ways we ought to purge**, I. 21. VII. 61.

# I N D E X.

- Preparat. before we purge,* II. 10. IV. 13. VII. 70.  
*how much purging is necessary,* I. 23. IX. 44.  
*how to assist, and how to resist it,* IV. 14, 19.  
*sign when finish'd,* IV. 12.  
*Prog. drawn from the Excrements,* IV. 21.  
*from Convuls.* V. 1. VII. 25.  
*sign of good Purges,* I. 2, 23, 25. IV. 2, 3.  
*of noxious Purges in general.* I. 2, 25. IV. 2, 3.  
*Spontaneous,* *Prog.* I. 1, 2.  
*Immoderate,* *Prog.* V. 4. VII. 41.  
**Pus, or putrify'd Matter,**  
*sign of its generation,* II. 47.  
*Heat assists its gen.* V. 22.  
*Cold hinders,* V. 20.  
*Prog.* VI. 41. VII. 8.  
*Sign good,* VII. 44, 45. XIII. 19.  
*caution towards a Cure,* VI. 47.  
**Spitting of Putrefaction,**  
*caus'd by spitting of Blood,* VII. 15, 78.  
*by vomiting of Blood,* VII. 78.  
*Prog.* VII. 14, 16, 78.  
*Proceed. out of the head dissolves pain thereof,* VI. 10.  
*in the belly, caus'd,* VI. 20. VII. 22.  
*in the Urine, what it signifies,* IV. 75, 81.  
*in the Womb, cur'd,* V. 47.
- Putrefaction,** *see Pus, Corruption.*  
**Pythagorical Numbers:** *rejected,* XI. 11.
- Q.
- Quinsey,**  
*Time,* III. 16, 20, 22.  
*Prog. good,* VI. 37. VII. 49.  
*bad,* V. 10.
- R.
- R**ason, *see Mind.*  
*is to be trusted,* II. 27, 52  
**Region,**  
*Change,* II. 45.  
*caution in Diet,* I. 17.  
*in Physick,* I. 2.  
**Reins,** *see Kidnies, Nephritis.*  
**Relapse of Diseases,** *see Diseases.*  
**Remedies,**  
*which best,* IX. 15. XI. 6.  
*one and the same do not cure every body of the same Diseases,* XI. 2. XV. 1.  
*contrary ones do often restore the Patient,* IX. 18.  
*see Contraries.*  
**Repletion,**  
*Differences,* II. 12.  
*extremely,* I. 3, 4. II. 4. 17, 51. VI. 39.  
*cur'd,* II. 22.  
**Respiration difficult.** *See Asthma, Breathing.*  
**Rest,**

# I N D E X.

- Rest, *see* Motion.  
 Rheums, *see* Catarrhs.  
 Rigidity of the Nerves, *see*  
 Convulsion.
- S.
- S**adness,  
*effects thereof*, VI. 23.  
 Satiety, *see* Repletion.  
*when evil*, II. 4.  
 Satyriasis, or Priapism,  
*Age*, III. 26.  
 Sciatica,  
*Time*, III. 22.  
*Prog.* VI. 59, 60.  
 Scrophules in Children,  
 III. 26.  
 Scull,  
*Symptoms of its being wounded*, VII. 24.  
 Seasons of the Year,  
*ought to be consid.* I. 2, 17.  
*indicate Diseases*, I. 12.  
*cause differ. Diseas.* III. 19.  
*Prog.* II. 34. VIII. 8.  
 Their Changes, X. 1.  
*occasion Diseases*, III. 1, 4, 8.  
*good for*, II. 45.  
 Driness, X. 2.  
*wholsome*, III. 15.  
*Diseases*, III. 7, 16.  
 Rainy, X. 2.  
*less wholsome*, III. 15.  
*Diseases*, III. 16.  
 Spring,  
*Healthy*, III. 9. X. 1.  
*good for Children*, III. 18.  
*Diet*, I. 15, 18. IX. 46.  
*good to use Physic k*, VI. 47.  
 VII. 53. XIII. 7.  
*Diseases of the Spring*, III.  
 20. VI. 55.  
*Prog.* III. 11, 12.  
 Summer, X. 1, 8.  
*agreeable for People in  
 Tears*, III. 18.  
*Diet*, I. 18. IX. 46.  
*Purging*, IV. 4, 6.  
*Diseases*, II. 25. III. 6, 21.  
*Prog.* III. 2, 6, 13, 14. VIII. 8.  
 Autumn, X. 1.  
*good for middle-ag'd Peo-  
 ple*, III. 18.  
*Diet*, I. 18. IX. 46.  
*dangerous*, III. 9.  
*evil for Consumptive Per-  
 sons*, III. 10.  
*Dis.* II. 25. III. 4, 22. VI. 55.  
*Prog.* III. 4, 13, 14.  
 Winter, X. 1, 8.  
*good for strong healthy Peo-  
 ple*, III. 18.  
*Diet*, I. 15, 18. IX. 46.  
*Purg.* IV. 4, 7, 9, 12.  
*Diseases*, II. 25. III. 23.  
*Prog.* II. 12. III. 2. VIII. 8  
 Secundine,  
*expell'd by sneezing*, V. 49.  
 Seed, or Sperm,  
*Prog.* VI. 2.  
 Seeing, *see* Eyes.  
 Shivering coldness,  
*caus'd*, V. 17, 20.  
*in intermit. Fevers*, IV. 63.  
*dissolves a burn. Fev.* IV. 58  
*mortal*, IV. 29, 46.  
*evil*, VII. 7.

# I N D E X.

- cur'd*, V. 22.  
 Sighing,  
     *in acute Diseases*, VI. 54.  
 Skin, *Prog.* V. 69.  
 Sleep, *what*, II. 3.  
     *if immoderat.* II. 3. VII. 71.  
     *moder. how to be manag'd.*  
     *Prog.* II. 1.  
     *in Fevers*, IV. 67.  
     *in Vertigoes*, VIII. 15.  
     *in Delirium*, II. 1.  
     *when very thirsty*, V. 27.  
     *effects*, IV. 14, 15.  
     *when long continu'd*, I. 15.  
 Watching,  
     *if immoderate*, II. 3. VII. 71  
     *Age*, III. 24, 31.  
     *Prog.* VII. 18.  
 Small-Pox, XVI. *from 1 to 22*  
 Sneezing,  
     *caused*, VII. 1.  
     *dissolves a Hicket*, VI. 13.  
     *is good in difficult delivery*,  
     V. 35.  
     *expels the Secundine*, V. 49.  
 Soul, *see* Mind.  
 Spitting,  
     *Prog. in continual Fevers*,  
     IV. 47. VII. 69  
     *a Pleurisy*, I. 12.  
     *a Consumption*, V. 11.  
     VII. 78.  
     *of Blood*, *see* Blood.  
     *of putrify'd matter*, *see* Pus.  
 Splenetick,  
     *Time*, III. 22.  
     *Prog.* VI. 43. VIII. 8.  
     *of a Loosness*, VI. 48.  
     *see* Lienteria.  
 Spring, *see* Seasons.  
 Squinancy, *see* Quinsie.  
 Stammering *in Diseases*.  
     VI. 32.  
 Stature of the Body,  
     *Tall*, II. 54.  
     *Short*, *ibid.*  
 Stomach,  
     *vehement heat, vomiting*  
     *and pain in Fevers*, IV.  
     65. VI. 7. VII. 6.  
     *cur'd*, IV. 17.  
     *wounded is mortal*, VI. 18.  
     *weak*, IX. 22.  
     *when hottest*, I. 15.  
     *pain in Diseases*, VII. 54.  
     *disorder'd*, XII. 5.  
     - *see* Concoction.  
 Stone, *see* Bladder, Kid-  
     nies, &c.  
 Strangulation,  
     *Prog.* II. 43. IV. 34, 35. X. 11  
 Strangury, *what*, VI. 44.  
     *Time*, III. 16, 20, 22.  
     *Age*, II. 31.  
     *accidentally*, IV. 80. V.  
     58. VII. 39.  
     *Prog.* VI. 44  
     *cur'd by Bleeding and*  
     *Wine*, VII. 48.  
 Suffocation,  
     *Prog. in Fevers*, IV. 34.  
 Summer, *see* Seasons.  
 Surgeon, *see* Chirurgeon.  
 Sweat,  
     *Time*, III. 6, 21.  
     *in such as are dying*, V. 71.  
     *of any partic. part.* IV. 38.  
     *Prog.* I. 12. VII. 79.

# I N D E X.

- in Fevers, IV. 36.*  
*evil in continual Fevers, IV. 56.*  
*in a Crisis, VIII. 4.*  
*shivering and shaking not good, VII. 4.*  
*Hot, what it denotes, IV. 42.*  
*Cold bad, IV. 42. VIII. 4.*  
*Prog. in Fevers, IV. 37.*  
*Much and continually, what it sign. IV. 42. VII. 61.*  
*in sleep, IV. 41.*  
*when evil, VII. 4.*  
*cur'd, IV. 41. VII. 61.*  
*Swooning, see Fainting.*
- T.
- T**Ears,  
*Age, III. 31.*  
*Prog. in Dis. IV. 52. VIII. 2.*  
**Teeth,**  
*Age and Diseases of breeding, III. 25.*  
*cold is pernicious, V. 18.*  
*cover'd with a clammy moisture in Fevers, Prog. IV. 53.*  
**Tenefmus,**  
*Prog. in Wom. with Child, VII. 27.*  
**Terms, or Monthly Courses of Women,**  
*at their first coming they dissolve the Diseases of such III. 28.*  
*cure vomit. of blood, V. 32.*  
*are stopp'd in breeding Women, V. 61.*  
*Prog. if they flow, V. 65.*  
**when deficient,**  
*Sign, V. 39.*  
*Prog. V. 57. VI. 29. XII. 3.*  
*if they break forth through the Nose, V. 33.*  
*cur'd by Fumigation, V. 28.*  
**when too much,**  
*Prog. V. 57.*  
*cur'd, V. 50.*  
*if discolour'd, cur'd, V. 36.*  
**Testicles,**  
*Prog. VIII. 11.*  
**Tetanus, see Convulsion.**  
**Tetters,**  
*Time, III. 20.*  
**Themison, XI. 9.**  
**Thirst, when requisite, X. 36.**  
*Prog. if nocturnal, V. 27.*  
*when purging, IV. 19.*  
*in Fev. IV. 48. VII. 72.*  
*Diet, Milk, V. 64.*  
*sooner impoverishes the Body than Hunger, II. 11.*  
**Thorax, see Breast.**  
**Time of the Year, see Seasons**  
**Tongue,**  
*Prog. VII. 40. VIII. 9.*  
**Transpiration must be promoted, XI. 25.**  
*Prog. VII. 79. VIII. 18.*  
*in Men, V. 63.*  
**Tremblings,**  
*in burn. Fev. IV. 67. VI. 26.*  
**Tuberculæ, see Wheals.**  
**Tumor, Prog. V. 65, 66, 67.**  
**Turgid matter, what, IV. 29**  
*ought to be evacuated, 1. 22. IV. 1, 10. V. 29.*  
**Twin,**

# I N D E X.

Twins, *Prog.* V. 38.  
 Tympanum, or a dry Dropsy  
*see* Dropsie.

## U.

**V**arices, or swell'd Veins  
*in the Legs are not in-*  
*cident to Baldheads,* VI. 34  
*dissolve a Delirium,* VI. 21.  
 Vein open'd, *see* Phleboto-  
 my and Varices.

Venery,  
*moderately us'd is good,*  
 IX. 20.  
*when good, and when not,*  
 IX. 47.

Vertebrae,  
*of the Neck, in what Age*  
*they dislocate,* III. 26.

Vertigoes,  
*Time,* III. 17, 23.  
*Age,* III. 31.  
 a darksom Giddiness,  
*evil,* VIII. 15.  
*cur'd,* IV. 17.

Ulcer,  
*Time,* III. 20, 21.  
*Prog.* VI. 4.  
*from the Puls.* VII. 21  
*conc. a Tumor.* V. 65.  
*Heat is beneficial,* V. 22.  
*Cold is hurtful,* V. 20, 22.  
*in the Lungs,* XII. 1.  
*Prog. of a long continued,*  
 VI. 45.  
*an inveterate one how cu-*  
*red,* XIII. 16.  
*of the Mouth, see* Mouth.

Vomiting,  
*Time,* III. 21.  
*Age,* III. 24.  
*proceeding from a broken*  
*Impostume,* VII. 8.  
*when necessary,* IV. 17, 18.  
 VII. 61. IX. 40.  
*when not,* IX. 40, 41, 42.  
*good in Summer,* IV. 4, 6.  
*preparation,* VII. 70.  
*Prog.,* I. 23. VII. 3.  
*evil in Iliack Pas.* VII. 10.  
*in a Lienteria evil in Win-*  
*ter,* IV. 12.  
*Prog. if spontaneous,* I. 2.  
*dissolv. a Bloody flux,* VI. 15  
 of Blood,

*Prog.* VII. 78.  
*in a Fever,* VII. 37.  
*evil,* IV. 25.  
*cur'd,* VII. 37.  
*dissolv'd,* V. 32.  
 of Gall, VI. 50. XIII. 9.  
 of black Cholera,  
*deadly,* IV. 22.

Urethra,  
*small swellings thereof,* IV.  
 82. VII. 57.

Urin,  
 white, pellucid, evil, IV.  
 72. X. 19.  
 white, much, thick, IV. 74.  
 thick, grumous, little in  
 quantity, IV. 69.  
*much at Night,* IV. 83.  
*cure Diseas.* VI. 54. VII. 73.  
 Cloudy, *Prog.* IV. 71.  
 Settlements, X. 19, 20.  
*Prog.* IV. 69.



# I N D E X.

- Bilious*. VII. 32.  
 divers, VII. 33.  
 troubled, IV. 70.  
 stinking, IV. 81. X. 20.  
 full of bubbles, VII. 34.  
 fatty, VII. 35.  
 bloody, IV. 75.  
   *if from the Kidnies*, IV. 78.  
   *if from the Bladder*, IV.  
   80, 81. VII. 39.  
 blood, and clotted, IV. 80.  
   VII. 39.  
 clotty Urin, *Prog.* IV. 69.  
 with filthy mat. IV. 75, 81.  
 with Caruncles and Hair,  
 IV. 76.  
*Sediments like Bran*, IV.  
 77. VII. 31.  
   *or little scales*, IV. 81.  
   *or with sand*, IV. 79.  
*Prog. in general*, I. 12. VII.  
 66, 79.  
*in contin. Fevers*, IV. 47.  
 VII. 69. X. 20.
- W.
- W**asting, or Atrophia  
 and Extenuatio.  
*in a Fever*, II. 28.  
*in the lower part of the Bo-  
 dy*, II. 35.  
*from sev. disorders*, IV. 23.  
*see Consumption and  
 Colliqufaction.*
- Watching, *see Sleep.*  
 Water,  
   *Sign of its levity*, V. 26.  
   *when hot*, VII. 31, 42.  
   V. 22.
- when cold*, V. 21, 23.  
   *when good for the Stomach*,  
   IX. 29.  
     *for the Head*, IX. 48.  
     *for Fevers*, XI. 29.
- Weariness, or Lassitude,  
*Prog. in Fevers*, IV. 31.  
*Sign in Urin*, IV. 74.  
*cur'd*, II. 48.  
*Prog.* II. 5.  
*caus'd by change of Labour*,  
 IX. 37.
- Weather,  
   *which wholesomest*, X. 1, 2.
- Wheals, Tubercula, or  
 small Tumours,  
*Time*, III. 20.  
*Age*, III. 26.  
*Prog. when broken*, VII. 8.  
*caution in curing 'em*, II. 15.  
*if in the Joints*, IV. 44.  
*caus'd*, IV. 45. VII. 64.  
*cur'd*, V. 25.  
*in the Urethra*, IV. 82.  
 VII. 57.  
*if very broad*, VI. 9.
- Whites in Women,  
*Prog.* V. 56.
- Wind, X. 2, 3.  
   *South causeth Diseases*, III.  
   5, 17.  
   *Prog.* III. 12, 13.
- North causeth Diseases*, III.  
   5, 17.  
   *Prog.* II. 11, 12, 13, 14.  
   *better than either the East  
   or South*, X. 2.
- Wine,  
   *puts away Hunger*, II. 21.  
   *good*

# I N D E X.

- good for pain in the Eyes,*  
VI. 31. VII. 46.  
*cures several disorders,*  
VII. 56.  
*good,* IX. 45.  
*pernicious,* XIII. 13.  
Winter, *see* Seasons.  
Woman with Child,  
*has not the use of both*  
*hands alike,* VII. 43.  
*their Temper when fruit-*  
*ful,* V. 59, 62.  
*or not fruitful,* V. 46, 62.  
*vomit Blood,* XII. 3.  
*see* Conception.  
Wounds,  
*which are the most dange-*  
*rous,* XIII. 4, 5.  
*if with a Fever,* XIII. 8.  
*colours,* XIII. 10, 11.

Y.

**Y**awning,  
*is cur'd with Wine,*  
VII. 56.

---

# F I N I S.

---